



DOE/ER-0713 (Part 1)

HUMAN GENOME PROGRAM REPORT

Part 1, Overview and Progress



UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT
OF ENERGY
OFFICE OF
ENERGY
RESEARCH
OFFICE OF
BIOLOGICAL AND
ENVIRONMENTAL
RESEARCH

This is Part 1 of a two-part report published in 1997 to reflect research and progress in the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) Human Genome Program from 1994 through 1996, with specified updates made just before publication. Part 1 is the program overview and report on progress, and Part 2 consists of 1996 research abstracts.

Print copies of Parts 1 and 2 and subsequent reports on DOE genome research are available upon request from the Human Genome Management Information System (HGMIS); Oak Ridge National Laboratory; 1060 Commerce Park; Oak Ridge, TN 37830 (423/576-6669, Fax: /574-9888, bkq@ornl.gov).

Electronic versions are accessible via the DOE and HGMIS Web sites below.

- http://www.er.doe.gov/production/ober/hug_top.html
- <http://www.ornl.gov/hgmis/research.html>

This publication is available to DOE and DOE contractors from the Office of Scientific and Technical Information; P.O. Box 62; Oak Ridge, TN 37831 (423/576-8401). It is available to the public from the National Technical Information Service; U.S. Department of Commerce; 5285 Port Royal Road; Springfield, VA 22161.

COVER

Detailed chromosome descriptions, together with other biological resources, software, and instrumentation generated in the first 7 years of the DOE Human Genome Program (HGP), are enabling researchers to begin focusing on their most challenging goal: Determining the sequence of DNA subunits (the bases A, T, C, and G) found in the 24 different human chromosomes. Differences in DNA sequence underlie much of life's diversity.

The cover depicts the progress of human genome research, beginning with a microscopic view of a duplicated chromosome (top). Genome researchers begin with a very small chromosomal fragment (asterisk), using enzymes to cut it into the smaller pieces (red bars) required for DNA sequencing. Automated technology determines the DNA sequence of all or part of each fragment (graph with color-coded peaks).

Another HGP goal is to identify the estimated 70,000 to 100,000 genes, which account for only about 5% of human DNA. Computer analysis of DNA sequences is one way investigators identify gene features in DNA sequences (solid line with tick marks). In a living cell, individual gene segments from DNA molecules are assembled into short-lived intermediary molecules (short red line), and the information is translated by the cell's machinery into three-dimensional proteins (black globular structure at bottom). All organisms are made up largely of proteins that provide the structural components and specialized enzymes required by cells and tissues.

Public resources and technologies arising from the HGP and other genome efforts worldwide are laying the foundation for future explorations into the functions of each protein encoded by the genes. This research, which also will investigate how proteins work together in systems and pathways and react to external cues, will extend far into the future.

HUMAN GENOME PROGRAM REPORT

Part 1, Overview and Progress

Date Published: November 1997

Prepared for the
U.S. Department of Energy
Office of Energy Research
Office of Biological and Environmental Research
Germantown, MD 20874-1290

Prepared by the
Human Genome Management Information System
Oak Ridge National Laboratory
Oak Ridge, TN 37830-6480
managed by
Lockheed Martin Energy Research Corporation
for the
U.S. Department of Energy
Under Contract DE-AC05-96OR22464



MAJOR EVENTS IN THE U.S. HUMAN GENOME PROJECT AND RELATED PROGRAMS

1983

LANL and LLNL begin production of DNA clone (cosmid) libraries representing single chromosomes.

1984

DOE OHER and ICPEMC cosponsor Alta, Utah, conference highlighting the growing role of recombinant DNA technologies. OTA incorporates Alta proceedings into a 1986 report acknowledging value of human genome reference sequence.

1985

- * Robert Sinsheimer holds meeting on human genome sequencing at University of California, Santa Cruz.
At OHER, Charles DeLisi and David A. Smith commission the first Santa Fe conference to assess the feasibility of a Human Genome Initiative.

1986

Following the Santa Fe conference, DOE OHER announces Human Genome Initiative. With \$5.3 million, pilot projects begin at DOE national laboratories to develop critical resources and technologies.

1987

DOE advisory committee, HERAC, recommends a 15-year, multidisciplinary, scientific, and technological undertaking to map and sequence the human genome. DOE designates multidisciplinary human genome centers.

- * NIH NIGMS begins funding of genome projects.

1988

- * Reports by OTA and NAS NRC recommend concerted genome research program.
HUGO founded by scientists to coordinate efforts internationally.

- * First annual Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory meeting held on human genome mapping and sequencing.

DOE and NIH sign MOU outlining plans for cooperation on genome research.

Telomere (chromosome end) sequence having implications for aging and cancer research is identified at LANL.

1989

DNA STSs recommended to correlate diverse types of DNA clones.

DOE and NIH establish Joint ELSI Working Group.

1990

DOE and NIH present joint 5-year U.S. HGP plan to Congress. The 15-year project formally begins.

Projects begun to mark genes on chromosome maps as sites of mRNA expression.

R&D begun for efficient production of more stable, large-insert BACs.

1991

Human chromosome mapping data repository, GDB, established.

1992

- * Low-resolution genetic linkage map of entire human genome published.

Guidelines for data release and resource sharing announced by DOE and NIH.

1993

International IMAGE Consortium established to coordinate efficient mapping and sequencing of gene-representing cDNAs.

DOE-NIH Joint ELSI Working Group's Task Force on Genetic Information and Insurance releases recommendations.

DOE and NIH revise 5-year goals [*Science* **262**, 43–46 (Oct. 1, 1993)].

- * French Généthon provides mega-YACs to the genome community.

IOM releases U.S. HGP-funded report, "Assessing Genetic Risks."

GRAIL sequence interpretation service with Internet access initiated at ORNL.

ADA	Americans with Disabilities Act
ANL	Argonne National Laboratory
BAC	bacterial artificial chromosome
cDNA	complementary deoxyribonucleic acid
CGAP	Cancer Genome Anatomy Project
DNA	deoxyribonucleic acid
DHHS	Department of Health and Human Services (NIH)
DOE	Department of Energy
EEOC	Equal Employment Opportunity Commission
ELSI	ethical, legal, and social issues
GDB	Genome Database
GRAIL	Gene Recognition and Analysis Internet Link
HERAC	Health and Environmental Research Advisory Committee
HGP	Human Genome Project, Human Genome Program
HUGO	Human Genome Organisation
ICPEMC	International Commission for Protection Against Environmental Mutagens and Carcinogens
IMAGE	Integrated Molecular Analysis of Gene Expression
IOM	Institute of Medicine (NAS)

1994

- * Genetic-mapping 5-year goal achieved 1 year ahead of schedule.

Completion of second-generation DNA clone libraries representing each human chromosome by LLNL and LBNL.

Genetic Privacy Act, first U.S. HGP legislative product, proposed to regulate collection, analysis, storage, and use of DNA samples and genetic information obtained from them; endorsed by DOE-NIH Joint ELSI Working Group.

DOE Microbial Genome Program launched; spin-off of HGP.

LLNL chromosome paints commercialized.

SBH technologies from ANL commercialized.

DOE HGP Information Web site activated for public and researchers.

1995

LANL and LLNL announce high-resolution physical maps of chromosome 16 and chromosome 19, respectively.

- * Moderate-resolution maps of chromosomes 3, 11, 12, and 22 maps published.

- * First (nonviral) whole genome sequenced (for the bacterium *Haemophilus influenzae*).

Sequence of smallest bacterium, *Mycoplasma genitalium*, completed, displaying the minimum number of genes needed for independent existence.

- * EEOC guidelines extend ADA employment protection to cover discrimination based on genetic information related to illness, disease, or other conditions.

1996

Methanococcus jannaschii genome sequenced; confirms existence of third major branch of life, the Archaea.

DOE-NIH Task Force on Genetic Testing releases interim principles.

- * Integrated STS-based detailed human physical map with 30,000 STSs achieves an HGP goal.
 - * Health Care Portability and Accountability Act prohibits use of genetic information in certain health-insurance eligibility decisions, requires DHHS to enforce health-information privacy provisions.
- DOE-NIH Joint ELSI Working Group releases guidelines on informed consent for large-scale sequencing projects.

DOE and NCHGR issue guidelines on use of human subjects for large-scale sequencing projects.

- * *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* (yeast) genome sequence completed by international consortium.

Sequence of the human T-cell receptor region completed.

Wellcome Trust sponsors large-scale sequencing strategy meeting in Bermuda for international coordination of human genome sequencing.

1997

DOE forms Joint Genome Institute for implementing high-throughput sequencing at DOE HGP centers.

- * NIH NCHGR becomes NHGRI.
- * *Escherichia coli* genome sequence completed.
- Second large-scale sequencing strategy meeting held in Bermuda.
- * High-resolution physical maps of chromosomes X and 7 completed.

Methanobacterium thermoautotrophicum genome sequence completed.

Archaeoglobus fulgidus genome sequence completed.

- * NCI CGAP begins.

- * DOE had limited or no involvement in this event.

LANL	Los Alamos National Laboratory
LBNL	Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory
LLNL	Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory
MGP	Microbial Genome Project
MOU	Memorandum of Understanding
mRNA	messenger ribonucleic acid
NAS	National Academy of Sciences
NCHGR	National Center for Human Genome Research (NIH)
NCI	National Cancer Institute (NIH)
NHGRI	National Human Genome Research Institute (NIH)
NIGMS	National Institute of General Medical Sciences (NIH)
NIH	National Institutes of Health
NRC	National Research Council
OHER	Office of Health and Environmental Research
ORNL	Oak Ridge National Laboratory
OTA	Office of Technology Assessment
R&D	Research and Development
SBH	sequencing by hybridization
STS	sequence tagged site
YAC	yeast artificial chromosome



Preface

More than a decade ago, the Office of Health and Environmental Research (OHER) of the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) struck a bold course in launching its Human Genome Initiative, convinced that its mission would be well served by a comprehensive picture of the human genome. Organizers recognized that the information the project would generate—both technological and genetic—would contribute not only to a new understanding of human biology and the effects of energy technologies but also to a host of practical applications in the biotechnology industry and in the arenas of agriculture and environmental protection.

Today, the project's value appears beyond doubt as worldwide participation contributes toward the goals of determining the human genome's complete sequence by 2005 and elucidating the genome structure of several model organisms as well. This report summarizes the content and progress of the DOE Human Genome Program (HGP). Descriptive research summaries, along with information on program history, goals, management, and current research highlights, provide a comprehensive view of the DOE program.

Last year marked an early transition to the third and final phase of the U.S. Human Genome Project as pilot programs to refine large-scale sequencing strategies and resources were funded by DOE and the National Institutes of Health, the two sponsoring U.S. agencies. The human genome centers at Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory, Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, and Los Alamos National Laboratory had been serving as the core of DOE multidisciplinary HGP research, which requires extensive contributions from biologists, engineers, chemists, computer scientists, and mathematicians. These team efforts were complemented by those at other DOE-supported laboratories and about 60 universities, research organizations, companies, and foreign institutions. Now, to focus DOE's considerable resources on meeting the challenges of large-scale sequencing, the sequencing efforts of the three genome centers have been integrated into the Joint Genome Institute. The institute will continue to bring together research from other DOE-supported laboratories. Work in other critical areas continues to develop the resources and technologies needed for production sequencing; computational approaches to data management and interpretation (called informatics); and an exploration of the important ethical, legal, and social issues arising from use of the generated data, particularly regarding the privacy and confidentiality of genetic information.

Insights, technologies, and infrastructure emerging from the Human Genome Project are catalyzing a biological revolution. Health-related biotechnology is already a success story—and is still far from reaching its potential. Other applications are likely to beget similar successes in coming decades; among these are several of great importance to DOE. We can look to improvements in waste control and an exciting era of environmental bioremediation, we will see new approaches to improving energy efficiency, and we can hope for dramatic strides toward meeting the fuel demands of the future.

In 1997 OHER, renamed the Office of Biological and Environmental Research (OBER), is celebrating 50 years of conducting research to exploit the boundless promise of energy technologies while exploring their consequences to the public's health and the environment. The DOE Human Genome Program and a related spin-off project, the Microbial Genome Program, are major components of the Biological and Environmental Research Program of OBER.

DOE OBER is proud of its contributions to the Human Genome Project and welcomes general or scientific inquiries concerning its genome programs. Announcements soliciting research applications appear in *Federal Register*, *Science*, *Human Genome News*, and other publications. The deadline for formal applications is generally midsummer for awards to be made the next year, and submission of preproposals in areas of potential interest is strongly encouraged. Further information may be obtained by contacting the program office or visiting the DOE home page (301/903-6488, Fax: -8521, genome@oer.doe.gov, URL: http://www.er.doe.gov/production/ober/hug_top.html).

Aristides Patrinos, Associate Director
Office of Biological and Environmental Research
U.S. Department of Energy
November 3, 1997



<i>Introduction</i>	1
Project Origins	1
Anticipated Benefits of Genome Research	2
Coordinated Efforts	2
DOE Genome Program	3
Five-Year Research Goals	5
Evolution of a Vision	6
<i>Highlights of Research Progress</i>	9
Clone Resources for Mapping, Sequencing, and Gene Hunting	9
Of Mice and Humans: The Value of Comparative Analyses	13
DNA Sequencing	14
Informatics: Data Collection and Analysis	16
Ethical, Legal, and Social Issues (ELSI)	18
<i>Technology Transfer</i>	21
Collaborations	21
Patenting and Licensing Highlights, FY 1994–96	22
SBIR and STTR	23
Technology Transfer Award	24
1997 R&D 100 Awards	24
<i>Research Narratives</i>	25
Joint Genome Institute	26
Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory Human Genome Center	27
Los Alamos National Laboratory Center for Human Genome Studies	35
Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory Human Genome Center	41
University of Washington Genome Center	47
Genome Database	49
National Center for Genome Resources	55
<i>Program Management</i>	59
DOE OBER Mission	59
Human Genome Program	62

<i>Coordination with Other Genome Programs</i>	67
U.S. Human Genome Project: DOE and NIH	67
Other U.S. Programs	68
International Collaborations	68
<i>Appendices</i>	71
A: Early History, Enabling Legislation (1984–90)	73
B: DOE-NIH Sharing Guidelines (1992)	75
C: Human Subjects Guidelines (1996)	77
D: Genetics on the World Wide Web (1997)	83
E: 1996 Human Genome Research Projects (1996)	89
F: DOE BER Program (1997)	95
<i>Glossary</i>	101
<i>Acronym List</i>	Inside back cover

genome (jē'nōm), n.
all the genetic material
in the chromosomes of
an organism.

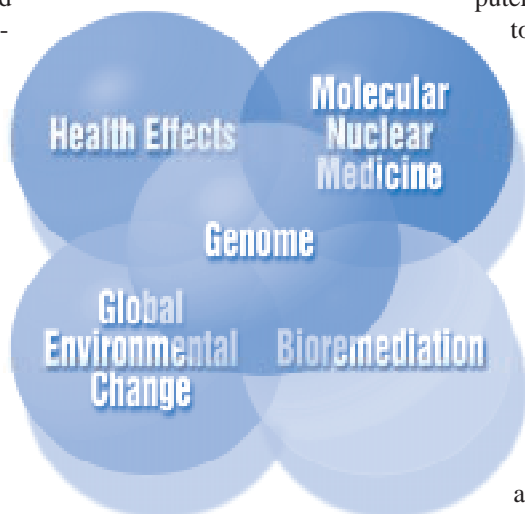
Now completing its first decade, the Human Genome Program of the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) is the longest-running federally funded program to analyze the genetic material—the genome—that determines an individual's characteristics at the most fundamental level. Part of the Biological and Environmental Research (BER) Program sponsored by the DOE Office of Biological and Environmental Research (OBER*), the genome program is a major component of the larger U.S. Human Genome Project.

Since October 1990, the project has been supported jointly by DOE and the National Institutes of Health (NIH) National Human Genome Research Institute (formerly National Center for Human Genome Research). Together, the DOE and NIH components make up the world's largest centrally coordinated biology research project ever undertaken.

The U.S. Human Genome Project is a 15-year endeavor to characterize the human genome by improving existing human genetic maps, constructing physical maps of entire chromosomes, and ultimately determining a complete sequence of the deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA) subunits. Parallel studies are being carried out on selected model organisms to facilitate interpretation of human gene function.

*In 1997 the Office of Health and Environmental Research (OHER) was renamed Office of Biological and Environmental Research (OBER).

The ultimate goal of the U.S. project is to identify the estimated 70,000 to 100,000 human genes and render them accessible for future biological study. A complete human DNA sequence will provide physicians and researchers in many biological disciplines with an extraordinary resource: an “encyclopedia” of human biology obtainable by computer and available to all.



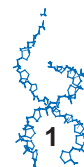
For 50 years, programs in the DOE Office of Biological and Environmental Research have crossed traditional research boundaries in seeking new solutions to energy-related biological and environmental challenges (see Appendix F, p. 95, and <http://www.er.doe.gov/production/ober/ober.html>).

Obtaining the complete sequence by 2005 will require a highly coordinated and focused international effort generating advances in biological methodology; instrumentation (particularly automation); and computer-based methods for collecting, storing, managing, and analyzing the rapidly growing body of data.

Project Origins

The potential value of detailed genetic information was recognized early; until recently, however, obtaining this information was far beyond the capabilities of biomedical research. DOE OBER and its two predecessor agencies—the Atomic Energy Commission and the Energy Research and Development Administration—had long sponsored genetic research in both microbial and higher systems. These studies included explorations into population genetics; genome structure, maintenance, replication, damage, and repair; and the consequences of genetic mutations. These traditional DOE activities evolved naturally into the Human Genome Program.

Scientific and technical terms are defined in the Glossary, p. 101. More historical details and other information appear in the Appendices beginning on p. 71.



OBER's mission is described more fully in the Program Management section (p. 59) of this report.

By 1985, progress in genetic and DNA technologies led to serious discussions in the scientific community about initiating a major project to analyze the structure of the human genome. After concluding that a DNA sequence would offer the most useful approach for detecting inherited mutations, DOE in 1986 announced its Human Genome Initiative. The initiative emphasized development of resources and technologies for genome mapping, sequencing, computation, and infrastructure support that would culminate in a complete sequence of the human genome.

The National Research Council issued a report in 1988 recommending a dedicated research budget of \$200 million annually for 15 years to determine the sequence of the 3 billion chemical subunits (base pairs) in the human genome and to map and identify all human genes.

To launch the nation's Human Genome Project, Congress appropriated funds to

DOE and also to NIH, which had long supported research in genetics and molecular biology as an integral part of its mission to improve the health of all Americans. Other federal agencies and foundations outside the Human Genome Project also contribute to genome research, and many other countries are making important contributions through their own genome research projects.

Coordinated Efforts

In 1988 DOE and NIH signed a Memorandum of Understanding in which the agencies agreed to work together, coordinate technical research and activities, and share results. The two agencies assumed a joint systematic approach toward establishing goals to satisfy both short- and long-term project needs.

Early guidelines projected three 5-year phases, for which the first plan was presented to Congress in 1990. The 1990

Anticipated Benefits of Genome Research

Predictions of biology as “the science of the 21st century” have been made by observers as diverse as Microsoft's Bill Gates and U.S. President Bill Clinton. Already revolutionizing biology, genome research has spawned a burgeoning biotechnology industry and is providing a vital thrust to the increasing productivity and pervasiveness of the life sciences.

Technology and resources promoted by the Human Genome Project already have had profound impacts on biomedical research and promise to revolutionize biological research and clinical medicine. Increasingly detailed genome maps have aided researchers seeking genes associated with dozens of genetic conditions, including myotonic dystrophy, fragile X

syndrome, neurofibromatosis types 1 and 2, a kind of inherited colon cancer, Alzheimer's disease, and familial breast cancer.

Current and potential applications of genome research will address national needs in molecular medicine, waste control and environmental cleanup, biotechnology, energy sources, and risk assessment.

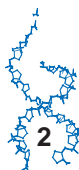
Molecular Medicine

On the horizon is a new era of molecular medicine characterized less by treating symptoms and more by looking to the most fundamental causes of disease. Rapid and more specific diagnostic tests will make possible earlier treatment of countless maladies. Medical researchers

also will be able to devise novel therapeutic regimens based on new classes of drugs, immunotherapy techniques, avoidance of environmental conditions that may trigger disease, and possible augmentation or even replacement of defective genes through gene therapy.

Microbial Genomes

In 1994, taking advantage of new capabilities developed by the genome project, DOE formulated the Microbial Genome Initiative to sequence the genomes of bacteria useful in the areas of energy production, environmental remediation, toxic waste reduction, and industrial processing. In the resulting Microbial Genome Project, six microbes that live under extreme conditions of temperature and pressure have been sequenced completely as



plan emphasized the creation of chromosome maps, software, and automated technologies to enable sequencing.

By 1993, unexpectedly rapid progress in chromosome mapping required updating the goals [*Science* **262**, 43–46 (October 1, 1993)], which now project through 1998 (see p. 5). This plan is being revised again in anticipation of the approaching high-throughput sequencing phase of the project. Last year marked an early transition to this phase as many more genome sequencing projects were funded. The second and third phases of the project will optimize resources, refine sequencing strategies, and, finally, completely determine the sequence of all base pairs in the genome.

Another area of DOE and NIH cooperation is in exploring the ethical, legal, and social issues (ELSI) arising from increased availability of genetic data and growing genetic-testing capabilities. The

two agencies established a joint working group to confront these ELSI challenges and have cosponsored joint projects and workshops.

DOE Genome Program

A general overview follows of recent progress made in the DOE Human Genome Program. Refer to the timeline (pp. ii–iii) for other achievements toward U.S. goals, including contributions made outside DOE.

Physical maps

For DOE, an early goal was to develop chromosome physical maps, which involves reconstructing the order of cloned DNA fragments to represent their specific originating chromosomes. (A set of such cloned fragments is called a library.) Critical to this effort were the libraries of individual human chromosomes

of August 1997. Structural studies are under way to learn what is unique about the proteins of these organisms—the ultimate aim being to use the microbes and their enzymes for such practical purposes as waste control and environmental cleanup.

Biotechnology

The potential for commercial development presents U.S. industry with a wealth of opportunities. Sales of biotechnology products are projected to exceed \$20 billion by the year 2000. The genome project already has stimulated significant investment by large corporations and prompted the creation of new biotechnology companies hoping to capitalize on the far-reaching implications of its research.

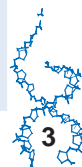
Energy Sources

Biotechnology, fueled by insights reaped from the genome project, will play a significant role in improving the use of fossil-based resources. Increased energy demands, projected over the next 50 years, require strategies to circumvent the many problems associated with today's dominant energy technologies. Biotechnology promises to help address these needs by providing cleaner means for the bioconversion of raw materials to refined products. In addition, there is the possibility of developing entirely new biomass-based energy sources. Having the genomic sequence of the methane-producing microorganism *Methanococcus jannaschii*, for example, will enable researchers to explore the process of methanogenesis in more detail and could

lead to cheaper production of fuel-grade methane.

Risk Assessment

Understanding the human genome will have an enormous impact on the ability to assess risks posed to individuals by environmental exposure to toxic agents. Scientists know that genetic differences make some people more susceptible—and others more resistant—to such agents. Far more work must be done to determine the genetic basis of such variability. This knowledge will directly address DOE's long-term mission to understand the effects of low-level exposures to radiation and other energy-related agents, especially in terms of cancer risk.



produced at Los Alamos National Laboratory (LANL) and Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory (LLNL). These libraries allowed the huge task of mapping and sequencing the entire 3 billion bases in the human genome to be broken down into 24 much smaller single-chromosome units. Availability of the libraries has enabled the participation of many laboratories worldwide. Some three generations of clone libraries with improving characteristics have been produced and widely distributed. In the DOE-supported projects, DNA clones representing chromosomes 16, 19, and 22 have been ordered (mapped) and are now providing material needed for large-scale sequencing.

Sequencing

Toward the goal of greatly increasing the speed and decreasing the cost of DNA sequencing, DOE has supported improvements in standard technologies and has pioneered support for revolutionary sequencing systems. Marked improvements have been made in reagents, enzymes, and raw data quality. Such novel approaches as sequencing by hybridization (using DNA “chips”) and mass spectrometry have already found important, previously unanticipated applications outside the Human Genome Project.

Joint Genome Institute

In early 1997, the human genome centers at Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory, LANL, and LLNL began collaborating in the Joint Genome Institute (JGI), within which high-throughput sequencing will be implemented [see p. 26 and *Human Genome News* 8(2), 1–2]. The initial JGI focus will be on sequencing areas of high biological interest on several chromosomes, including human chromosomes 5, 16, and 19. Establishment of JGI represents a major transition in the DOE Human Genome Program.

Previously, most goals were pursued by small- to medium-sized teams, with

modest multisite collaborations. The JGI will house high-throughput implementations of successful technologies that will be run with increasingly stringent process- and quality-control systems.

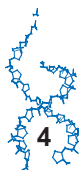
In addition, a small component aimed at understanding how genes function in the body—a field known as functional genomics—has been established and will grow as sequencing targets are met. High-throughput functional genomics represents a new era in human biology, one which will have profound implications for solving biological problems.

Informatics

In preparation for the production-sequencing phase, many algorithms for interpreting DNA sequence have been developed, and an increasing number have become available as services over the Internet. Last year, the GRAIL (for Gene Recognition and Analysis Internet Link) and GenQuest servers, developed and maintained at Oak Ridge National Laboratory, processed an average of almost 40 million bases of sequence each month.

As technology improves and data accumulates exponentially, continued progress in the Human Genome Project will depend increasingly on the development of sophisticated computational tools and resources to manage and interpret the information. The ease with which researchers can access and use the data will provide a measure of the project’s success. Critical to this success is the creation of interoperable databases and other computing and informatics tools to collect, organize, and interpret thousands of DNA clones.

For additional information on the DOE genome programs, refer to Research Highlights, p. 9; Research Narratives, p. 25; this report’s *Part 2, 1996 Research Abstracts*; and the Web site (<http://www.ornl.gov/hgmis>).



Five-Year Research Goals of the U.S. Human Genome Project

October 1, 1993, to September 30, 1998 (FY 1994 through FY 1998)*

Major events in the U.S. Human Genome Project, including progress made toward these goals, are charted in a timeline on pp. ii–iii.

Genetic Mapping

- Complete the 2- to 5-cM map by 1995.
- Develop technology for rapid genotyping.
- Develop markers that are easier to use.
- Develop new mapping technologies.

Physical Mapping

- Complete a sequence tagged site (STS) map of the human genome at a resolution of 100 kb.

DNA Sequencing

- Develop efficient approaches to sequencing one- to several-megabase regions of DNA of high biological interest.
- Develop technology for high-throughput sequencing, focusing on systems integration of all steps from template preparation to data analysis.
- Build up a sequencing capacity to allow sequencing at a collective rate of 50 Mb per year by the end of the period. This rate should result in an aggregate of 80 Mb of DNA sequence completed by the end of FY 1998.

Gene Identification

- Develop efficient methods for identifying genes and for placement of known genes on physical maps or sequenced DNA.

Technology Development

- Substantially expand support of innovative technological developments as well as improvements in current technology for DNA sequencing and for meeting the needs of the Human Genome Project as a whole.

Model Organisms

- Finish an STS map of the mouse genome at a 300-kb resolution.
- Finish the sequence of the *Escherichia coli* and *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* genomes by 1998 or earlier.
- Continue sequencing *Caenorhabditis elegans* and *Drosophila melanogaster* genomes with the aim of bringing *C. elegans* to near completion by 1998.
- Sequence selected segments of mouse DNA side by side with corresponding human DNA in areas of high biological interest.

Informatics

- Continue to create, develop, and operate databases and database tools for easy access to data, including effective tools and standards for data exchange and links among databases.
- Consolidate, distribute, and continue to develop effective software for large-scale genome projects.
- Continue to develop tools for comparing and interpreting genome information.

Ethical, Legal, and Social Implications

- Continue to identify and define issues and develop policy options to address them.
- Develop and disseminate policy options regarding genetic testing services with potential widespread use.
- Foster greater acceptance of human genetic variation.
- Enhance and expand public and professional education that is sensitive to sociocultural and psychological issues.

Training

- Continue to encourage training of scientists in interdisciplinary sciences related to genome research.

Technology Transfer

- Encourage and enhance technology transfer both into and out of centers of genome research.

Outreach

- Cooperate with those who would establish distribution centers for genome materials.
- Share all information and materials within 6 months of their development. This should be accomplished by submission of information to public databases or repositories, or both, where appropriate.

*Original 1990 goals were revised in 1993 due to rapid progress. A second revision was being developed at press time.

Evolution of a Vision: Genome Project Origins,

In an interview at a DNA sequencing conference in Hilton Head, South Carolina, David Smith, a founder and former Director of the DOE Human Genome Program, recalled the establishment of this country's first human genome project. The impressive early achievements and spin-off benefits, he noted, offer more than mere vindication for project founders. They also provide a tantalizing glimpse into the future where, he observed, "scientists will be empowered to study biology and make connections in ways undreamt of before."*

The DOE Human Genome Program began as a natural outgrowth of the agency's long-term mission to develop better technologies for measuring health effects, particularly induced mutations. As Smith explained it, "DOE had been supporting mutation studies in Japan, where no heritable mutations could be detected in the offspring of populations exposed to the atomic blasts at Hiroshima and Nagasaki. The program really grew out of a need to characterize DNA differences between parents and children more efficiently. DOE led the development of many mutation tests, and we were interested in developing even more sensitive detection methods. Mortimer Mendelsohn of Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, a member of the International Commission for Protection Against Environmental Mutagens and Carcinogens, and I decided to hold a workshop to discuss DNA-based methods (see Human Genome Project chronology, p. ii).

"Ray White (University of Utah) organized the meeting, which took place in Alta, Utah, in December 1984. It was a small meeting but very stimulating intellectually. We concluded the obvious—that if you really wanted to use DNA-based technologies, you had to come up with more efficient ways to characterize the DNA of much larger regions of the genome. And the ultimate sensitivity would be the capability to compare the complete DNA sequences of parents and their offspring."

Project Begins

Smith recalled reaction to the first public statement that DOE was starting a program with the aim of sequencing the human genome. "I announced it at the Cold Spring

“Genomics has come of age, and it is opening the door to entirely new approaches to biology.”

Harbor meeting in May 1986, and there was a big hullabaloo." After a year-long review, a National Academy of Sciences National Research Council panel endorsed the project and the basic strategy proposed. Smith pointed out that NIH and others were also having discussions on the feasibility of sequencing the human genome. "Once NIH got interested, many more people became involved. DOE and NIH signed a Memorandum of Understanding in October 1988 to coordinate our activities aimed at characterizing the human genome." But, he observed, it wasn't all smooth sailing. The nascent project had many detractors.

Responding to Critics

Many scientists, prominent biologists among them, thought having the sequence would be a misuse of scarce resources. Smith, laughing now, recalls one scientist complaining, "Even if I had the sequence, I wouldn't know what to do with it." Other critics worried that the genome project would siphon shrinking research funds away from individual investigator-initiated research projects. Smith takes the opposite

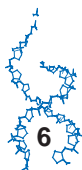
view. "In fact, individual investigators can do things they would never be able to do otherwise. We're beginning to see that demonstrated at this meeting. For the first time, we're finding people exploring systematic ways of looking at gene function in organisms. The genome project opens up enormous new research fields to be mined. Cottage-industry biologists won't need a lot of robots, but they will have to be computer literate to put the information all together."

The genome project also is providing enabling technologies essential to the future of the emerging biotechnology industry, catalyzing its tremendous growth. According to Smith, the technologies are

capable of more than elucidating the human genome. "We're developing an infrastructure for future research. These technologies will allow us to efficiently characterize any of the organisms out there that pertain to various DOE missions, with such applications as better fuels from biomass, bioremediation, and waste control. They also will lead to a greater understanding of global cycles, such as the carbon cycle, and the identification of potential biological interventions. Look at the ocean; an amazing number of microbes are in there, but we don't know how to use them to influence cycles to control some of the harmful things that might be happening. Up to now, biotechnology has been nearly all health oriented, but applications of genome research to modern biology really go beyond health. That's one of the things motivating our program to try to develop some of these other biotechnological applications."

Responding to criticism about not researching gene function early in the project, Smith reasserted that the purpose of the Human Genome Project is to build technologies and resources that will enable researchers to learn about biology in a much

*The Seventh International Genome Sequencing and Analysis Conference, September 1995.



Present and Future Challenges, Far-Reaching Benefits

more efficient way. “The genome budget is devoted to very specific goals, and we make sure that projects contribute toward reaching them.”

International Scope

Smith credited the international community with contributing to many project successes. “The initial planning was for a U.S. project, but the outcome, of course, is that it is truly international, and we would not be nearly as far as we are today without those contributions. Also, there’s been a fair amount of money from private companies, and support from the Muscular Dystrophy Association in France and The Wellcome Trust in the United Kingdom has been extremely important.”

Technology Advances

While noting enormous advances across the board, Smith cited automation progress and observed that tremendously powerful robots and automated processes are changing the way molecular biology is done. “A lot of novel technologies probably won’t be useful for initial sequencing but will be very valuable for comparing sequences of different people and for polymorphism studies. One of the most gratifying recent successes is the DNA polymerase engineering project. Researchers made a fairly simple change, but it resulted in a thermostable enzyme that may answer a lot of problems, reduce the cost of sequencing, and give us better data.”

Progress in genome research requires the use of maturing technologies in other fields. “The combination of technologies that are coming together has been fortuitous; for example, advances in informatics and data-handling technologies have had a tremendous impact on the genome project. We would be in deep trouble if they were at a less-mature stage of development. They have been an important DOE focus.”

ELSI

Smith described tangible progress toward goals associated with programs on the ethical, legal, and social issues (ELSI) related to data produced by the genome project. “ELSI programs have done a lot to educate the thinkers, and this has produced a higher level of discourse in the country about these issues. DOE is spending a large fraction of its ELSI money on informing special populations who can reach others. Educating judges has been especially well received because they realize the potential impact of DNA technology on the courts.”

According to Smith, more people and groups need to be involved in ELSI matters. “We have some ELSI products: the DOE-NIH Joint ELSI Working Group has an insurance task force report, and a DOE ELSI grantee has produced draft privacy legislation. Now it’s time for others to come and translate ELSI efforts into policy. Perhaps the new National Bioethics Advisory Commission can do some of this.”

New Model for Biological Research

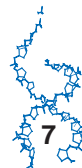
Smith spoke of a changing paradigm guiding DOE-supported biology. “Some years ago, the central idea or dogma in molecular biology research was that information in DNA directs RNA, and RNA directs proteins. Today, I think there is a new paradigm to guide us: Sequence implies structure, and structure implies function. The word ‘implies’ in our new paradigm means there are rules,” continued Smith, “but these are rules we don’t understand today. With the aid of structural information, algorithms, and computers, we will be able to relate sequence to structure and eventually relate structure to function. Our effort focuses on developing the technologies and tools that will allow us to do this efficiently.”

“That’s how I think about what we do at DOE,” he said. “We’re working a lot on technology and projects aimed at human and microbial genome sequencing. For understanding sequence implications, we are making major, increasing investments in synchrotrons, synchrotron user facilities, neutron user facilities, and big nuclear magnetic resonance machines. These are all aimed at rapid structure determination.” Smith explained that now we are seeing the beginnings of the biotechnology revolution implied by the sequence-to-structure-to-function paradigm. “If you really understand the relationship between sequence and function, you can begin to design sequences for particular purposes. We don’t yet know that much about the world around us, but there are capabilities out there in the biological world, and if we can understand them, we can put those capabilities to use.”

“Comparative genomics,” he continued, “will teach us a tremendous amount about human evolution. The current phylogenetic tree is based on ribosomal RNA sequences, but when we have determined whole genomic sequences of different microbes, they will probably give us different ideas about relationships among archaeobacteria, eukaryotes, and prokaryotes.”

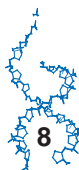
Feeling good about progress over the previous 5 years, Smith summed it up succinctly: “Genomics has come of age, and it is opening the door to entirely new approaches to biology.”

David Smith retired at the end of January 1996. Taking responsibility for the DOE Human Genome Program is Aristides Patrinos, who is also Associate Director of the DOE Office of Biological and Environmental Research. Marvin Frazier is Director of the Health Effects and Life Sciences Research Division, which manages the Human Genome Program.



Looking to the Future

Insights, technologies, and resources already emerging from the genome project, together with advances in such fields as computational and structural biology, will provide biologists and other researchers with important tools for the 21st century.



Transitioning to large-scale sequencing

The early years of the Human Genome Program have been remarkably successful. Critical resources and infrastructures have been established, and technologies have been developed for producing several useful types of chromosomal maps. These gains are supporting the project's transition to the large-scale sequencing phase. Some highlights and trends in the U.S. Department of Energy's (DOE) Human Genome Program after FY 1993 are presented in this section.

Clone Resources for Mapping, Sequencing, and Gene Hunting

The demands of large chromosomal mapping and sequencing efforts have necessitated the development of several different types of clone collections (called libraries) carrying human DNA. Three generations of DOE-developed libraries are being distributed to research teams in the United States and abroad. In these libraries, human DNA segments of various lengths are maintained in bacterial cells.

NLGLP Libraries

The first two generations are chromosome-specific libraries carrying small inserts of human DNA (15,000 to 40,000 base pairs). As part of the National Laboratory Gene Library Project (NLGLP) begun in 1983, these libraries were prepared at Los Alamos National Laboratory (LANL) and Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory (LLNL) using DOE flow-sorting technology to separate individual chromosomes. Library availability has allowed the very difficult whole-genome tasks to be divided into 24 more manageable single-chromosome projects that could be pursued at separate research centers. Completed in 1994, NLGLP libraries have provided critical resources to

genome researchers worldwide (<http://www-bio.llnl.gov/genome/html/cosmid.html>). Very high resolution chromosome maps based principally on NLGLP libraries were published in 1995 for chromosomes 16 and 19. These are described in detail in the Research Narratives section of this report (see LLNL, p. 27, and LANL, p. 35).

PACs and BACs

The third generation of clone resources supporting chromosome mapping is composed of P1 artificial chromosome (PAC) and bacterial artificial chromosome (BAC) libraries. A prototype PAC library was produced by the team of Leon Rosner (then at DuPont) many years ago, but more efficient production began with improvements introduced by the DOE-supported teams headed by Melvin Simon at Caltech (BACs) and Pieter de Jong at Roswell Park (PACs).

In contrast to cosmids, BACs and PACs provide a more uniform representation of the human genome, and the greater length of their inserts (90,000 to

DOE Genome Research Web Site
<http://www.ornl.gov/hgmis/research.html>

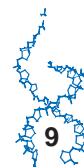
Research Narratives

Separate narratives, beginning on p. 25, contain detailed descriptions of research programs and accomplishments at these major DOE genome research facilities.

- Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory
- Los Alamos National Laboratory
- Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory
- University of Washington Genome Sequencing Laboratory
- Genome Database
- National Center for Genome Resources

Research Abstracts

Descriptions of individual research projects at other institutions are given in *Part 2, 1996 Research Abstracts*.



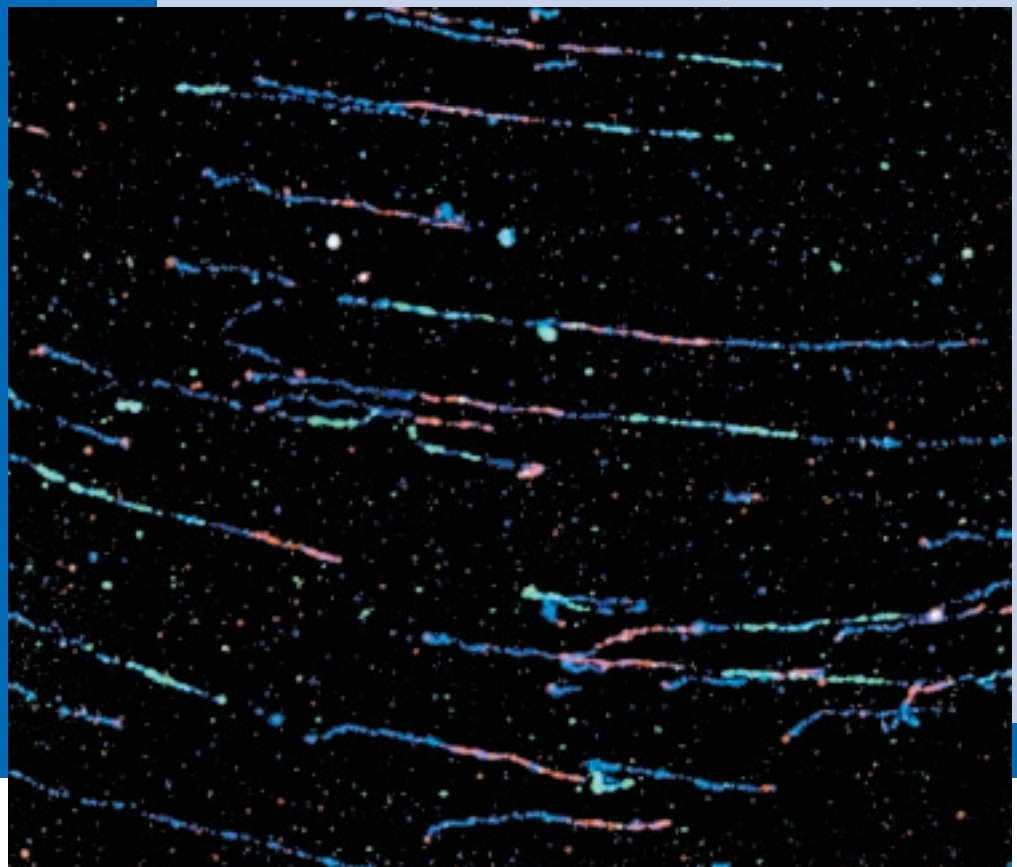
300,000 base pairs) facilitates both mapping and sequencing. Their usefulness was illustrated dramatically in 1993 when the first breast cancer-susceptibility gene (*BRCA1*) was found in a BAC clone after other types of resources had failed. The next year, with major support from NIH, de Jong's PACs contributed to the isolation of the second human breast cancer-susceptibility gene (*BRCA2*).

Mapping

The assembly of ordered, overlapping sets (contigs) of high-quality clones has long been considered an essential step toward human genome sequencing. Because the clones have been mapped to precise genomic locations, DNA sequences obtained from them can be located on the chromosomes with minimal uncertainty.

The large insert size of BACs and PACs allows researchers to visually map them on chromosomes by using fluorescence in situ hybridization (FISH) technology (see photomicrograph below). These mapped BACs and PACs represent very valuable resources for the cytogeneticist exploring chromosomal abnormalities. Two major medical genetics resources have been developed: (1) The Resource for Molecular Cytogenetics at the University of California, San Francisco, in collaboration with the Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) team led by Joe Gray (<http://rnc-www.lbl.gov>) and (2) The Total Human Genome BAC-PAC Resource at Cedars-Sinai Medical Center, Los Angeles, developed by Julie Korenberg's laboratory (see map, p. 12, and Web site, <http://www.csmc.edu/genetics/korenberg/korenberg.html>).

FISH Mapping on DNA Fibers. The fluorescence microscope reveals several individual cloned DNA fibers from yeast artificial chromosomes (YACs, in blue) after molecular combing to attach and stretch the DNA molecules across a glass microscope slide. Also shown are the locations of two P1 clones, labeled green and red, mapped onto the YAC fibers using FISH. Digital imaging technology can be used to assemble physical maps of chromosomes with a resolution of about 3 to 5 kilobases. [Source: Joe Gray, University of California, San Francisco]



Coordinated Mapping and Sequencing

A simple strategy was proposed in 1996 for choosing BACs or PACs to elongate sequenced regions most efficiently [*Nature* **381**, 364–66 (1996)]. The first step is to develop a BAC end sequence database, with each entry having the BAC clone name and the sequences of its human insert ends. In toto, the source BACs should represent a 15- to 20-fold coverage of the human genome. Then for any BAC or chromosomal region sequenced, a comparison against the database will return a list of BACs (or PACs) that overlap it. Optimal choices for the next BACs (or PACs) to be sequenced can then be made, entailing minimal overlap (and therefore minimal redundancy of sequencing).

Two pilot BAC-PAC end-sequencing projects were initiated in September of 1996 to explore feasibility, optimize technologies, establish quality controls, and design the necessary informatics infrastructure. Particular benefits are anticipated for small laboratories that will not have to maintain large libraries of clones and can avoid preliminary contig mapping (see abstracts of Glen Evans; Julie Korenberg; Mark Adams, Leroy Hood, and Melvin Simon; and Pieter de Jong in Part 2 of this report).

Updated information on BAC-PAC resources can be found on the Web (<http://www.ornl.gov/meetings/bacpac/95bac.html>). [See Appendix C: Human Subjects Guidelines, p. 77 or <http://www.ornl.gov/hgmis/archive/nchgrdoe.html> for DOE-NIH guidelines on using DNA from human subjects for large-scale sequencing.]

cDNA Libraries

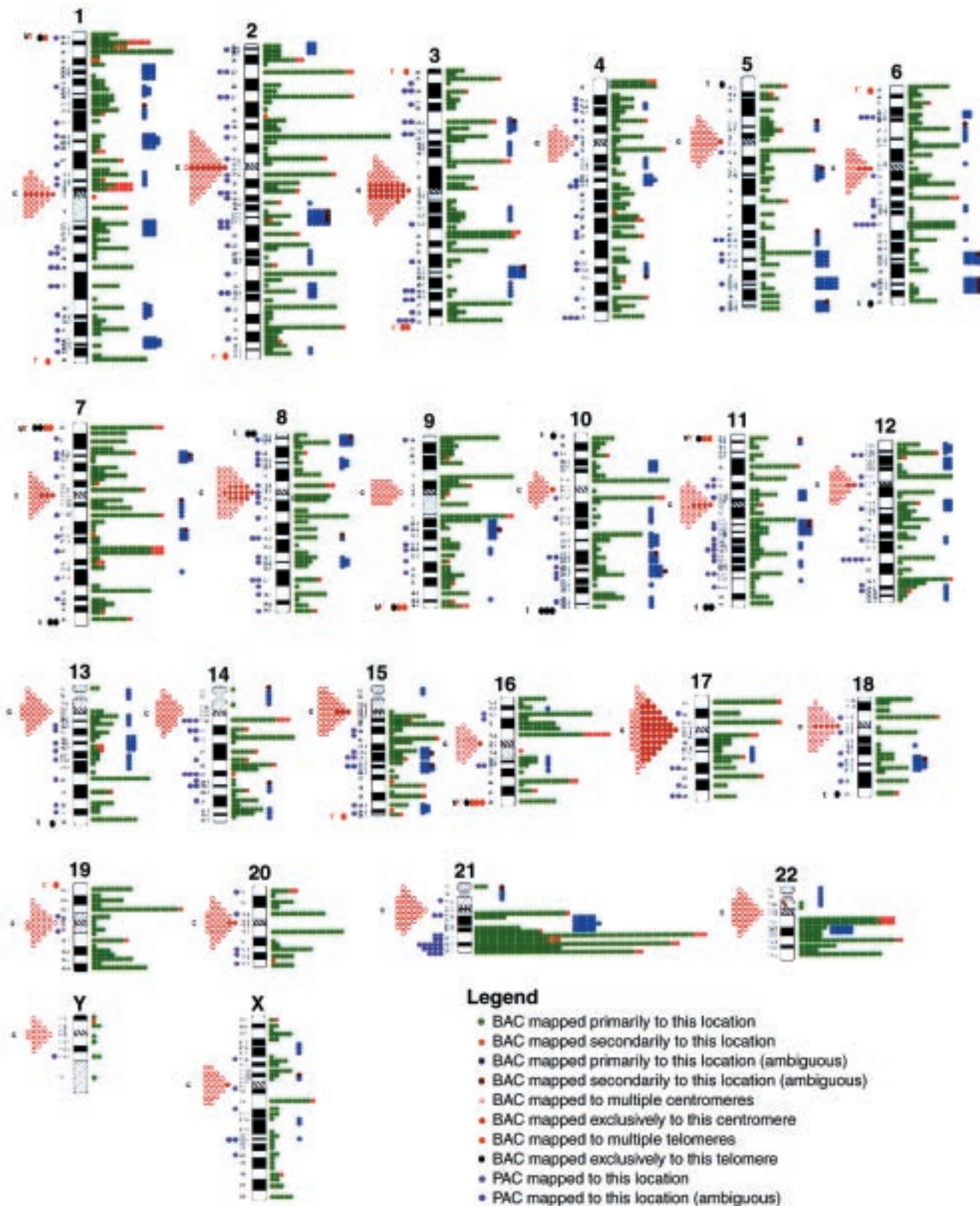
In 1990, DOE initiated projects to enrich the developing chromosome contig maps with markers for genes. Although the protein-encoding messenger RNAs are good representatives of their source

genes, they are unstable and must be converted to complementary DNAs (cDNAs) for practical applications. These conversions are tricky, and artifacts are introduced easily. The team led by Bento Soares (University of Iowa) has optimized the steps and continues to produce cDNA libraries of the highest quality. At LLNL, individual cDNA clones are put into standard arrays and then distributed worldwide for characterization by the international IMAGE (for Integrated Molecular Analysis of Gene Expression) Consortium (see box, p. 13).

Initially supported under a DOE cDNA initiative, Craig Venter's team (now at The Institute for Genomic Research) greatly improved technologies for reading sequences from cDNA ends (expressed sequence tags, called ESTs). Together with complementary analysis software, ESTs were shown to be a valuable resource for categorizing cDNAs and providing the first clues to the functions of the genes from which they are derived. This fast EST approach has attracted millions of dollars in commercial investment. Mapping the cDNA onto a chromosome can identify the location of its corresponding gene. Many laboratories worldwide are contributing to the continuing task of mapping the estimated 70,000 to 100,000 human genes.

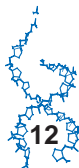
HAECs

All the previously described DNA clones are maintained in bacterial host cells. However, for unknown reasons, some regions of the human genome appear to be unclonable or unstable in bacteria. The team led by Jean-Michel Vos (University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill) has developed a human artificial episomal chromosome (HAEC) system based on the Epstein-Barr virus that may be useful for coverage of these especially difficult regions. In the broader biomedical community, HAECs also show promise for use in gene therapy.



BAC-PAC Map. The Total Human Genome BAC-PAC Resource represents an important tool for understanding the genes responsible for human development and disease (<http://www.csmc.edu/genetics/korenberg/korenberg.html>). The Resource, consisting of more than 5000 BAC and PAC clones, covers every human chromosome band and 25%

of the entire human genome. Each color dot represents a single BAC or PAC clone mapped by FISH to a specific chromosome band represented in black and white. The clones, which are stable and useful for sequencing, have been integrated with the genetic and physical chromosome maps. [Source: Julie Korenberg, Cedars-Sinai Medical Center]



Resources for Gene Discovery

Hunting for disease genes is not a specific goal of the DOE Human Genome Program. However, DOE-supported libraries sent to researchers worldwide have facilitated gene hunts by many research teams. DOE libraries have played a role in the discovery of genes for cystic fibrosis, the most common lethal inherited disease in Caucasians; Huntington's disease, a progressive lethal neurological disorder; Batten's disease, the most prevalent neurodegenerative childhood disease; two forms of dwarfism; Fanconi anemia, a rare disease characterized by skeletal abnormalities and a predisposition to cancer; myotonic dystrophy, the most common adult form of muscular dystrophy; a rare inherited form of breast cancer; and polycystic kidney disease, which affects an estimated 500,000 people in the United States at a healthcare cost of over \$1 billion per year.

The team led by Fa-Ten Kao (Eleanor Roosevelt Institute) has microdissected

several chromosomes and made derivative clone libraries broadly available to disease-gene hunters. This resource played a critical role in isolating the gene responsible for some 15% of colon cancers.

Of Mice and Humans: The Value of Comparative Analyses

A remaining challenge is to recognize and discriminate all the functional constituents of a gene, particularly regulatory components not represented within cDNAs, and to predict what each gene may actually do in human biology. Comparing human and mouse sequences is an exceptionally powerful way to identify homologous genes and regulatory elements that have been substantially conserved during evolution.

Researchers led by Leroy Hood (University of Washington, Seattle) have analyzed more than 1 million bases of sequence from T-cell receptor (TCR)

To IMAGE the Human Gene Map

Since 1993, the Integrated Molecular Analysis of Gene Expression (IMAGE) Consortium has played a major role in the development of a human gene map. Founding members of the IMAGE Consortium are Bento Soares (Columbia University, now at University of Iowa), Gregory Lennon (LLNL), Mihael Polymeropoulos (National Institutes of Health's National Institute of Mental Health), and Charles Auffrey (G n thon, in France). Because cDNA molecules represent coding (expressed-gene) areas of the genome, sets of cloned cDNAs are a valuable resource to the gene-mapping community. The

cDNA libraries representing different tissues have many members in common. Thus, good coordination among participating laboratories can minimize redundant work. The international IMAGE Consortium laboratories fulfill this role by developing and arraying cDNA clones for worldwide use. [<http://www-bio.llnl.gov/bbrp/image/image.html>]

From the IMAGE cDNA clones, researchers at the Washington University (St. Louis) Sequencing Center determine ESTs with support from Merck, Inc. The data, which are used in gene localization, are then entered into public databases. More than 10,000 chromosomal assignments have been entered into Genome Database (<http://www.gdb.org>). Including replica copies, over

3 million clones have been distributed, probably representing about 50,000 distinct human genes.

The IMAGE infrastructure is being used in two additional programs. At LLNL, the IMAGE laboratory arrays mouse cDNA libraries produced by Soares for the Washington University Mouse EST project (http://genome.wustl.edu/est/mouse_esthmpg.html) with sequencing sponsored by the Howard Hughes Medical Institute. Additional clone libraries are being used in a collaborative sequencing project sponsored by the NIH National Cancer Institute as part of the Cancer Genome Anatomy Project to identify and fully sequence genes implicated in major cancers (<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/ncicgap>).

chromosome regions of both human and mouse genomes. Many subtle functional elements can be recognized only by comparing human and mouse sequences. TCRs play a major role in immunity and autoimmune disease, and insights into their mechanisms may one day help treat or even prevent such diseases as arthritis, diabetes, and multiple sclerosis (possibly even AIDS).

Comparative analysis is also used to model human genetic diseases. Given sequence information, researchers can produce targeted mutations in the mouse as a rapid and economical route to elucidating gene function. Such studies continue to be used effectively at Oak Ridge National Laboratory (ORNL).

DNA Sequencing

From the beginning of the genome project, DOE's DNA sequencing-technology program has supported both improvements to established methodologies and innovative higher-risk strategies. The first major sequencing project, a test bed for incremental improvements, culminated with elucidation of the highly complex TCR region (described above) by a team led by Hood.

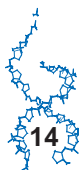
A novel "directed" sequencing strategy initiated at LBNL in 1993 provides a potential alternative approach that can include automation as a core design feature. In this approach, every sequencing template is first mapped to its original position on a chromosome (resolution, 30 bases). The advantages of this method include a large reduction in the number of sequencing reactions needed and in the sequence-assembly steps that follow. To date, this directed strategy has achieved significant results with simpler, less repetitive nonhuman sequences, particularly in the NIH-funded *Drosophila* genome program. The system also is in use at the Stanford Human Genome Center and Mercator Genetics, Inc.

The preparation of DNA clones for sequencing involves several biochemical processing steps that require different solution environments. At the Whitehead Institute, Trevor Hawkins has improved systems for reversible binding of DNA molecules to magnetic beads that are compatible with complete robotic management. The second-generation Sequatron fits on a tabletop with a single robotic arm moving sample trays between servicing stations. This very compact system, supported by sophisticated software, may be ideal for laboratories with limited or costly floor space.

Fluorescent tags are critical components of conventional automated sequencing approaches. The team of Richard Mathies and Alexander Glazer (University of California, Berkeley) has made a series of improvements in fluorescence systems that have decreased DNA input needs and markedly increased the quality of raw data, thereby supporting longer useful reads of DNA sequence.

Complementary improvements in enzymology have been achieved by the team of Charles Richardson and Stanley Tabor (Harvard Medical School). Current widely used procedures for automated DNA sequencing involve cycling between high and low temperatures. The Harvard researchers used information about the three-dimensional structure of polymerases (enzymes needed for DNA replication) and how they function to engineer an improved Taq polymerase. ThermoSequenase, which is now produced commercially as part of the ThermoSequenase kit, reduces the amount of expensive sequencing reagents required and supports popular cycle-sequencing protocols.

The application of higher electrical fields in gel electrophoresis separation of DNA fragments can increase sequencing speed and efficiency. Conventional thick gels cannot adequately dissipate the additional heat produced, however. Two promising routes to "thinness" are ultrathin slab gels and



capillary systems. An ultrathin gel system was developed by Lloyd Smith (University of Wisconsin, Madison) and licensed for commercial development.

The replacement of gels by pumpable solutions of long polymers is making capillary array electrophoresis (CAE) potentially practical for DNA sequencing. The first CAE system for DNA was demonstrated by the team of Barry Karger (Northeastern University). In 1995, Karger and Norman Dovichi (University of Alberta, Canada) separately identified CAE conditions under which DNA sequencing reads could be extended usefully up to the 1000-base range. Another CAE system, developed by Edward Yeung (Iowa State University), has been licensed for commercial production (see box, p. 23). Mathies has developed a system in which a confocal microscope displays DNA bands. Application of this system to the sizing of larger DNA fragments binding multiple fluors allows single-molecule detection.

Replacing the gel-separation step with mass spectroscopy (MS) is another promising approach for rapid DNA sequencing. MS uses differences in mass-to-charge ratios to separate ionized atoms or molecules. Early efforts at MS sequencing were plagued by chemical reactivity during the “launching” phase of matrix-assisted laser desorption ionization (MALDI). MALDI badly degraded the DNA sample input. However, the degradation chemistry was elucidated in Smith’s laboratory, leading to improvements. At ORNL, the team of Chung-Hsuan Chen has performed extensive trials of alternative matrices and has achieved significant improvements that now support sequence reads up to 100 DNA bases. The system is undergoing trials for DNA diagnostic applications.

The most revolutionary sequencing technology is being pursued by the team of Richard Keller and James Jett at LANL. Their goal is to read out sequence from single DNA molecules, work that builds

on LANL’s expertise in flow cytometry. The strand to be sequenced is labeled first with fluors that distinguish the four DNA subunits and is then suspended in a flow stream. An exonuclease cleaves the subunits, which flow past an interrogating laser system that reports the subunits’ identities. All system constituents are operational but limited by the low subunit release rates of commercially available exonucleases. A current developmental focus is on identifying more active exonucleases.

Synthetic DNA strands in the 15- to 30-base range (oligomers) play essential roles in DNA sequencing; in sample-preparation steps for the polymerase chain reaction, which copies DNA strands millions of times; and in DNA-based diagnostics. The cost of custom oligomer synthesis once was a limiting factor in many research projects. A more economical, highly parallel oligomer synthesis technology was developed by Thomas Brennan at Stanford University (see last bullet, p. 22, for further details).

The sequencing by hybridization (SBH) technology provides information only on short stretches of DNA in a single trial (interrogation), but thousands of low-cost interrogations can be performed in parallel. SBH is very useful for rapid classification of short DNAs such as cDNAs, very low cost DNA resequencing, and detection of DNA sequence differences (polymorphisms) over short regions. The team of Radomir Crkvenjakov and Radoje Drmanac invented one format of SBH while in Yugoslavia, made substantial improvements at Argonne National Laboratory (ANL), and later started Hyseq Inc. to commercialize these technologies. At ANL, another implementation, SBH on matrices (SHOM) of gels, holds promise for high-accuracy sequence proofreading and diverse DNA diagnostics. The ANL team, led by Andrei Mirzabekov, collaborates

with the Englehardt Institute in Moscow, where SHOM was demonstrated initially.

Informatics: Data Collection and Analysis

Explosive growth of information and the challenges of acquiring, representing, and providing access to data pose continuing monumental tasks for the large public databases. Over the last 3 years, the Genome Database (GDB), the major international repository of human genome mapping data, has made extensive changes culminating in the enhanced representation of genomic maps and gene information in GDB V6.0. Major issues for the Genome Sequence DataBase (GSDB), established in 1994, are to capture and annotate the sequence data and to represent it in a form capable of supporting complex, ad hoc queries. Both GDB and GSDB have been restructured recently to handle the increasing flood of data and make it more useful for downstream biology (see Research Narratives, GDB, p. 49, and GSDB, p. 55. [<http://www.gdb.org> and <http://www.ncgr.org/gfdb>])

Victor Markowitz, formerly of LBNL, has developed a suite of database tools allowing substantial modifications of underlying data structures while the biologists' query tools remain stable. [http://gizmo.lbl.gov/DM_TOOLS/DMTools.html]

The Genome Annotation Consortium (based at ORNL) was initiated in 1997 to be a modular, distributed informatics facility for analyzing and processing (e.g., annotating) genome-scale sequence data.

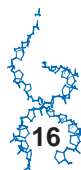
The many improvements in World Wide Web software now enable maps to be downloaded simply by using a browser with accessory software provided by GDB. Computers sift stretches of DNA sequence for patterns that identify such biologically important features as protein-coding regions (exons), regulatory areas, and RNA splice sites. Other computer tools are used to compare a new se-

quence (i.e., a putative gene) against all other database entries, retrieve any homologous sequences that already have been entered, and indicate the degree of similarity.

The Gene Recognition and Analysis Internet Link (GRAIL) at ORNL localizes genes and other biologically important sequence features (see box, p. 17).

Another analytical service that returns informative, annotated data is MAGPIE, provided through ANL by Terry Gaasterland. MAGPIE is designed to reside locally at the site of a genome project and actively carry out analysis of genome sequence data as it is generated, with automated continued reevaluation as search databases grow (<http://www.mcs.anl.gov/home/gaasterl/magpie.html>). Once an automated functional overview has been established, it remains to pinpoint the organisms' exact metabolic pathways and establish how they interact. To this end, the WIT (What is There) system, which succeeds PUMA, supports the construction of metabolic pathways. Such constructions or models are based on sequence data, the clearly established biochemistry of specific organisms, and an understanding of the interdependencies of biochemical mechanisms. WIT, which was developed by Evgenij Selkov and Ross Overbeek at ANL, offers a particularly valuable tool for testing current hypotheses about microbial biology. [<http://www.cme.msu.edu/WIT>]

Researchers at the University of Colorado have developed another approach for predicting coding regions in genomic DNA, combining multiple types of evidence into a single scoring function, and returning both optimal and ranked suboptimal solutions. The approach is robust to substitution errors but sensitive to frameshift errors. The group is now exploring methods for predicting other classes of sequence regions, especially promoters. [software

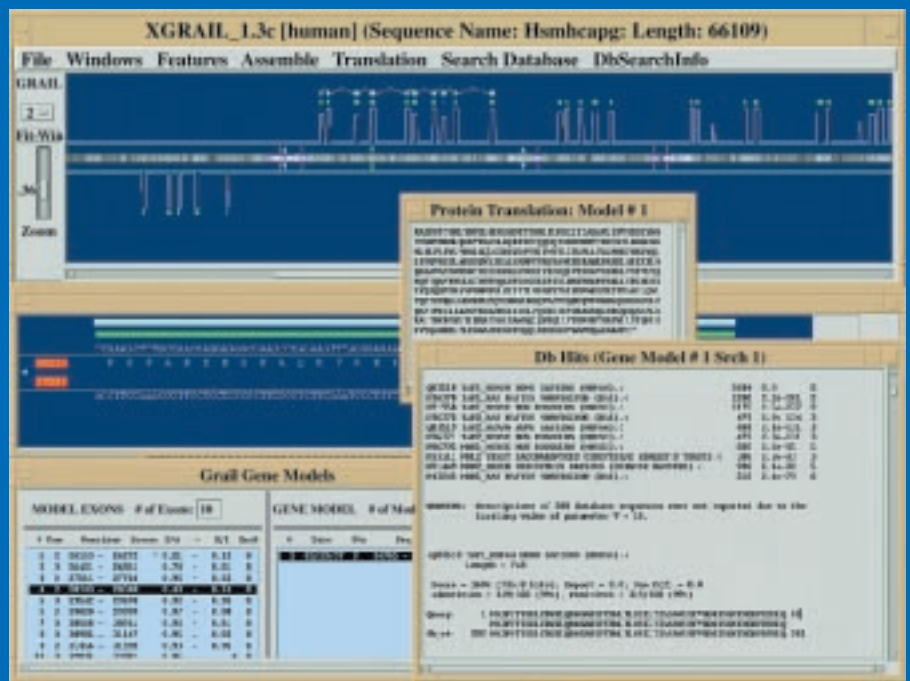


GRAIL and GenQuest

In 1996 the Gene Recognition and Analysis Internet Link (GRAIL) processed nearly 40 million bases of sequence per month, making it the most widely used “gene-finding” system available. Developed at Oak Ridge National Laboratory (ORNL) by a team led by Ed Uberbacher, GRAIL uses artificial intelligence and machine learning to discover complex relationships in sequence data. The genQuest server, also at ORNL, compares information generated by GRAIL with data in protein, DNA, and motif databases to add further value to annotation of DNA sequences.

GRAIL's latest version (1.3) combines a Motif Graphical Client with improved sensitivity and splice-site recognition, better performance in AT-rich regions, new analysis systems for model organisms, and frameshift detection.

This system can be used on a wide variety of UNIX platforms, including Sun, DEC, and SGI. The many ways to access GRAIL include a command line sockets client that



The figure above shows the GRAIL analysis of part of the human major histocompatibility locus, which carries genes responsible for cellular immunity. Included in this analysis are potential exons (gene-coding regions), gene models, CpG islands (areas rich in bases C and G found in most mammalian genes), and repetitive DNA elements. [Source: Richard Mural, ORNL]

permits remote program calls to all basic GRAIL-genQuest analysis services, thus allowing convenient integration of GRAIL results into automated analysis pipelines.

Contact GRAIL staff through the Web site at <http://compbio.ornl.gov> or at GRAILMAIL@ornl.gov for e-mail and ftp access.

and information: <http://beagle.colorado.edu/~eesnyder/GeneParser.html>]

The Baylor College of Medicine (BCM) Search Launcher improves user access to the wide variety of database-search tools available on the Web. Search Launcher features a single point of entry for related searches, the addition of hypertext links to results returned by remote servers, and a batch client. [<http://gc.bcm.tmc.edu:8088/search-launcher/launcher.html>]

FASTA-SWAP, also from the BCM group, is a new pattern-search tool for databases that improves sensitivity and specificity to help detect related sequences. BEAUTY, an enhanced version of the BLAST database-search program, improves access to informa-

tion about the functions of matched sequences and incorporates additional hypertext links. Graphical displays allow correlation of hit positions with annotated domain positions. Future plans include providing access to information from and direct links to other databases, including organism-specific databases.

PROCRUSTES uses comparisons of the same gene of different species to delimit gene structure much more accurately. The product of a collaboration between Pavel Pevzner (University of Southern California) and two Russian researchers, PROCRUSTES is based on the spliced-alignment algorithm, which explores all possible exon assemblies and finds the multiexon structure that best fits a related protein. [<http://www-hto.usc.edu/software/procrustes/>]



The Ethical, Legal, and Social Issues component of the DOE Human Genome Program supports projects to help judges understand the scientific validity of the genetics-based claims that are poised to flood the nation's courtrooms. Robert F. Orr (left) of the North Carolina Supreme Court and Francis X. Spina of the Massachusetts Appeals Court at the New England Regional Conference on the Courts and Genetics (July 1997) participate in a hands-on laboratory session. As a prelude to learning the fundamentals of DNA science and genetic testing, the judges are precipitating DNA (seen as streaks on the glass rod in the tube) from a solution containing the bacterium Escherichia coli. [Courts and Science On-Line Magazine: <http://www.ornl.gov/courts>]

Ethical, Legal, and Social Issues (ELSI)

From the outset of the Human Genome Project, researchers recognized that the resulting increase in knowledge about human biology and personal genetic information would raise complex ethical and policy issues for individuals and society. Rapid worldwide progress in the project has heightened the urgency of this challenge.

Most observers agree that personal knowledge of genetic susceptibility can be expected to serve humankind well, opening the door to more accurate diagnoses, preventive intervention, intensified screening, lifestyle changes, and early and effective treatment. But such knowledge has another side, too: risk of anxiety, unwelcome changes in personal relationships, and the danger of stigmatization. Often, genetic tests can indicate possible future medical conditions far in advance of any symptoms or available therapies or treatments. If handled carelessly, genetic information could threaten an individual with discrimination by potential employers and insurers.

Other issues are perhaps less immediate than these personal concerns but no less

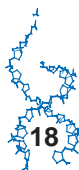
challenging. How, for example, are products of the Human Genome Project to be patented and commercialized? How are the judicial, medical, and educational communities—not to mention the public at large—to be educated effectively about genetic research and its implications?

To confront these issues, the DOE and NIH ELSI programs jointly established an ELSI working group to coordinate policy and research between the two agencies. [An FY 1997 report evaluating the joint ELSI group is available on the Web (<http://www.ornl.gov/hgmis/archive/elsirept.html>).]

The DOE Human Genome Program has focused its ELSI efforts on education, privacy, and the fair use of genetic information (including ownership and commercialization); workplace issues, especially screening for susceptibilities to environmental agents; and implications of research findings regarding interactions among multiple genes and environmental influences.

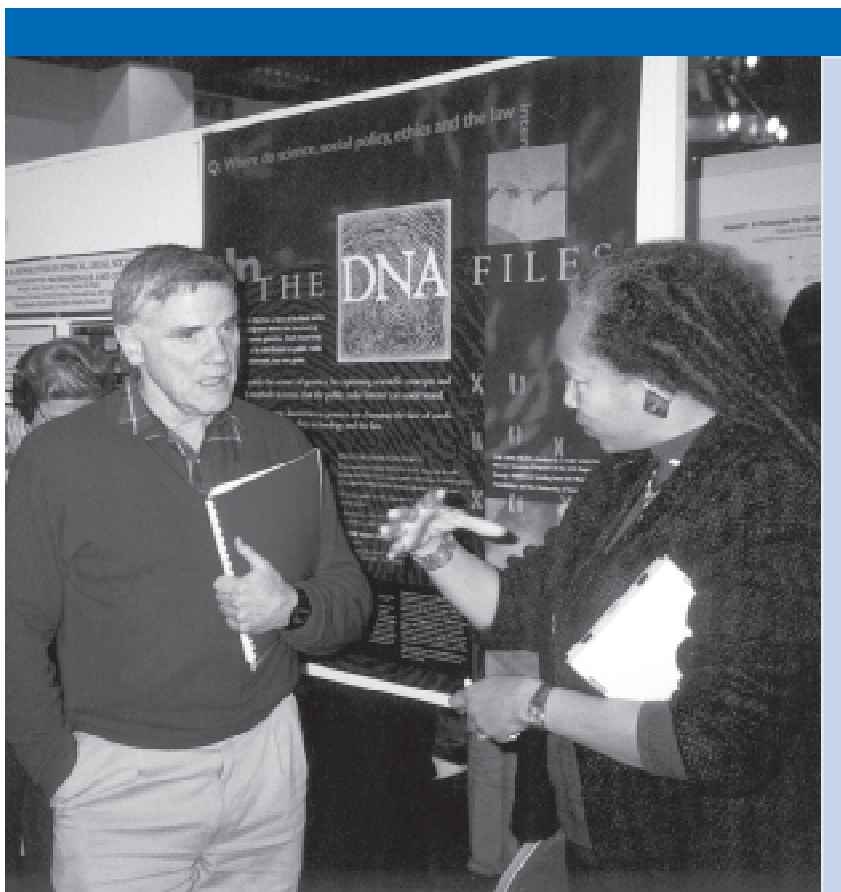
A few highlights from the DOE ELSI portfolio for FY 1994 through FY 1997 are outlined below.

- Three high school curriculum modules developed by the Biological Sciences Curriculum Study (BSCS). [<http://www.bscs.org>]
- An educational program in Los Angeles to develop a culturally and linguistically appropriate genetics curriculum based on a BSCS module (see above) for Hispanic students and their families. [<http://vflylab.calstatela.edu/hgp>]
- A series of workshops to educate a core group of 1000 judges around the nation and a handbook with companion videotape to assist federal and state judges in understanding and assessing genetic evidence in an increasing number of civil and criminal cases (see photo above).



- Educational materials developed by the Science+Literacy for Health Project of the American Association for the Advancement of Science (AAAS) and targeted at or above the 6th- to 8th-grade reading levels. [AAAS: 202/326-6453; *Your Genes, Your Choices* booklet: <http://www.nextwave.org/ehr/books/index.html>]
- A program at the University of Chicago aimed at developing a knowledge base for physicians and nurses who will train other practitioners to introduce new genetic services.
- A series of radio programs (see photo at right) on the science and ethical issues of the genome project and a TV documentary program on ELSI issues. [<http://www.pbs.org>]
- *The Gene Letter*, a monthly online newsletter on ELSI issues for healthcare professionals and consumers. [<http://www.geneletter.org>]
- A congressional fellowship program in human genetics, administered through AAAS, for one annual fellowship for a mid-career geneticist. [society@genetics.faseb.org]
- The draft Genetic Privacy Act, prepared as a model for privacy legislation and covering the collection, analysis, storage, and use of DNA samples and the genetic information derived from them. [<http://www.ornl.gov/hgmis/resource/privacy/privacy1.html>]
- Privacy studies at the Center for Social and Legal Research, including an analysis of the effects of new genetic technologies on individuals and institutions.

For details on these and other projects, see ELSI Abstracts, p. 45, in Part 2 of this report. In addition to the specific projects listed in Part 2, the DOE program sponsors a number of conferences and workshops on ELSI topics.



Leroy Hood (left) of the University of Washington, Seattle, talks with Bari Scott at the 1996 DOE Human Genome Program Contractor-Grantee Workshop. Scott represented the Genome Radio Project (see text at left), which is supported by the Ethical, Legal, and Social Issues Program of the DOE Human Genome Program. (See the project's abstract in Part 2 of this report for more information.)

DOE ELSI Web Site

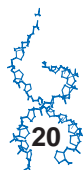
<http://www.ornl.gov/hgmis/resource/elsi.html>

Protection of Human Research Subjects

In 1996, President Clinton appointed the National Bioethics Advisory Commission to provide guidance on the ethical conduct of current and future biological and behavioral research, especially that related to genetics and the rights and welfare of human research subjects (<http://www.nih.gov/nbac/nbac.htm>).

Also in 1996, DOE and NIH issued a document providing investigators with guidance in the use of DNA from human subjects for large-scale sequencing projects (see Appendix C: Human Subjects Guidelines, p. 77). [<http://www.ornl.gov/hgmis/archive/nchgrdoe.html>]

Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory researcher Maria de Jesus, who designed software to automate DNA isolation. [Source: Linda Ashworth, LLNL]



Converting scientific knowledge into commercially useful products

Transferring technology to the private sector, a primary mission of DOE, is strongly encouraged in the Human Genome Program to enhance the nation's investment in research and technological competitiveness. Human genome centers at Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL), Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory (LLNL), and Los Alamos National Laboratory (LANL) provide opportunities for private companies to collaborate on joint projects or use laboratory resources. These opportunities include access to information (including databases), personnel, and special facilities; informal research collaborations; Cooperative Research and Development Agreements (CRADAs); and patent and software licensing. For information on recently developed resources, contact individual genome research centers or see Research Highlights, beginning on p. 9. Many universities have their own licensing and technology transfer offices.

Some collaborations and technology-transfer highlights from FY 1994 through FY 1996 are described below.

Collaborations

Involvement of the private sector in research and development can facilitate successful transfer of technology to the marketplace, and collaborations can speed production of essential tools for genome research. A number of interactive projects are now under way, and others are in preliminary stages.

CRADAs

One technology-transfer mechanism used by DOE national laboratories is the CRADA, a legal agreement with a nongovernmental organization to collaborate on a defined research project. Under a CRADA, the two entities share scientific and technological expertise, with the governmental organization providing personnel, services, facilities,

equipment, or other resources. Funds must come from the nongovernmental partner. A benefit to participating companies is the opportunity to negotiate exclusive licenses for inventions arising from these collaborations. For periods through 1996, the CRADAs in place in the DOE Human Genome Program included the following:

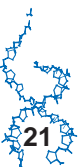
- LLNL with Applied Biosystems Division of Perkin-Elmer Corporation to develop analytical instrumentation for faster DNA sequencing instrumentation;
- LANL with Amgen, Inc., to develop bioassays for cell growth factors;
- Oak Ridge National Laboratory (ORNL) with Darwin Molecular, Inc., for mouse models of human immunologic disease;
- ORNL with Proctor & Gamble, Inc., for analyses of liver regeneration in a mouse model; and
- Brookhaven National Laboratory with U.S. Biochemical Corporation to identify proteins useful for primer-walking methods and large-scale sequencing.

Work for Others

In other collaborations, the LBNL genome center is participating in a Work for Others agreement with Amgen to automate the isolation and characterization of large numbers of mouse cDNAs. The center group is focusing on adapting LBNL's automated colony-picking system to cDNA protocols and applying methods to generate large numbers of filter replicas for colony

Technology Transfer Legislation

Technology transfer involves converting scientific knowledge into commercially useful products. Through the 1980s, a series of laws was enacted to encourage the development of commercial applications of federally funded research at universities and federal laboratories. Such laws [chiefly the Bayh-Dole Act of 1980, Stevenson-Wydler Act of 1980, and Federal Technology Transfer Act of 1986 (Public Laws 96-517, 96-480, and 99-502, respectively)] were not aimed specifically at genome or even biomedical research. However, such research and the surrounding commercial biotechnology enterprises clearly have benefited from them. The biotechnology sector's success owes much to federal policies on technology transfer and intellectual property. [Source: U.S. Congress, Office of Technology Assessment, *Federal Technology Transfer and the Human Genome Project*, OTA-BP-EHR-162 (Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office, September 1995)]



filter hybridization and subsequent analysis. [“Work for Others” projects supported by an agency or organization other than DOE (e.g., NIH, National Cancer Institute, or a private company) can be conducted at a DOE installation because this work is complementary to DOE research missions and usually requires multidisciplinary DOE facilities and technologies.]

The Resource for Molecular Cytogenetics was established at LBNL and the University of California (UC), San Francisco, with the support of the Office of Biological and Environmental Research and Vysis, Inc. (formerly Imagenetics). The Resource aims to apply fluorescent in situ hybridization (FISH) techniques to genetic analysis of human tissue samples; produce probe reagents; design and develop digital-imaging microscopy; distribute probes, analysis technology, and educational materials in the molecular cytogenetic community; and transfer useful reagents, processes, and instruments to the private sector for commercialization.

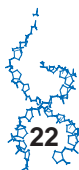
NIST Advanced Technology Program

Several commercial applications of research sponsored by the U.S. Human Genome Project have been furthered by the Advanced Technology Program (ATP) of the U.S. National Institute of Standards and Technology. ATP’s mission is to stimulate economic growth and industrial competitiveness by encouraging high-risk but powerful new technologies. Its Tools for DNA Diagnostics program uses collaborations among researchers and industry to develop (1) cost-effective methods for determining, analyzing, and storing DNA sequences for a wide variety of diagnostic applications ranging from healthcare to agriculture to the environment and (2) a new and potentially very large market for DNA diagnostic systems.

Awardees have included companies developing DNA diagnostic chips, more powerful cytogenetic diagnostic techniques based on comparative genomic hybridization, DNA sequencing instrumentation, and DNA analysis technology. Eventually, commercialization of these underlying technologies is expected to generate hundreds of thousands of jobs. /800/287-3863, Fax: 301/926-9524, atp@micf.nist.gov, <http://www.atp.nist.gov>]

Patenting and Licensing Highlights, FY 1994–96

- A development license for single-molecule DNA sequencing replaced the 1991–94 CRADA (the first CRADA to be established in the U.S. Human Genome Project) between LANL and Life Technologies, Inc. (LTI).
- In 1995, a broad patent was awarded to UC for chromosome painting. This technology uses FISH to stain specific locations in cells and chromosomes for diagnosing, imaging, and studying chromosomal abnormalities and cancer. Resulting from a 1989 CRADA between LLNL and UC, FISH was licensed exclusively to Vysis.
- Hyseq, Inc., was founded in 1993 by former Argonne National Laboratory researchers Radoje Drmanac and Radomir Crkvenjakov to commercialize the sequencing by hybridization (SBH) technology. Hyseq has exclusive patent rights to a variation known as format 3 of SBH or the “super chip.” Hyseq later won an Advanced Technology Program award from the U.S. National Institute of Standards and Technology to develop the technology further.
- Oligomers—short, single-stranded DNAs—are crucial reagents for genome research and biomedical diagnostics. ProtoGene Laboratories, Inc., was founded to commercialize new DNA synthesis technology (developed initially at LBNL with completed prototypes at Stanford University) and to offer the first lower-cost custom oligomer synthesis. The Parallel Array Synthesis system, which independently synthesizes 96 oligomers per run in a standard 96-well microtiter plate format, shows great promise for significant cost reductions. ProtoGene first



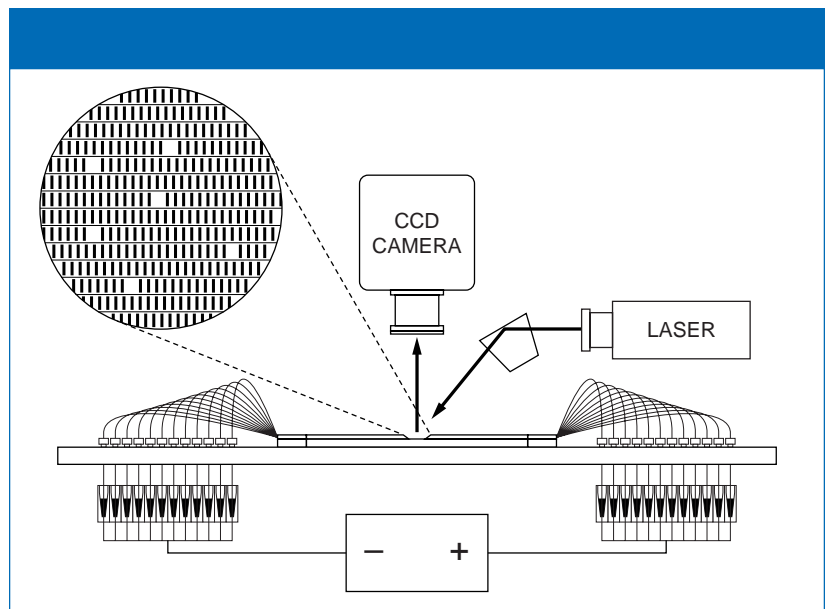
licensed sales and distribution to LTI and, later, production rights as well. LTI operates production centers in the United States, Europe, and Japan.

- The GRAIL-genQuest sequence-analysis software developed at ORNL was licensed by Martin Marietta Energy Systems (now Lockheed Martin Energy Research) to ApoCom, Inc., for pharmaceutical and biotechnology company researchers who cannot use the Internet because of data-security concerns. The public GRAIL-genQuest service remains freely available on the Internet (see box, p. 17).
- In 1995, an exclusive license was granted to U.S. Biochemical Corporation for a genetically engineered, heat-stable, DNA-replicating enzyme with much-improved sequencing properties. The enzyme was developed by Stanley Tabor at Harvard University Medical School.
- In 1995, an advanced capillary array electrophoresis system for sequencing DNA was patented by Iowa State University. The system was licensed to Premier American Technologies Corporation for commercialization (see graphic at right and R&D 100 Awards, next page).
- In 1996, a patent was granted to LANL researchers for DNA fragment sizing and sorting by laser-induced fluorescence. An exclusive license was awarded to Molecular Technology, Inc., for commercialization of the single-molecule detection capability related to DNA sizing (see R&D 100 Awards, next page).

SBIR and STTR

Small Business Innovation Research (SBIR) Program awards are designed to stimulate commercialization of new technology for the benefit of both the private and public sectors. The highly competitive program emphasizes

cutting-edge, high-risk research with potential for high payoff in different areas, including human genome research. Small business firms with fewer than 500 employees are invited to submit applications. SBIR human genome topics concentrate on innovative and experimental approaches for carrying out the goals of the Human Genome Project (see SBIR, p. 63, in Part 2 of this report). The Small Business Technology Transfer (STTR) Program fosters transfers between research institutions and small businesses. [DOE SBIR and STTR contact: Kay Etzler (301/903-5867, Fax: -5488, Kay.Etzler@oer.doe.gov), <http://sbir.er.doe.gov/sbir>, <http://sttr.er.doe.gov/sttr>]



Capillary Array Electrophoresis (CAE). CAE systems promise dramatically faster and higher-resolution fragment separation for DNA sequencing. A multiplexed CAE system designed by Edward Yeung (Iowa State University) has been developed for commercial production by Premier American Technologies Corporation (PATCO). In the PATCO ESY9600 model, DNA samples are introduced into the 96-capillary array; as the separated fragments pass through the capillaries, they are irradiated all at once with laser light. Fluorescence is measured by a charged coupled device that acts as a simultaneous multichannel detector. (Inset circle at upper left: Closeup view of individual capillary lanes with separated samples.) Because every fragment length exists in the sample, bases are identified in order according to the time required for them to reach the laser-detector region. [Source: Thomas Kane, PATCO]

Technology Transfer Award

A Federal Laboratory Consortium Award for Excellence in Technology Transfer was presented to Edward Yeung and a research team at Iowa State University's Ames Laboratory in 1993. Their laser-based method for indirect fluorescence of biological samples may have applications for routine high-speed DNA sequencing (see graphic, p. 23). Yeung also won the 1994 American Chemical Society Award for Analytical Chemistry.

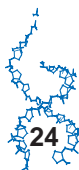
1997 R&D 100 Awards

DOE researchers in 12 facilities across the country won 36 of the R&D 100 Awards given by *Research and Development Magazine* for 1996 work. DOE award-winning research ranged from advances in supercomputing to the biological recycling of tires. Announced in July 1997, these awards bring DOE's R&D 100 total to 453, the most of any single organization and twice as many as all other government agencies combined.

Two DOE genome-related research projects received 1997 R&D 100 Awards. One was to Yeung (see text at left and graphic, p. 23) for "ESY9600 Multiplexed Capillary Electrophoresis DNA Sequencer."

The other award was to Richard Keller and James Jett (LANL) with Amy Gardner (Molecular Technologies, Inc.) for "Rapid-Size Analysis of Individual DNA Fragments." This technology speeds determination of DNA fragment sizes, making DNA fingerprinting applications in biotechnology and other fields more reliable and practical.

R&D Magazine began making annual awards in 1963 to recognize the 100 most significant new technologies, products, processes, and materials developed throughout the world during the previous year (<http://www.rdmag.com/rd100/100award.htm>). Winners are chosen by the magazine's editors and a panel of 75 respected scientific experts in a variety of disciplines. Previous winners of R&D 100 Awards include such well-known products as the flashcube (1965), antilock brakes (1969), automated teller machine (1973), fax machine (1975), digital compact cassette (1993), and Taxol anticancer drug (1993).



Joint Genome Institute

DOE Merges Sequencing Efforts of Genome Centers

<http://www.jgi.doe.gov>

Elbert Branscomb
JGI Scientific Director
Lawrence Livermore
National Laboratory
7000 East Avenue, L-452
Livermore, CA 94551
510/422-5681
elbert@alumni.llnl.gov or
elbert@shotgun.llnl.gov

In a major restructuring of its Human Genome Program, on October 23, 1996, the DOE Office of Biological and Environmental Research established the Joint Genome Institute (JGI) to integrate work based at its three major human genome centers.

The JGI merger represents a shift toward large-scale sequencing via intensified collaborations for more effective use of the unique expertise and resources at Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL), Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory (LLNL), and Los Alamos National Laboratory (see Research Narratives, beginning on p. 27 in this report). Elbert Branscomb (LLNL) serves as JGI's Scientific Director. Capital equipment has been ordered, and operational support of about \$30 million is projected for the 1998 fiscal year.

With easy access to both LBNL and LLNL, a building in Walnut Creek, California, is being modified. Here, starting in late FY 1998, production DNA sequencing will be carried out for JGI. Until that time, large-scale sequencing will continue at LANL, LBNL, and LLNL. Expectations are that within 3 to 4 years the Production Sequencing Facility will house some 200 researchers and technicians working on high-throughput DNA sequencing using state-of-the-art robotics.

Initial plans are to target gene-rich regions of around 1 to 10 megabases for sequencing. Considerations include gene density, gene families (especially clustered families), correlations to model organism results, technical capabilities, and relevance to the DOE mission (e.g., DNA repair, cancer susceptibility, and impact of genotoxins). The JGI program is subject to regular peer review.

Sequence data will be posted daily on the Web; as the information progresses to finished quality, it will be submitted to public databases.

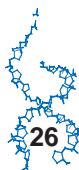
As JGI and other investigators involved in the Human Genome Project are beginning to reveal the DNA sequence of the 3 billion base pairs in a reference human genome, the data already are becoming valuable reagents for explorations of DNA sequence function in the body, sometimes called "functional genomics." Although large-scale sequencing is JGI's major focus, another important goal will be to enrich the sequence data with information about its biological function. One measure of JGI's progress will be its success at working with other DOE laboratories, genome centers, and non-DOE academic and industrial collaborators. In this way, JGI's evolving capabilities can both serve and benefit from the widest array of partners.

Production DNA Sequencing Begun Worldwide

The year 1996 marked a transition to the final and most challenging phase of the U.S. Human Genome Project, as pilot programs aimed at refining large-scale sequencing strategies and resources were funded by DOE and NIH (see Research Highlights, DNA Sequencing, p. 14). Internationally, large-scale human genome sequencing was kicked off in late 1995 when The Wellcome Trust announced a 7-year, \$75-million grant to the private Sanger Centre to scale up its sequencing capabilities. French investigators also have announced intentions to begin production sequencing.

Funding agencies worldwide agree that rapid and free release of data is critical. Other issues include sequence accuracy, types of annotation that will be most useful to biologists, and how to sustain the reference sequence.

The international Human Genome Organisation maintains a Web page to provide information on current and future sequencing projects and links to sites of participating groups (<http://hugo.gdb.org>). The site also links to reports and resources developed at the February 1996 and 1997 Bermuda meetings on large-scale human genome sequencing, which were sponsored by The Wellcome Trust.



The Human Genome Center at Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory (LLNL) was established by DOE in 1991. The center operates as a multidisciplinary team whose broad goal is understanding human genetic material. It brings together chemists, biologists, molecular biologists, physicists, mathematicians, computer scientists, and engineers in an interactive research environment focused on mapping, DNA sequencing, and characterizing the human genome.

Goals and Priorities

In the past 2 years, the center's goals have undergone an exciting evolution. This change is the result of several factors, both intrinsic and extrinsic to the Human Genome Project. They include: (1) successful completion of the center's first-phase goal, namely a high-resolution, sequence-ready map of human chromosome 19; (2) advances in DNA sequencing that allow accelerated scaleup of this operation; and (3) development of a strategic plan for LLNL's Biology and Biotechnology Research Program that will integrate the center's resources and strengths in genomics with programs in structural biology, individual susceptibility, medical biotechnology, and microbial biotechnology.

The primary goal of LLNL's Human Genome Center is to characterize the mammalian genome at optimal resolution and to provide information and material resources to other in-house or collaborative projects that allow exploitation of genomic biology in a synergistic manner. DNA sequence information provides the biological driver for the center's priorities:

- Generation of highly accurate sequence for chromosome 19.
- Generation of highly accurate sequence for genomic regions of high biological interest to the mission of

the DOE Office of Biological and Environmental Research (e.g., genes involved in DNA repair, replication, recombination, xenobiotic metabolism, and cell-cycle control).

- Isolation and sequence of the full insert of cDNA clones associated with genomic regions being sequenced.
- Sequence of selected corresponding regions of the mouse genome in parallel with the human.
- Annotation and position of the sequenced clones with physical landmarks such as linkage markers and sequence tagged sites (STSs).
- Generation of mapped chromosome 19 and other genomic clones [cosmids, bacterial artificial chromosomes (BACs), and P1 artificial chromosomes (PACs)] for collaborating groups.
- Sharing of technology with other groups to minimize duplication of effort.
- Support of downstream biology projects, for example, structural biology, functional studies, human variation, transgenics, medical biotechnology, and microbial biotechnology with know-how, technology, and material resources.

Center Organization and Activities

Completion and publication of the metric physical map of human chromosome 19 (see p. 28) in 1995 has led to consolidation of many functions associated with physical mapping, with increased emphasis on DNA sequencing. The center is organized into five broad areas of research and support: sequencing, resources, functional genomics, informatics and analytical genomics, and instrumentation. Each area consists of multiple projects, and extensive interaction occurs both within and among projects.

**Human Genome Center
Lawrence Livermore National
Laboratory
Biology and Biotechnology
Research Program
7000 East Avenue, L-452
Livermore, CA 94551**

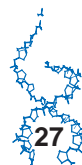
**Anthony V. Carrano
Director
510/422-5698, Fax: /423-3110
carrano1@llnl.gov**

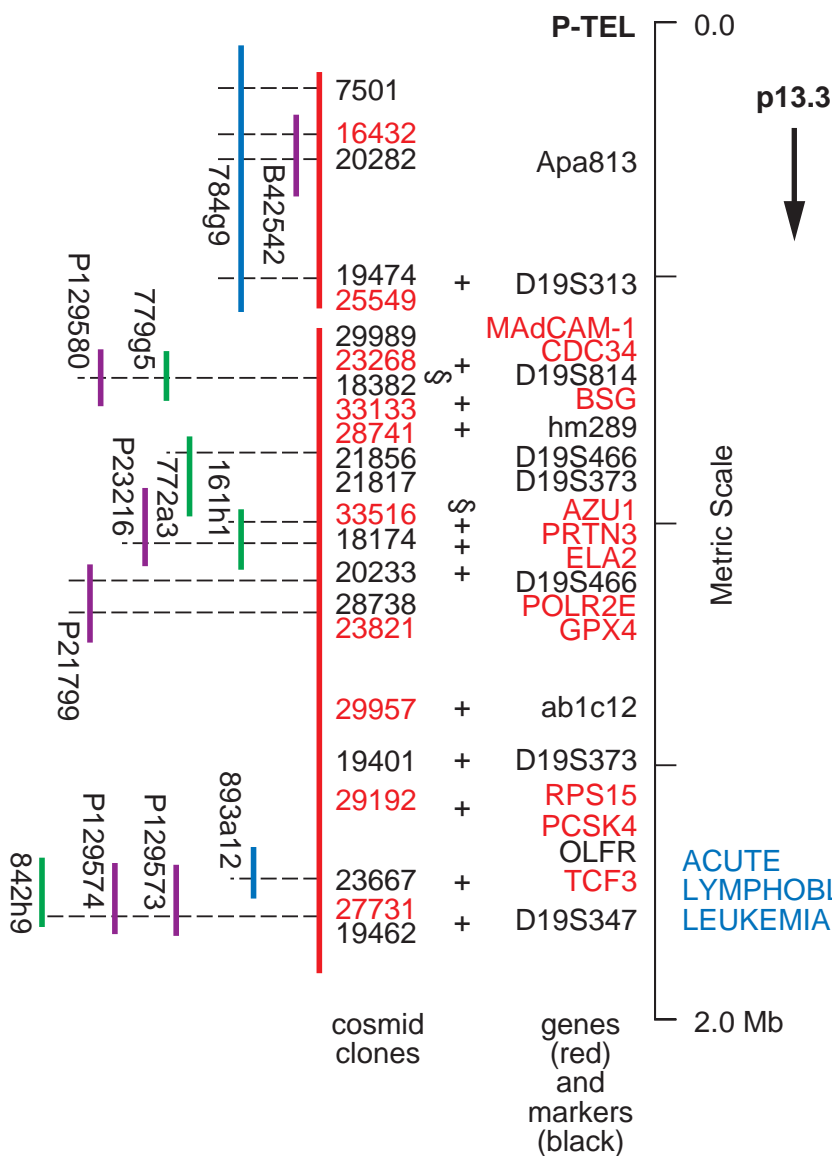
**Linda Ashworth
Assistant to Center Director
510/422-5665, Fax: -2282
ashworth1@llnl.gov**

In lieu of individual abstracts, research projects and investigators at the LLNL Human Genome Center are represented in this narrative. More information can be found on the center's Web site (see URL above).

Update

In 1997 Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory, Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, and Los Alamos National Laboratory began collaborating in a Joint Genome Institute to implement high-throughput sequencing [see p. 26 and *Human Genome News* 8(2), 1-2].





Legend

In the column labeled cosmid clones, black indicates a FISH-ordered clone where distance between clones has been measured. Other cosmids are shown in red. Genes are in red to the left of the metric scale. Other markers are labeled in black. A disease associated with a specific gene is shown in blue to the right of the metric scale.

- Restriction-mapped contig
- BAC, PAC, or P1 clone
- YAC with known and concordant size
- YAC with unknown or discordant size
- + Sequence tagged site (STS)
- STS and/or hybridization results
- § Polymorphic marker

Chromosome 19 Map. In the current map (at left) of the first 2 million bases at the p-telomere end of chromosome 19, the EcoR I restriction-mapped contigs (represented by red lines) provide the starting material for genomic sequencing across a region.

Construction of the human chromosome 19 physical map was based on a similar strategy for mapping the roundworm *Caenorhabditis elegans*. View the complete map on the World Wide Web (http://www-bio.llnl.gov/genome/html/chrom_map.html). [Source: Adapted from figure provided by Linda Ashworth, LLNL]

ACUTE LYMPHOBLASTIC LEUKEMIA

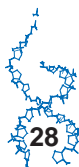
Sequencing

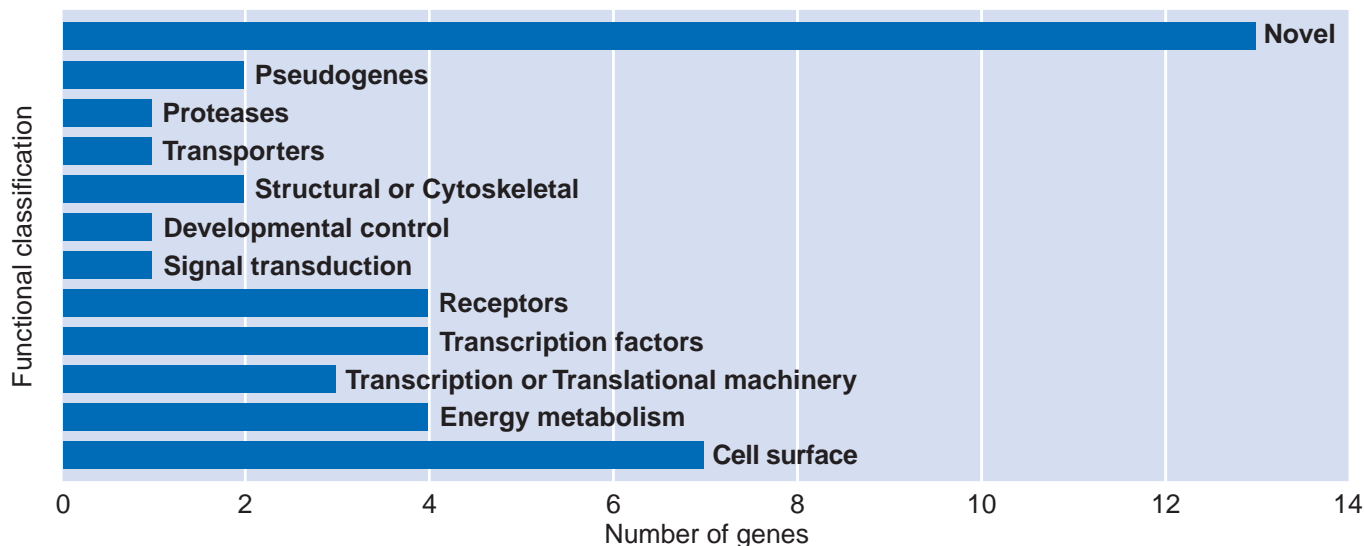
The sequencing group is divided into several subprojects. The core team is responsible for the construction of sequence libraries, sequencing reactions, and data collection for all templates in the random phase of sequencing. The finishing team works with data produced by the core team to produce highly redundant, highly accurate “finish” sequence on targets of interest. Finally, a team of researchers focuses specifically on development, testing, and implementation of new protocols

for the entire group, with an emphasis on improving the efficiency and cost basis of the sequencing operation.

Resources

The resources group provides mapped clonal resources to the sequencing teams. This group performs physical mapping as needed for the DNA sequencing group by using fingerprinting, restriction mapping, fluorescence in situ hybridization, and other techniques. A small mapping effort is under way to identify, isolate, and characterize BAC





Putative-Gene Classification. The figure depicts the functional classification of putative genes identified in a 1.02-Mb region on the long arm of human chromosome 19. Analysis of the completed sequence between markers D19S208 and COX7A1 revealed 43 open reading frames (ORFs) or putative genes. (An ORF is a DNA region containing specific sequences that signal the beginning and ending of a gene.)

Thirty of these putative genes were found to have sequence similarities to a wide variety of known genes or proteins, including some involved in transcription, cell adhesion and signaling, and metabolism. Many appear to be related functionally to such known proteins as the GTP-ase activating proteins or the ETS family of transcription factors. Others seem to be new members of existing gene families, for example, the mRNA splicing factor, or of such pseudogenes as the elongation factor Tu.

In addition to those that could be classified, 13 novel genes were identified, including one with high similarity to a predicted ORF of unknown function in the roundworm *Caenorhabditis elegans*. [Source: Adapted from graph provided by Linda Ashworth, LLNL]

clones (from anywhere in the human genome) that relate to susceptibility genes, for example, DNA repair. These clones will be characterized and provided for sequencing and at the same time contribute to understanding the biology of the chromosome, the genome, and susceptibility factors. The mapping team also collaborates with others using the chromosome 19 map as a resource for gene hunting.

Functional Genomics

The functional genomics team is responsible for assembling and characterizing clones for the Integrated Molecular Analysis of Gene Expression (called IMAGE) Consortium and cDNA sequencing, as well as for work on gene expression and comparative mouse

genomics. The effort emphasizes genes involved in DNA repair and links strongly to LLNL's gene-expression and structural biology efforts. In addition, this team is working closely with Oak Ridge National Laboratory (ORNL) to develop a comparative map and the sequence data for mouse regions syntenic to human chromosome 19 (see p. 32).

Informatics and Analytical Genomics

The informatics and analytical genomics group provides computer science support to biologists. The sequencing informatics team works directly with the DNA sequencing group to facilitate and automate sample handing, data acquisition and storage, and DNA sequence analysis and annotation. The

analytical genomics team provides statistical and advanced algorithmic expertise. Tasks include development of model-based methods for data capture, signal processing, and feature extraction for DNA sequence and fingerprinting data and analysis of the effectiveness of newly proposed methods for sequencing and mapping.

Instrumentation

The instrumentation group also has multiple components. Group members provide expertise in instrumentation and automation in high-throughput electrophoresis, preparation of high-density replicate DNA and colony filters, fluorescence labeling technologies, and automated sample handling for DNA sequencing. To facilitate seamless integration of new technologies into production use, this group is coupled tightly to the biologist user groups and the informatics group.

Collaborations

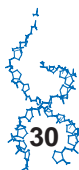
The center interacts extensively with other efforts within the LLNL Biology and Biotechnology Research Program and with other programs at LLNL, the academic community, other research institutes, and industry. More than 250 collaborations range from simple probe and clone sharing to detailed gene family studies. The following list reflects some major collaborations.

- Integration of the genetic map of human chromosome 19 with corresponding mouse chromosomes (ORNL).
- Miniaturized polymerase chain reaction instrumentation (LLNL).
- Sequencing of IMAGE Consortium cDNA clones (Washington University, St. Louis).
- Mapping and sequencing of a gene associated with Finnish congenital nephrotic syndrome (University of Oulu, Finland).

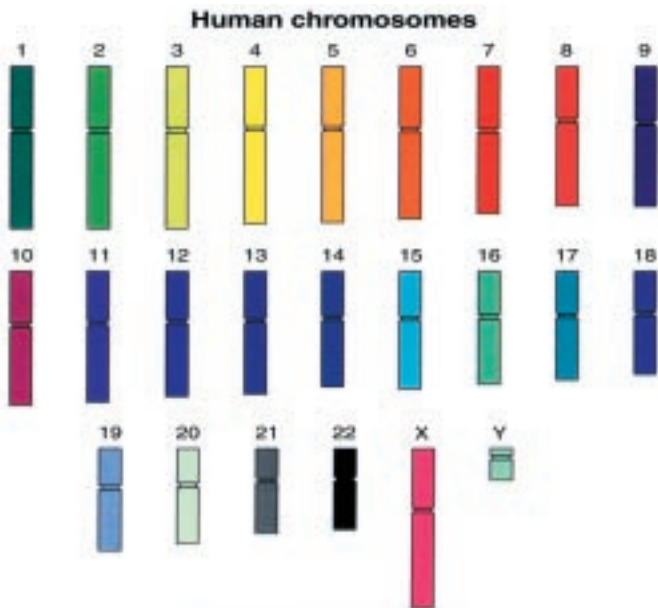
Accomplishments

The LLNL Human Genome Center has excelled in several areas, including comparative genomic sequencing of DNA repair genes in human and rodent species, construction of a metric physical map of human chromosome 19, and development and application of new biochemical and mathematical approaches for constructing ordered clone maps. These and other major accomplishments are highlighted below.

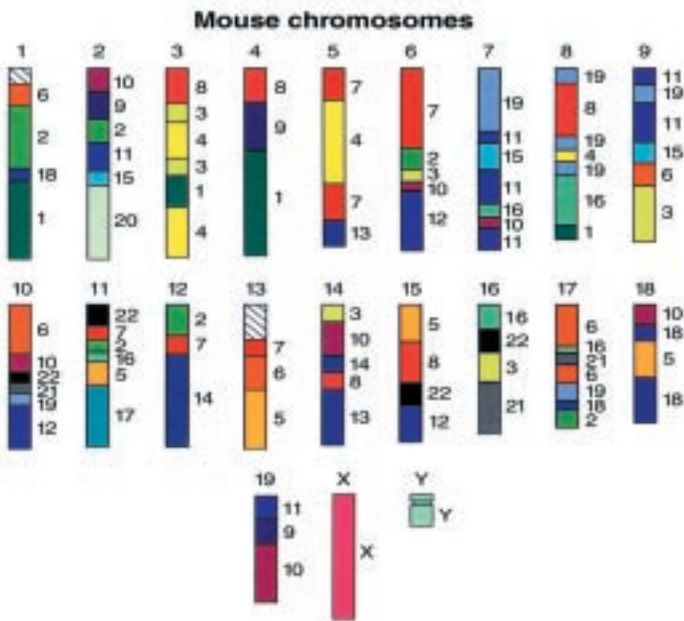
- Completion of highly accurate sequencing totaling 1.6 million bases of DNA, including regions spanning human DNA repair genes, the candidate region for a congenital kidney disease gene, and other regions of biological interest on chromosome 19.
- Completion of comparative sequence analysis of 107,500 bases of genomic DNA encompassing the human DNA repair gene *ERCC2* and the corresponding regions in mouse and hamster (p. 32). In addition to *ERCC2*, analysis revealed the presence of two previously undescribed genes in all three species. One of these genes is a new member of the kinesin motor protein family. These proteins play a wide variety of roles in the cell, including movement of chromosomes before cell division.
- Complete sequencing of human genomic regions containing two additional DNA repair genes. One of these, *XRCC3*, maps to human chromosome 14 and encodes a protein that may be required for chromosome stability. Analysis of the genomic sequence identified another kinesin motor protein gene physically linked to *XRCC3*. The second human repair gene, *HHR23A*, maps to 19p13.2. Sequence analysis of 110,000 bases containing *HHR23A* identified six other genes, five of which are new genes with similarity



- to proteins from mouse, human, yeast, and *Caenorhabditis elegans*.
- Complete sequencing of full-length cDNAs for three new DNA repair genes (*XRCC2*, *XRCC3*, and *XRCC9*) in collaboration with the LLNL DNA repair group.
 - Generation of a metric physical map of chromosome 19 spanning at least 95% of the chromosome. This unique map incorporates a metric scale to estimate the distance between genes or other markers of interest to the genetics community.
 - Assembly of nearly 45 million bases of *EcoR* I restriction-mapped cosmid contigs for human chromosome 19 using a combination of fingerprinting and cosmid walking. Small gaps in cosmid continuity have been spanned by BAC, PAC, and P1 clones, which are then integrated into the restriction maps. The high depth of coverage of these maps (average redundancy, 4.3-fold) permits selection of a minimum overlapping set of clones for DNA sequencing.
 - Placement of more than 400 genes, genetic markers, and other loci on the chromosome 19 cosmid map. Also, 165 new STSs associated with pre-mapped cosmid contigs were generated and added to the physical map.
 - Collaborations to identify the gene (*COMP*) responsible for two allelic genetic diseases, pseudoachondroplasia and multiple epiphyseal dysplasia, and the identification of specific mutations causing each condition.
 - Through sequence analysis of the 2A subfamily of the human cytochrome P450 enzymes, identification of a new variant that exists in 10% to 20% of individuals and results in reduced ability to metabolize nicotine and the antiblood-clotting drug Coumadin.
 - Location of a zinc finger gene that encodes a transcription factor regulating blood-cell development adjacent to telomere repeat sequences, possibly the gene nearest one end of chromosome 19.
 - Completion of the genomic and cDNA sequence of the gene for the human Rieske Fe-S protein involved in mitochondrial respiration.
 - Expansion of the mouse-human comparative genomics collaboration with ORNL to include study of new groups of clustered transcription factors found on human chromosome 19q and as syntenic homologs on mouse chromosome 7 (p. 32).
 - Numerous collaborations (in particular, with Washington University and Merck) continuing to expand the LLNL-based IMAGE Consortium, an effort to characterize the transcribed human genome. The IMAGE clone collection is now the largest public collection of sequenced cDNA clones, with more than one million arrayed clones, 800,000 sequences in public databases, and 10,000 mapped cDNAs.
 - Development and deployment of a comprehensive system to handle sample tracking needs of production DNA sequencing. The system combines databases and graphical interfaces running on both Mac and Sun platforms and scales easily to handle large-scale production sequencing.
 - Expansion of the LLNL genome center's World Wide Web site to include tables that link to each gene being sequenced, to the quality scores and assembled bases collected each night during the sequencing process, and to the submitted GenBank sequence when a clone is completed. [<http://bbrp.llnl.gov/test-bin/projqcsummary>]



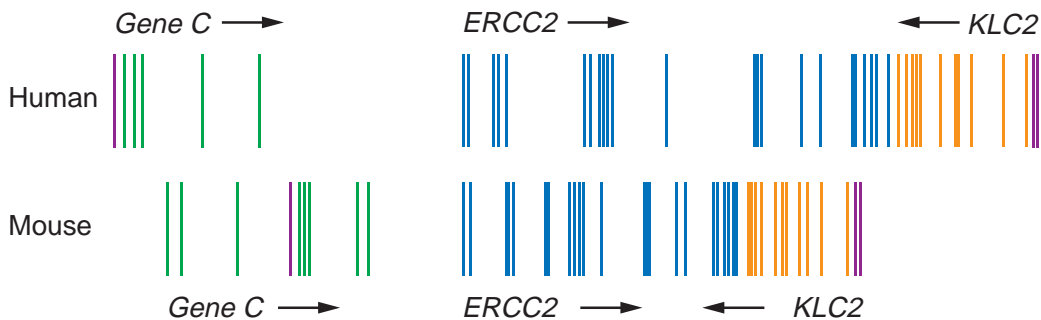
Human-Mouse Homologies. LLNL researcher Lisa Stubbs (above) is shown in the Mouse Genetics Research Facility at ORNL. [ORNL photo]



The figure at left demonstrates the genetic similarity (homology) of the superficially dissimilar mouse and human species. The similarity is such that human chromosomes can be cut (schematically at least) into about 150 pieces (only about 100 are large enough to appear here), then reassembled into a reasonable approximation of the mouse genome. The colors and corresponding numbers on the mouse chromosomes indicate the human chromosomes containing homologous segments. [Source: Lisa Stubbs, LLNL]

Comparative sequencing of homologous regions in human and mouse at LLNL has enhanced the ability to identify protein-coding (exon) and noncoding DNA regions that have remained unchanged over the course of evolution. Colors in the figure below depict similarities in mouse and human genes involved in DNA repair, a research interest rooted in DOE's mission to develop better technologies for measuring health effects, particularly mutations. [Source: Linda Ashworth, LLNL]

ERCC2 Region



5 kb

Legend

- Exons from "Gene C"
- Exons of ERCC2 gene
- Exons of KLC2 gene
- Non-coding conserved element



- Implementation of a new database to support sequencing and mapping work on multiple chromosomes and species. Web-based automated tools were developed to facilitate construction of this database, the loading of over 100 million bytes of chromosome 19 data from the existing LLNL database, and automated generation of Web-based input interfaces.
- Significant enhancement of the LLNL Genome Graphical Database Browser software to display and link information obtained at a subcosmid resolution from both restriction map hybridization and sequence feature data. Features, such as genes linked to diseases, allow tracking to fragments as small as 500 base pairs of DNA.
- Development of advanced micro-fabrication technologies to produce electrophoresis microchannels in large glass substrates for use in DNA sequencing.
- Installation of a new filter-spotting robot that routinely produces $6 \times 6 \times 384$ filters. A $16 \times 16 \times 384$ pattern has been achieved.
- Upgrade of the Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory colony picker using a second computer so that imaging and picking can occur simultaneously.

Future Plans

Genomic sequencing currently is the dominant function of Livermore's Human Genome Center. The physical mapping effort will ensure an ample supply of sequence-ready clones. For sequencing targets on chromosome 19, this includes ensuring that the most stable clones (cosmids, BACs, and PACs) are available for sequencing and that regions with such known physical landmarks as STSs and expressed sequenced tags (ESTs) are annotated to facilitate sequence assembly and analysis. The

following targets are emphasized for DNA sequencing:

- Regions of high gene density, including regions containing gene families.
- Chromosome 19, of which at least 42 million bases are sequence ready.
- Selected BAC and PAC clones representing regions of about 0.2 million to 1 million bases throughout the human genome; clones would be selected based on such high-priority biological targets as genes involved in DNA repair, replication, recombination, xenobiotic metabolism, cell-cycle checkpoints, or other specific targets of interest.
- Selected BAC and PAC clones from mouse regions syntenic with the genes indicated above.
- Full-insert cDNAs corresponding to the genomic DNA being sequenced.

The informatics team is continuing to deploy broader-based supporting databases for both mapping and sequencing. Where appropriate, Web- and Java-based tools are being developed to enable biologists to interact with data. Recent reorganization within this group enables better direct support to the sequencing group, including evaluating and interfacing sequence-assembly algorithms and analysis tools, data and process tracking, and other informatics functions that will streamline the sequencing process.

The instrumentation effort has three major thrusts: (1) continued development or implementation of laboratory automation to support high-throughput sequencing; (2) development of the next-generation DNA sequencer; and (3) development of robotics to support high-density BAC clone screening. The last two goals warrant further explanation.

The new DNA sequencer being developed under a grant from the National Institutes of Health, with minor support

through the DOE genome center, is designed to run 384 lanes simultaneously with a low-viscosity sieving medium. The entire system would be loaded automatically, run, and set up for the next run at 3-hour intervals. If successful, it should provide a 20- to 40-fold increase in throughput over existing machines.

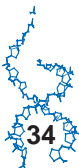
An LLNL-designed high-precision spotting robot, which should allow a density of 98,304 spots in 96 cm², is now operating. The goal of this effort is to create high-density filters representing a 10× BAC coverage of both human and mouse genomes (30,000 clones = 1× coverage). Thus each filter would provide ~3× coverage, and eight such filters would provide the desired coverage for both genomes. The filters would be hybridized with amplicons from individual or region-specific cDNAs and ESTs; given the density of the BAC libraries, clones that hybridize should represent a binned set of BACs for a region of interest. These BACs could be the initial substrate for a BAC sequencing strategy. Performing hybridizations in parallel in mouse and human DNA facilitates the development of the mouse map (with ORNL involvement), and sequencing

BACs from both species identifies evolutionarily conserved and, perhaps, regulatory regions.

Information generated by sequencing human and mouse DNA in parallel is expected to expand LLNL efforts in functional genomics. Comparative sequence data will be used to develop a high-resolution synteny map of conserved mouse-human domains and incorporate automated northern expression analysis of newly identified genes. Long range, the center hopes to take advantage of a variety of forms of expression analysis, including site-directed mutation analysis in the mouse.

Summary

The Livermore Human Genome Center has undergone a dramatic shift in emphasis toward commitment to large-scale, high-accuracy sequencing of chromosome 19, other chromosomes, and targeted genomic regions in the human and mouse. The center also is committed to exploiting sequence information for functional genomics studies and for other programs, both in house and collaboratively.



Biological research was initiated at Los Alamos National Laboratory (LANL) in the 1940s, when the laboratory began to investigate the physiological and genetic consequences of radiation exposure. Eventual establishment of the national genetic sequence databank called GenBank, the National Flow Cytometry Resource, numerous related individual research projects, and fulfillment of a key role in the National Laboratory Gene Library Project all contributed to LANL's selection as the site for the Center for Human Genome Studies in 1988.

Center Organization and Activities

The LANL genome center is organized into four broad areas of research and support: Physical Mapping, DNA Sequencing, Technology Development, and Biological Interfaces. Each area consists of a variety of projects, and work is distributed among five LANL Divisions (Life Sciences; Theoretical; Computing, Information, and Communications; Chemical Science and Technology; and Engineering Sciences and Applications). Extensive interdisciplinary interactions are encouraged.

Physical Mapping

The construction of chromosome- and region-specific cosmid, bacterial artificial chromosome (BAC), and yeast artificial chromosome (YAC) recombinant DNA libraries is a primary focus of physical mapping activities at LANL. Specific work includes the construction of high-resolution maps of human chromosomes 5 and 16 and associated informatics and gene discovery tasks.

Accomplishments

- Completion of an integrated physical map of human chromosome 16 consisting of both a low-resolution YAC

contig map and a high-resolution cosmid contig map (pp. 37–39). With sequence tagged site (STS) markers provided on average every 125,000 bases, the YAC–STS map provides almost-complete coverage of the chromosome's euchromatic arms. All available loci continue to be incorporated into the map.

- Construction of a low-resolution STS map of human chromosome 5 consisting of 517 STS markers regionally assigned by somatic-cell hybrid approaches. Around 95% mega-YAC–STS coverage (50 million bases) of 5p has been achieved. Additionally, about 40 million bases of 5q mega-YAC–STS coverage have been obtained collaboratively.
- Refinement of BAC cloning procedures for future production of chromosome-specific libraries. Successful partial digestion and cloning of microgram quantities of chromosomal DNA embedded in agarose plugs. Efforts continue to increase the average insert size to about 100,000 bases.

DNA Sequencing

DNA sequencing at the LANL center focuses on low-pass sample sequencing (SASE) of large genomic regions. SASE data is deposited in publicly available databases to allow for wide distribution. Finished sequencing is prioritized from initial SASE analysis and pursued by parallel primer walking. Informatics development includes data tracking, gene-discovery integration with the Sequence Comparison ANalysis (SCAN) program, and functional genomics interaction.

Accomplishments

- SASE sequencing of 1.5 million bases from the p13 region of human chromosome 16.
- Discovery of more than 100 genes in SASE sequences.

Center for Human Genome Studies

Los Alamos National Laboratory
P.O. Box 1663
Los Alamos, NM 87545

Larry L. Deaven

Acting Director
505/667-3912, Fax: -2891
ldeaven@telomere.lanl.gov

Lynn Clark

Technical Coordinator
505/667-9376, Fax: -2891
clark@telomere.lanl.gov

Robert K. Moyzis

Director, 1989–97*

In lieu of individual abstracts, research projects and investigators at the LANL Center for Human Genome Studies are represented in this narrative. More information can be found on the center's Web site (see URL above).

Update

In 1997 Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory, Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, and Los Alamos National Laboratory began collaborating in a Joint Genome Institute to implement high-throughput sequencing [see p. 26 and *Human Genome News* 8(2), 1–2].

*Now at University of California, Irvine

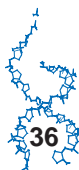
- Generation of finished sequence for a 240,000-base telomeric region of human chromosome 7q. From initial sequences generated by SASE, oligonucleotides were synthesized and used for primer walking directly from cosmids comprising the contig map. Complete sequencing was performed to determine what genes, if any, are near the 7q terminus. This intriguing region lacks significant blocks of subtelomeric repeat DNA typically present near eukaryotic telomeres.
- Complete single-pass sequencing of 2018 exon clones generated from LANL's flow-sorted human chromosome 16 cosmid library. About 950 discrete sequences were identified by sequence analysis. Nearly 800 appear to represent expressed sequences from chromosome 16.
- Development of Sequence Viewer to display ABI sequences with trace data on any computer having an Internet connection and a Netscape World Wide Web browser.
- Sequencing and analysis of a novel pericentromeric duplication of a gene-rich cluster between 16p11.1 and Xq28 (in collaboration with Baylor College of Medicine).

Technology Development

Technology development encompasses a variety of activities, both short and long term, including novel vectors for library construction and physical mapping; automation and robotics tools for physical mapping and sequencing; novel approaches to DNA sequencing involving single-molecule detection; and novel approaches to informatics tools for gene identification.

Accomplishments

- Development of SCAN program for large-scale sequence analysis and annotation, including a translator converting SCAN data to GIO format for submission to Genome Sequence DataBase.
- Application of flow-cytometric approach to DNA sizing of P1 artificial chromosome (PAC) clones. Less than one picogram of linear or supercoiled DNA is analyzed in under 3 minutes. Sizing range has been extended down to 287 base pairs. Efforts continue to extend the upper limit beyond 167,000 bases.
- Characterization of the detection of single, fluorescently tagged nucleotides cleaved from multiple DNA fragments suspended in the flow stream of a flow cytometer (see picture, p. 70). The cleavage rate for Exo III at 37°C was measured to be about 5 base pairs per second per M13 DNA fragment. To achieve a single-color sequencing demonstration, either the background burst rate (currently about 5 bursts per second) must be reduced or the exonuclease cleavage rate must be increased significantly. Techniques to achieve both are being explored.
- Construction of a simple and compact apparatus, based on a diode-pumped Nd:YAG laser, for routine DNA fragment sizing.
- Development of a new approach to detect coding sequences in DNA. This complete spectral analysis of coding and noncoding sequences is as sensitive in its first implementations as the best existing techniques.
- Use of phylogenetic relationships to generate new profiles of amino acid usage in conserved domains. The profiles are particularly useful for classification of distantly related sequences.



Biological Interfaces

The Biological Interfaces effort targets genes and chromosome regions associated with DNA damage and repair, mitotic stability, and chromosome structure and function as primary subjects for physical mapping and sequencing. Specific disease-associated genes on human chromosome 5 (e.g., Cri-du-Chat syndrome) and on 16 (e.g., Batten's disease and Fanconi anemia) are the subjects of collaborative biological projects.

Accomplishments

- Identification of two human 7q exons having 99% homology to the cDNA of a known human gene, vasoactive intestinal peptide receptor 2A. Preliminary data suggests that the *VIPR2A* gene is expressed.
- Identification of numerous expressed sequence tags (ESTs) localized to the 7q region. Since three of the ESTs contain at least two regions with high confidence of homology (~90%), genes in addition to *VIPR2A* may exist in the terminal region of 7q.
- Generation of high-resolution cosmid coverage on human chromosome 5p for the larynx and critical regions identified with Cri-du-Chat syndrome, the most common human terminal-deletion syndrome (in collaboration with Thomas Jefferson University).
- Refinement of the Wolf-Hirschhorn syndrome (WHS) critical region on human chromosome 4p. Using the SCAN program to identify genes likely to contribute to WHS, the project serves as a model for defining the interaction between genomic sequencing and clinical research.
- Collaborative construction of contigs for human chromosome 16, including 1.05 million bases in cosmids through the familial Mediterranean fever (FMF) gene region (with

members of the FMF Consortium) and 700,000 bases in P1 clones encompassing the polycystic kidney disease gene (with Integrated Genetics, Inc.).

- Collaborative identification and determination of the complete genomic structure of the Batten's disease gene (with members of the BDG Consortium), the gamma subunit of the human amiloride-sensitive epithelial channel (Liddle's syndrome, with University of Iowa), and the polycystic kidney disease gene (with Integrated Genetics).
- Participation in an international collaborative research consortium that successfully identified the gene responsible for Fanconi anemia type A.

Chromosome 16 Physical Map (pp. 38–39). A condensed chromosome 16 physical map constructed at Los Alamos National Laboratory (LANL) is shown in two parts on the following pages. Besides facilitating the isolation and characterization of disease genes, the map provides the framework for a large-scale sequencing effort by LANL, The Institute for Genomic Research, and the Sanger Centre.

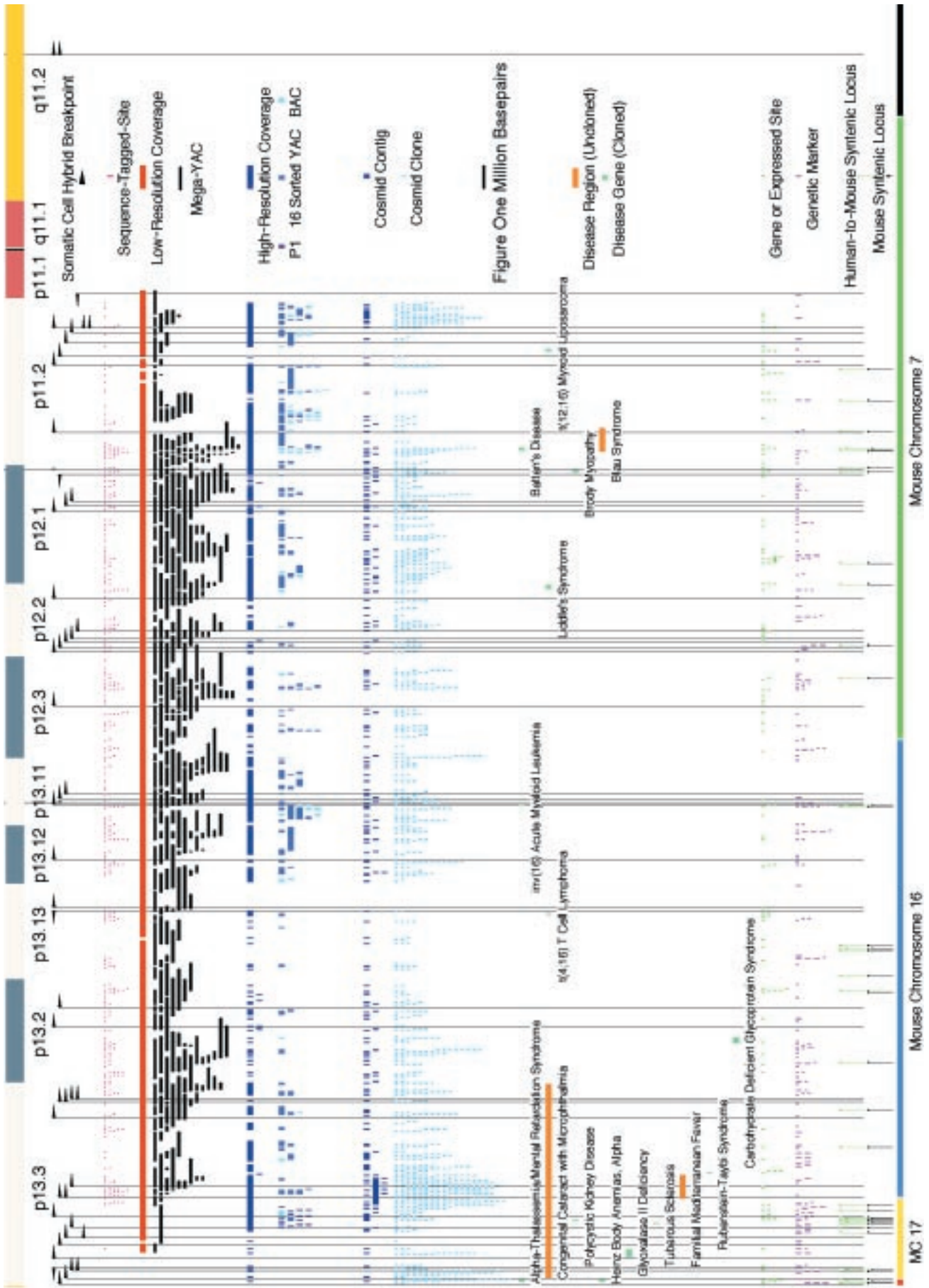
Distinct types of maps and data are shown as levels or tiers on the integrated map. At the top of each page is a view of the banded human chromosome to which the map is aligned. A somatic-cell hybrid breakpoint map, which divides the chromosome into 90 intervals, was used as a backbone for much of the map integration.

The physical map consists of both a low-resolution yeast artificial chromosome (YAC) contig map localized to and ordered within the breakpoint intervals with sequence tagged sites (STSs) and a high-resolution bacteria-based clone map. The YAC-STS map provides almost complete coverage of the chromosome's euchromatic arm, with STS markers on average every 100,000 bases.

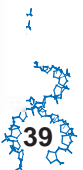
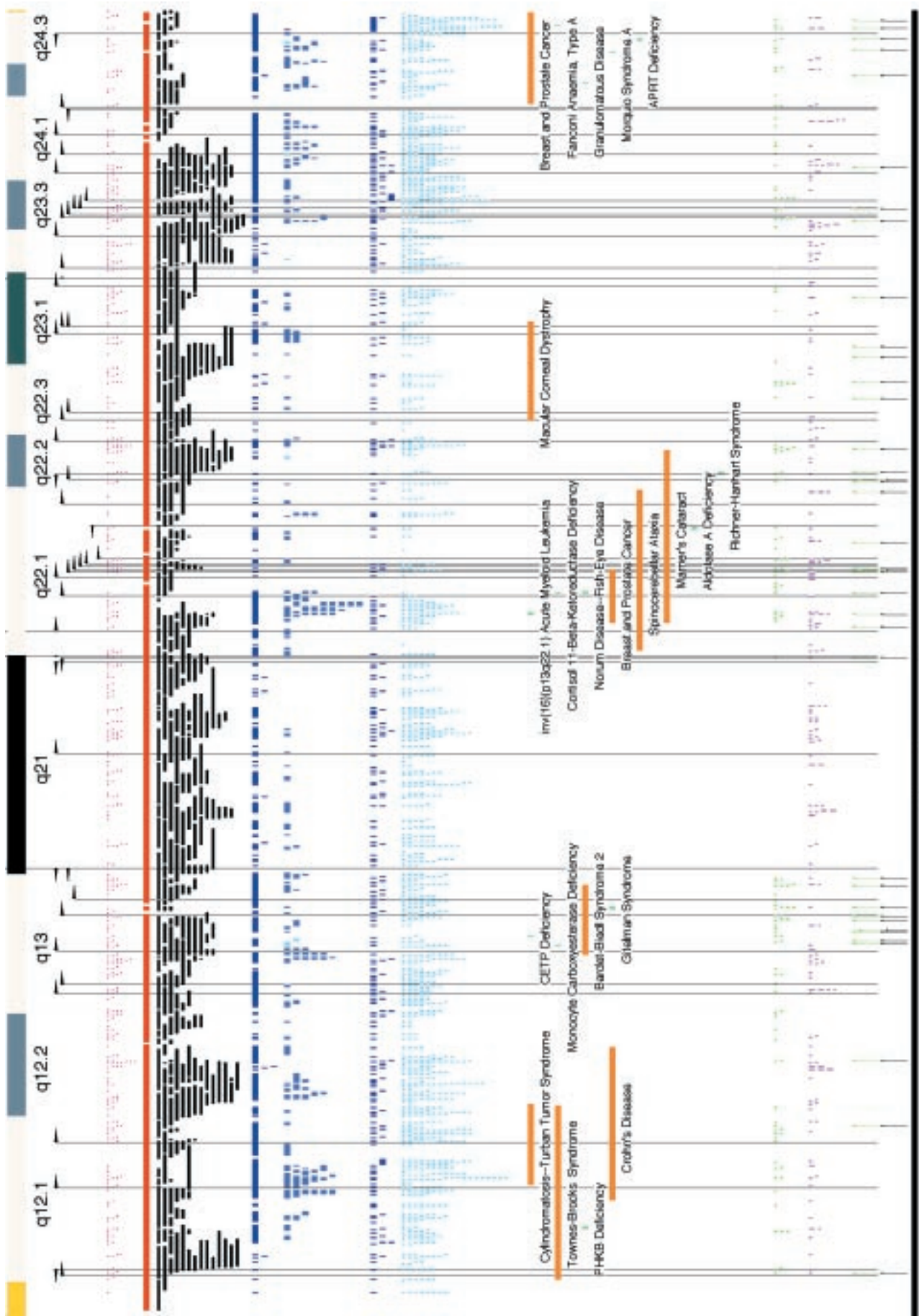
A high-resolution, sequence-ready cosmid contig map is anchored to the YAC and breakpoint maps via STSs developed from cosmid contigs and by hybridizations between YACs and cosmids.

As part of the ongoing effort to incorporate all available loci onto a single map of this chromosome, the integrated map also features genes, expressed sequence tags, exons (gene-coding regions), and genetic markers.

The mouse chromosome segments at the bottom of the map contain groups that correspond to human genes mapped to the regions shown above them. [Source: Norman Doggett, LANL]



Human Chromosome 16





The exhibit "Understanding Our Genetic Inheritance" at the Bradbury Science Museum in Los Alamos, New Mexico, describes the LANL Center for Human Genome Studies' contributions to the Human Genome Project. The exhibit's centerpiece is a 16-foot-long version of LANL's map of human chromosome 16. [Source: LANL Center for Human Genome Studies]

Patents, Licenses, and CRADAs

- Rhett L. Affleck, James N. Demas, Peter M. Goodwin, Jay A. Schecker, Ming Wu, and Richard A. Keller, "Reduction of Diffusional Defocusing in Hydrodynamically Focused Flows by Complexing with a High Molecular Weight Adduct," United States Patent, filed December 1996.
- R.L. Affleck, W.P. Ambrose, J.D. Demas, P.M. Goodwin, M.E. Johnson, R.A. Keller, J.T. Petty, J.A. Schecker, and M. Wu, "Photobleaching to Reduce or Eliminate Luminescent Impurities for Ultrasensitive Luminescence Analysis," United States Patent, S-87, 208, accepted September 1997.

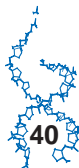
- J.H. Jett, M.L. Hammond, R.A. Keller, B.L. Marrone, and J.C. Martin, "DNA Fragment Sizing and Sorting by Laser-Induced Fluorescence," United States Patent, S.N. 75,001, allowed May 1996.
- James H. Jett, "Method for Rapid Base Sequencing in DNA and RNA with Three Base Labeling," in preparation.
- Development license and exclusive license to LANL's DNA sizing patent obtained by Molecular Technology, Inc., for commercialization of single-molecule detection capability to DNA sizing.

Future Plans

LANL has joined a collaboration with California Institute of Technology and The Institute for Genomic Research to construct a BAC map of the *p* arm of human chromosome 16 and to complete the sequence of a 20-million-base region of this map.

In its evolving role as part of the new DOE Joint Genome Institute, LANL will continue scaleup activities focused on high-throughput DNA sequencing. Initial targets include genes and DNA regions associated with chromosome structure and function, syntenic breakpoints, and relevant disease-gene loci.

A joint DNA sequencing center was established recently by LANL at the University of New Mexico. This facility is responsible for determining the DNA sequence of clones constructed at LANL, then returning the data to LANL for analysis and archiving.



Since 1937 the Ernest Orlando Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) has been a major contributor to knowledge about human health effects resulting from energy production and use. That was the year John Lawrence went to Berkeley to use his brother Ernest's cyclotrons to launch the application of radioactive isotopes in biological and medical research. Fifty years later, Berkeley Lab's Human Genome Center was established.

Now, after another decade, an expansion of biological research relevant to Human Genome Project goals is being carried out within the Life Sciences Division, with support from the Information and Computing Sciences and Engineering divisions. Individuals in these research projects are making important new contributions to the key fields of molecular, cellular, and structural biology; physical chemistry; data management; and scientific instrumentation. Additionally, industry involvement in this growing venture is stimulated by Berkeley Lab's location in the San Francisco Bay area, home to the largest congregation of biotechnology research facilities in the world.

In July 1997 the Berkeley genome center became part of the Joint Genome Institute (see p. 26).

Sequencing

Large-scale genomic sequencing has been a central, ongoing activity at Berkeley Lab since 1991. It has been funded jointly by DOE (for human genome production sequencing and technology development) and the NIH National Human Genome Research Institute [for sequencing the *Drosophila melanogaster* model system, which is carried out in partnership with the University of California, Berkeley (UCB)]. The human genome sequencing area at Berkeley Lab consists of five groups:

Bioinstrumentation, Automation, Informatics, Biology, and Development. Complementing these activities is a group in Life Sciences Division devoted to functional genomics, including the transgenics program.

The directed DNA sequencing strategy at Berkeley Lab was designed and implemented to increase the efficiency of genomic sequencing (see figure, p. 45). A key element of the directed approach is maintaining information about the relative positions of potential sequencing templates throughout the entire sequencing process. Thus, intelligent choices can be made about which templates to sequence, and the number of selected templates can be kept to a minimum. More important, knowledge of the interrelationship of sequencing runs guides the assembly process, making it more resistant to difficulties imposed by repeated sequences. As of July 3, 1997, Berkeley Lab had generated 4.4 megabases of human sequence and, in collaboration with UCB, had tallied 7.6 megabases of *Drosophila* sequence.

Instrumentation and Automation

The instrumentation and automation program encompasses the design and fabrication of custom apparatus to facilitate experiments, the programming of laboratory robots to automate repetitive procedures, and the development of (1) improved hardware to extend the applicability range of existing commercial robots and (2) an integrated operating system to control and monitor experiments. Although some discrete instrumentation modules used in the integrated protocols are obtained commercially, LBNL designs its own custom instruments when existing capabilities are inadequate. The instrumentation modules are then integrated into a large system to facilitate large-scale production sequencing. In addition, a significant effort is devoted to improving

**Human Genome Center
Lawrence Berkeley National
Laboratory
1 Cyclotron Road
Berkeley, CA 94720**

Contact:

**Mohandas Narla
510/486-7029, Fax: -6746
mohandas_narla@macmail.lbl.gov**

**Joyce Pfeiffer
Administrative Assistant**

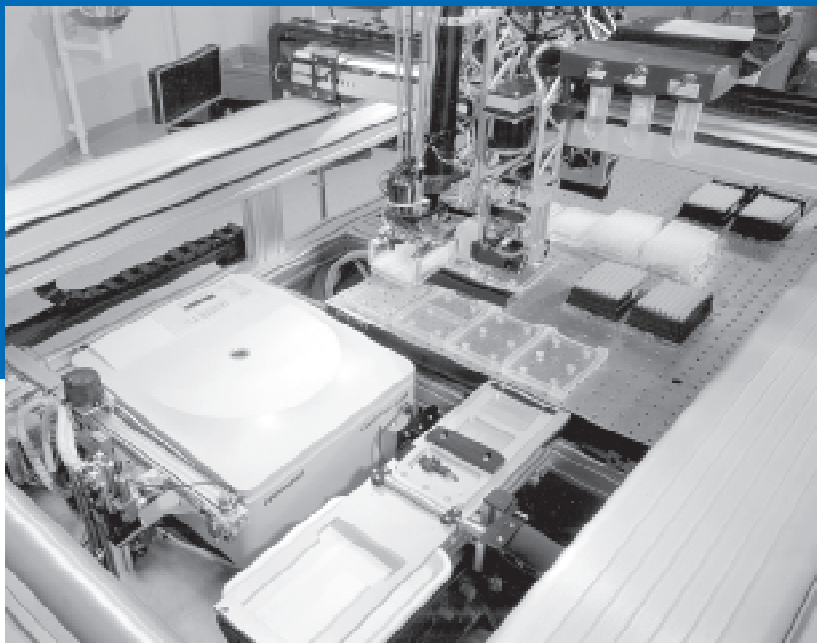
**Michael Palazzolo*
Director, 1996-97**

In lieu of individual abstracts, research projects and investigators at the LBNL Human Genome Center are represented in this narrative. More information can be found on the center's Web site (see URL above).

Update

In 1997 Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory, Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, and Los Alamos National Laboratory began collaborating in a Joint Genome Institute to implement high-throughput sequencing [see p. 26 and *Human Genome News* 8(2), 1-2].

*Now at Amgen, Inc.



DNA Prep Machine. *The DNA Prep machine (above) was designed by Berkeley Lab's Martin Pollard to perform plasmid preparation on 192 samples (2 microtiter plates) in about 2.5 to 4 hours, depending on the protocol. Controlled by a personal computer running a Visual Basic Control program, the instrument includes a gantry robot equipped with pipettors, reagent dispensers, hot and cold temperature stations, and a pneumatic gripper. [Source: LBNL]*

fluorescence-assay methods, including DNA sequence analysis and mass spectrometry for molecular sizing.

Recent advances in the instrumentation group include DNA Prep machine and Prep Track. These instruments are designed to automate completely the highly repetitive and labor-intensive DNA-preparation procedure to provide higher daily throughput and DNA of consistent quality for sequencing (see photos, p. 43, and Web pages: <http://hgihub.lbl.gov/esd/DNAPrep/TitlePage.html> and <http://hgihub.lbl.gov/esd/prepTrackWebpage/preptrack.htm>).

Berkeley Lab's near-term needs are for 960 samples per day of DNA extracted from overnight bacteria growths. The DNA protocol is a modified boil prep prepared in a 96-well format. Overnight bacteria growths are lysed, and samples are separated from cell debris by centrifugation. The DNA is recovered by ethanol precipitation.

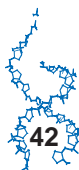
Informatics

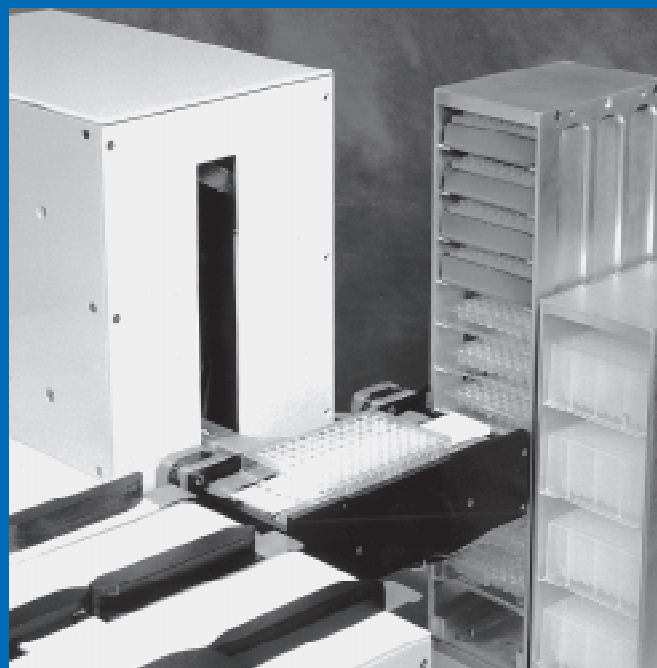
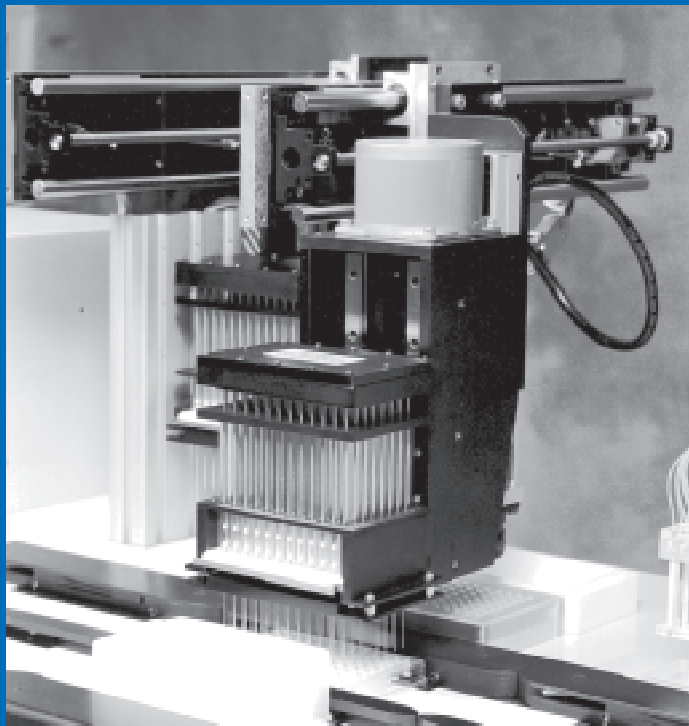
The informatics group is focused on hardware and software support and system administration, software

development for end sequencing, transposon mapping and sequence template selection, data-flow automation, gene finding, and sequence analysis. Data-flow automation is the main emphasis. Six key steps have been identified in this process, and software is being written and tested to automate all six. The first step involves controlling gel quality, trimming vector sequence, and storing the sequences in a database. A program module called Move-Track-Trim, which is now used in production, was written to handle these steps. The second through fourth steps in this process involve assembling, editing, and reconstructing P1 clones of 80,000 base pairs from 400-base traces. The fifth step is sequence annotation, and the sixth is data submission.

Annotation can greatly enhance the biological value of these sequences. Useful annotations include homologies to known genes, possible gene locations, and gene signals such as promoters. LBNL is developing a workbench for automatic sequence annotation and annotation viewing and editing. The goal is to run a series of sequence-analysis tools and display the results to compare the various predictions. Researchers then will be able to examine all the annotations (for example, genes predicted by various gene-finding methods) and select the ones that look best.

Nomi Harris developed Genotator, an annotation workbench consisting of a stand-alone annotation browser and several sequence-analysis functions. The back end runs several gene finders, homology searches (using BLAST), and signal searches and saves the results in ".ace" format. Genotator thus automates the tedious process of operating a dozen different sequence-analysis programs with many different input and output formats. Genotator can function via command-line arguments or with the graphical user interface (<http://www-hgc.lbl.gov/inf/annotation.html>).





Prep Track. Developed at the Berkeley Lab, Prep Track is a high-throughput, microtiter-plate, liquid-handling robotic system for automating DNA preparation procedures. Microtiter plates are fetched from cassettes, moved to one of two conveyor belts, and transported to protocol-defined modules. Plates are moved continuously and automatically through the system as each module simultaneously processes plates in the module lift stations. The plates exit the system and are stored in microtiter-plate cassettes.

Modules include a station capable of dispensing liquids in volumes from as low as 5 microliters to several milliliters, four 96-channel pipettors, and the plate-fetching module. Each module is controlled independently by programmable logic controllers (PLCs). The overall system is controlled by a personal computer and a Visual Basic Control master that determines the order in which plates are processed. The actions of each lift station and dispenser or pipettor are determined locally by programs resident in each module's PLC. The Visual Basic Control program moves the plates through the system based on the predefined protocol and on module status reports as monitored by PLCs.

The current belt length on the Prep Track supports eight standard modules, which can be reconfigured to any order. Standardization of mechanical, electrical, and communication components allows new modules to be designed and manufactured easily. The current standard module footprint is 250 mm wide, 600 mm deep, and 250 mm to the conveyor belt deck. The first protocol to be implemented on Prep Track will be polymerase chain reaction setups, with sequence-reaction setups to follow. [Source: LBNL]

Progress to Date

Chromosome 5

Over the last year, the center has focused its production genomic sequencing on the distal 40 megabases of the human chromosome 5 long arm. This region was chosen because it contains a cluster of growth factor and receptor genes and is likely to yield new and functionally related genes through long-range sequence analysis. Results to date include:

- 40-megabase nonchimeric map containing 82 yeast artificial chromosomes (YACs) in the chromosome 5 distal long arm.
- 20-megabase contig map in the region of 5q23-q33 that contains 198 P1s, 60 P1 artificial chromosomes, and 495 bacterial artificial chromosomes (BACs) linked by 563 sequenced tagged sites (STSs) to form contigs.
- 20-megabase bins containing 370 BACs in 74 bins in the region of 5q33-q35.

Chromosome 21

An early project in the study of Down syndrome (DS), which is characterized by chromosome 21 trisomy, constructed a high-resolution clone map in the chromosome 21 DS region to be used as a pilot study in generating a contiguous gene map for all of chromosome 21. This project has integrated P1 mapping efforts with transgenic studies in the Life Sciences Division. P1 maps provide a suitable form of genomic DNA for isolating and mapping cDNA.

- 186 clones isolated in the major DS region of chromosome 21 comprising about 3 megabases of genomic DNA extending from D21S17 to ETS2. Through cross-hybridization, overlapping P1s were identified, as well as gaps between two P1 contigs, and transgenic mice were created from P1 clones in the DS region for use in phenotypic studies.

Transgenic Mice

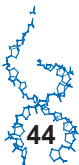
One of the approaches for determining the biological function of newly identified genes uses YAC transgenic mice. Human sequence harbored by YACs in transgenic mice has been shown to be correctly regulated both temporally and spatially. A set of nonchimeric overlapping YACs identified from the 5q31 region has been used to create transgenic mice. This set of transgenic mice, which together harbor 1.5 megabases of human sequence, will be used to assess the expression pattern and potential function of putative genes discovered in the 5q31 region. Additional mapping and sequencing are under way in a region of human chromosome 20 amplified in certain breast tumor cell lines.

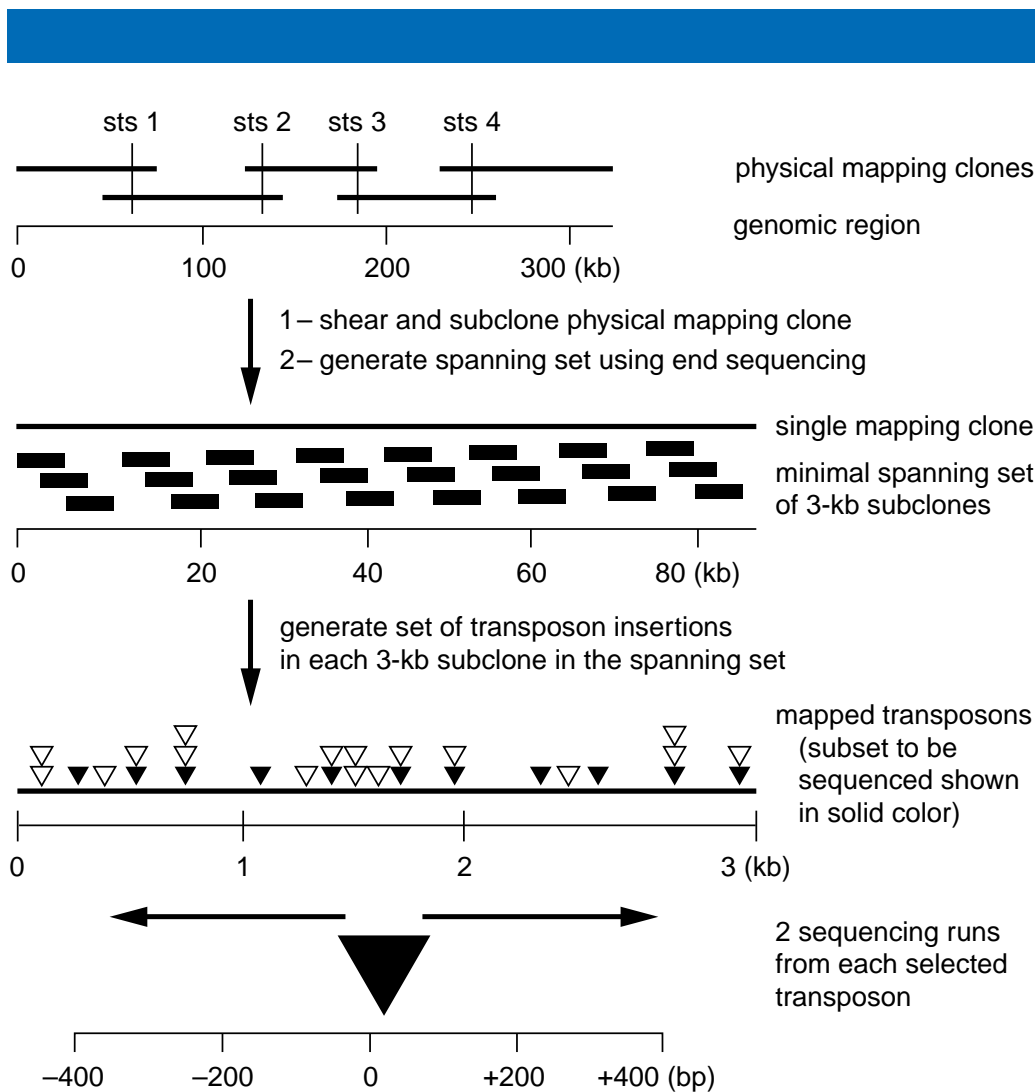
Resource for Molecular Cytogenetics

Divining landmarks for human disease amid the enormous plain of the human genetic map is the mission of an ambitious partnership among the Berkeley Lab; University of California, San Francisco; and a diagnostics company. The collaborative Resource for Molecular Cytogenetics is charting a course toward important sites of biological interest on the 23 pairs of human chromosomes (<http://rmc-www.lbl.gov>).

The Resource employs the many tools of molecular cytogenetics. The most basic of these tools, and the cornerstone of the Resource's portfolio of proprietary technology, is a method generally known as "chromosome painting," which uses a technique referred to as fluorescence in situ hybridization or FISH. This technology was invented by LBNL Resource leaders Joe Gray and Dan Pinkel.

A technology to emerge recently from the Resource is known as "Quantitative DNA Fiber Mapping (QDFM)." High-resolution human genome maps in a form suitable for DNA sequencing traditionally have been constructed by



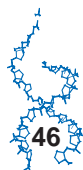


Sequencing Strategy. The directed sequencing strategy used at LBNL involves four steps: (1) generate a P1-based physical map (using STS-content mapping) to provide a set of minimally overlapping clones, (2) shear and subclone each P1 clone into 3-kilobase fragments and identify a minimally overlapping subclone set, (3) generate and map transposon inserts in each subclone, and (4) sequence using commercial primer-binding sites engineered into the transposon. Subclone sequences are then assembled and edited, and the gaps are identified. P1 clones are reconstructed, and the resulting composite data is analyzed, annotated, and finally submitted to the databases. The production sequencing effort has generated 12 megabases of finished, double-stranded genomic DNA sequence from both *Drosophila* and human templates. [Source: Adapted from figure provided by LBNL]

various methods of fingerprinting, hybridization, and identification of overlapping STSs. However, these techniques do not readily yield information about sequence orientation, the extent of overlap of these elements, or the size of gaps in the map. Ulli Weier of the Resource developed the QDFM method of physical map assembly that enables the mapping of cloned DNA directly onto linear, fully extended DNA

molecules. QDFM allows unambiguous assembly of critical elements leading to high-resolution physical maps. This task now can be accomplished in less than 2 days, as compared with weeks by conventional methods. QDFM also enables detection and characterization of gaps in existing physical maps—a crucial step toward completing a definitive human genome map.

Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory scientist Stephanie Stilwagen loads a sample into an automated DNA sequencing system. [Source: Linda Ashworth, LLNL]



The Human Genome Project soon will need to increase rapidly the scale at which human DNA is analyzed.

The ultimate goal is to determine the order of the 3 billion bases that encode all heritable information. During the 20 years since effective methods were introduced to carry out DNA sequencing by biochemical analysis of recombinant-DNA molecules, these techniques have improved dramatically. In the late 1970s, segments of DNA spanning a few thousand bases challenged the capacity of world-class sequencing laboratories. Now, a few million base pairs per year represent state-of-the-art output for a single sequencing center.

However, the Human Genome Project is directed toward completing the human sequence in 5 to 10 years, so the data must be acquired with technology available now. This goal, while clearly feasible, poses substantial organizational and technical challenges. Organizationally, genome centers must begin building data-production units capable of sustained, cost-effective operation. Technically, many incremental refinements of current technology must be introduced, particularly those that remove impediments to increasing the scale of DNA sequencing. The University of Washington (UW) Genome Center is active in both areas.

Production Sequencing

Both to gain experience in the production of high-quality, low-cost DNA sequence and to generate data of immediate biological interest, the center is sequencing several regions of human and mouse DNA at a current throughput of 2 million bases per year. This “production sequencing” has three major targets: the human leukocyte antigen (HLA) locus on human chromosome 6, the mouse locus encoding the alpha subunit of T-cell receptors, and an “anonymous” region of human chromosome 7.

The HLA locus encodes genes that must be closely matched between organ donors and organ recipients. This sequence data is expected to lead to long-term improvements in the ability to achieve good matches between unrelated organ donors and recipients.

The mouse locus that encodes components of the T-cell–receptor family is of interest for several reasons. The locus specifies a set of proteins that play a critical role in cell-mediated immune responses. It provides sequence data that will help in the design of new experimental approaches to the study of immunity in mice—one of the most important experimental animals for immunological research. In addition, the locus will provide one of the first large blocks of DNA sequence for which both human and mouse versions are known.

Human-mouse sequence comparisons provide a powerful means of identifying the most important biological features of DNA sequence because these features are often highly conserved, even between such biologically different organisms as human and mouse. Finally, sequencing an “anonymous” region of human chromosome 7, a region about which little was known previously, provides experience in carrying out large-scale sequencing under the conditions that will prevail throughout most of the Human Genome Project.

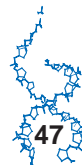
Technology for Large-Scale Sequencing

In addition to these pilot projects, the UW Genome Center is developing incremental improvements in current sequencing technology. A particular focus is on enhanced computer software to process raw data acquired with automated laboratory instruments that are used in DNA mapping and sequencing. Advanced instrumentation is commercially available for determining DNA sequence via the “four-color–fluorescence method,” and this instrumentation is expected to carry

University of Washington
Genome Center
Department of Medicine
Box 352145
Seattle, WA 98195

Maynard Olson
Director
206/685-7366, Fax: -7344
mvo@u.washington.edu

For more information on research projects and investigators at the University of Washington Genome Center, see abstracts in Part 2 of this report and the center’s Web site (see URL above).



the main experimental load of the Human Genome Project. Raw data produced by these instruments, however, require extensive processing before they are ready for biological analysis.

Large-scale sequencing involves a “divide-and-conquer” strategy in which the huge DNA molecules present in human cells are broken into smaller pieces that can be propagated by recombinant-DNA methods. Individual analyses ultimately are carried out on segments of less than 1000 bases. Many such analyses, each of which still contains numerous errors, must be melded together to obtain finished sequence. During the melding, errors in individual analyses must be recognized and corrected. In typical large-scale sequencing projects, the results of thousands of analyses are melded to produce highly accurate sequence (less than one error in 10,000 bases) that is continuous in blocks of 100,000 or more bases. The UW Genome Center is playing a major role in developing software that allows this process to be carried out automatically with little need for expert intervention. Software developed in the UW center is used in more than 50 sequencing laboratories around the world, including most of the large-scale sequencing centers producing data for the Human Genome Project.

High-Resolution Physical Mapping

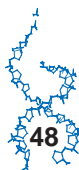
The UW Genome Center also is developing improved software that addresses a higher-level problem in large-scale sequencing. The starting point for large-scale sequencing typically is a recombinant-DNA molecule that allows propagation of a particular human genomic segment spanning 50,000 to 200,000 bases. Much effort during the last decade has gone into the physical mapping of such molecules, a process that allows huge regions of chromosomes to be defined

in terms of sets of overlapping recombinant-DNA molecules whose precise positions along the chromosome are known. However, the precision required for knowing relationships of recombinant-DNA molecules derived from neighboring chromosomal portions increases as the Human Genome Project shifts its emphasis from mapping to sequencing.

High-resolution maps both guide the orderly sequencing of chromosomes and play a critical role in quality control. Only by mapping recombinant-DNA molecules at high resolution can subtle defects in particular molecules be recognized. Such defective human DNA sources, which are not faithful replicas of the human genome, must be weeded out before sequencing can begin. The UW Genome Center has a major program in high-resolution physical mapping which, like the work on sequencing itself, uses advanced computing tools. The center is producing maps of regions targeted for sequencing on a just-in-time basis. These highly detailed maps are proving extremely valuable in facilitating the production of high-quality sequence.

Ultimate Goal

Although many challenges currently posed by the Human Genome Project are highly technical, the ultimate goal is biological. The project will deliver immense amounts of high-quality, continuous DNA sequence into publicly accessible databases. These data will be annotated so that biologists who use them will know the most likely positions of genes and have convenient access to the best available clues about the probable function of these genes. The better the technical solutions to current challenges, the better the center will be able to serve future users of the human genome sequence.



The release of Version 6 of the Genome Database (GDB) in January 1996 signaled a major change for both the scientific community and GDB staff. GDB 6.0 introduced a number of significant improvements over previous versions of GDB, most notably a revised data representation for genes and genomic maps and a new curatorial model for the database. These new features, along with a remodeled database structure and new schema and user interface, provide a resource with the potential to integrate all scientific information currently available on human genomics. GDB rapidly is becoming the international biomedical research community's central source for information about genomic structure, content, diversity, and evolution.

A New Data Model

Inherent in the underlying organization of information in GDB is an improved model for genes, maps, and other classes of data. In particular, genomic segments (any named region of the genome) and maps are being expanded regularly. New segment types have been added to support the integration of mapping and sequencing data (for example, gene elements and repeats) and the construction of comparative maps (syntenic regions). New map types include comparative maps for representing conserved syntenies between species and comprehensive maps that combine data from all the various submitted maps within GDB to provide a single integrated view of the genome. Experimental observations such as order, size, distance, and chimerism are also available.

Through the World Wide Web, GDB links its stored data with many other biological resources on the Internet. GDB's External Link category is a growing collection of cross-references established between GDB entities and related information in other databases. By providing a place for these cross-references, GDB can serve as a central point of inquiry into technical data regarding human genomics.

Direct Community Data Submission and Curation

Two methods for data submission are in use. For individuals submitting small amounts of data, interactive editing of the database through the Web became available in April 1996, and the process has undergone several simplifications since that time. This continues to be an area of development for GDB because all editing must take place at the Baltimore site, and Internet connections from outside North America may be too slow for interactive editing to be practical. Until these difficulties are resolved, GDB encourages scientists with limited connectivity to Baltimore to submit their data via more traditional means (e-mail, fax, mail, phone) or to prepare electronic submissions for entry by the data group on site.

For centers submitting large quantities of data, GDB developed an electronic data submission (EDS) tool, which provides the means to specify login password validation and commands for inserting and updating data in GDB. The EDS syntax includes a mechanism for relating a center's local naming conventions to GDB objects. Data submitted to GDB may be stored privately for up to 6 months before it automatically becomes public. The database is programmed to enforce this Human Genome Project policy. Detailed specifications of GDB's EDS syntax and other submission instructions are available (EDS prototype, <http://www.gdb.org/eds>).

Since the EDS system was implemented, GDB has put forth an aggressive effort to increase the amount of data stored in the database. Consequently, the database has grown tremendously. During 1996 it grew from 1.8 to 6.7 gigabytes.

To provide accountability regarding data quality, the shift to community curation introduced the idea that individuals and

Genome Database
Johns Hopkins University
2024 E. Monument Street
Baltimore, MD 21205-2236

Stanley Letovsky
Informatics Director

Robert Cottingham
Operations Director

Telephone for both: 410/955-9705
Fax for both: 410/614-0434

David Kingsbury
Director, 1993-97*

In lieu of individual abstracts, research projects and investigators at GDB are represented in this narrative. More information can be found on GDB's Web site (see URL above).

*Now at Chiron Pharmaceuticals, Emeryville, California

laboratories own the data they submit to GDB and that other researchers cannot modify it. However, others should be able to add information and comments, so an additional feature is the community's ability to conduct electronic online public discussions by annotating the database submissions of fellow researchers. GDB is the first database of its kind to offer this feature, and the number of third-party annotations is increasing in the form of editorial commentary, links to literature citations, and links to other databases external to GDB. These links are an important part of the curatorial process because they make other data collections available to GDB users in an appropriate context.

Improved Map Representation and Querying

Accompanying the release of GDB 6.0, the program Mapview creates graphical displays of maps. Mapview was developed at GDB to display a number of map types (cytogenetic, radiation hybrid, contig, and linkage) using common graphical conventions found in the literature. Mapview is designed to stand alone or to be used in conjunction with a Web browser such as Netscape, thereby creating an interactive graphical display system. When used with Netscape, Mapview allows the user to retrieve details about any displayed map object.

Maps are accessed through the query form for genomic segment and its subclasses via a special program that allows the user to select whole maps or slices of maps from specific regions of interest and to query by map type. The ability to browse maps stored in GDB or download them in the background was also incorporated into GDB 6.0.

GDB stores many maps of each chromosome, generated by a variety of mapping methods. Users who are interested

in a region, such as the neighborhood of a gene or marker, will be able to see all maps that have data in that region, whether or not they contain the desired marker. To support database querying by region of interest, integrated maps have been developed that combine data from all the maps for each chromosome. These are called *Comprehensive Maps*.

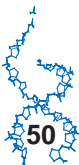
Queries for all loci in a region of interest are processed against the comprehensive maps, thereby searching all relevant maps. Comprehensive maps are also useful for display purposes because they organize the content of a region by class of locus (e.g., gene, marker, clone) rather than by data source. This approach yields a much less complex presentation than an alignment of numerous primary maps. Because such information as detailed orders, order discrepancies between maps, and nonlinear metric relations between maps is not always captured in the comprehensive maps, GDB continues to provide access to aligned displays of primary maps.

A Variety of Searching Strategies

Recognizing the eclectic user community's need to search data and formulate queries, GDB offers a spectrum of simple to complex search strategies. In addition, direct programming access is available using either GDB's object query language to the Object Broker software layer or standard query language to the underlying Sybase relational database.

Querying by Object Directly from GDB's Home Page

The simplest methods search for objects according to known GDB accession numbers; sequence database-accession numbers; specified names, including wildcard symbols that will automatically match synonyms and primary names; and keywords contained anywhere in the text.



Querying by Region of Interest

A region of interest can be specified using a pair of flanking markers, which can be cytogenetic bands, genes, amplimers (sequence tagged sites), or any other mapped objects. Given a region of interest, the comprehensive maps are searched to find all loci that fall within them. These loci can be displayed in a table, graphically as a slice through a comprehensive map, or as slices through a chosen set of primary maps. A comprehensive map slice shows all loci in the region, including genes, expressed sequence tags (ESTs), amplimers, and clones. A region also can be specified as a neighborhood around a single marker of interest.

Results of queries for genes, amplimers, ESTs, or clones can be displayed on a GDB comprehensive map. Results are spread across several chromosomes displayed in Mapview (see figure, p. 52). A query for all the PAX genes (specified as symbol = PAX* on the gene query form) retrieves genes on multiple chromosomes. Double-clicking on one of these genes brings up detailed gene information via the Web browser.

Querying by Polymorphism

GDB contains a large number of polymorphisms associated with genes and other markers. Queries can be constructed for a particular type of marker (e.g., gene, amplimer, clone), polymorphism (i.e., dinucleotide repeat), or level of heterozygosity. These queries can be combined with positional queries to find, for example, polymorphic amplimers in a region bounded by flanking markers or in a particular chromosomal band. If desired, the retrieved markers can be viewed on a comprehensive map.

Work in Progress

Mapview 2.3

Mapview 2.1, the next generation of the GDB map viewer, was released in March 1997. The latest version, Mapview 2.3, is available in all common computing environments because it is written in the Java programming language. Most important, the new viewer can display multiple aligned maps side by side in the window, with alignment lines indicating common markers in neighboring maps. As before, users can select individual markers to retrieve more information about them from the database.

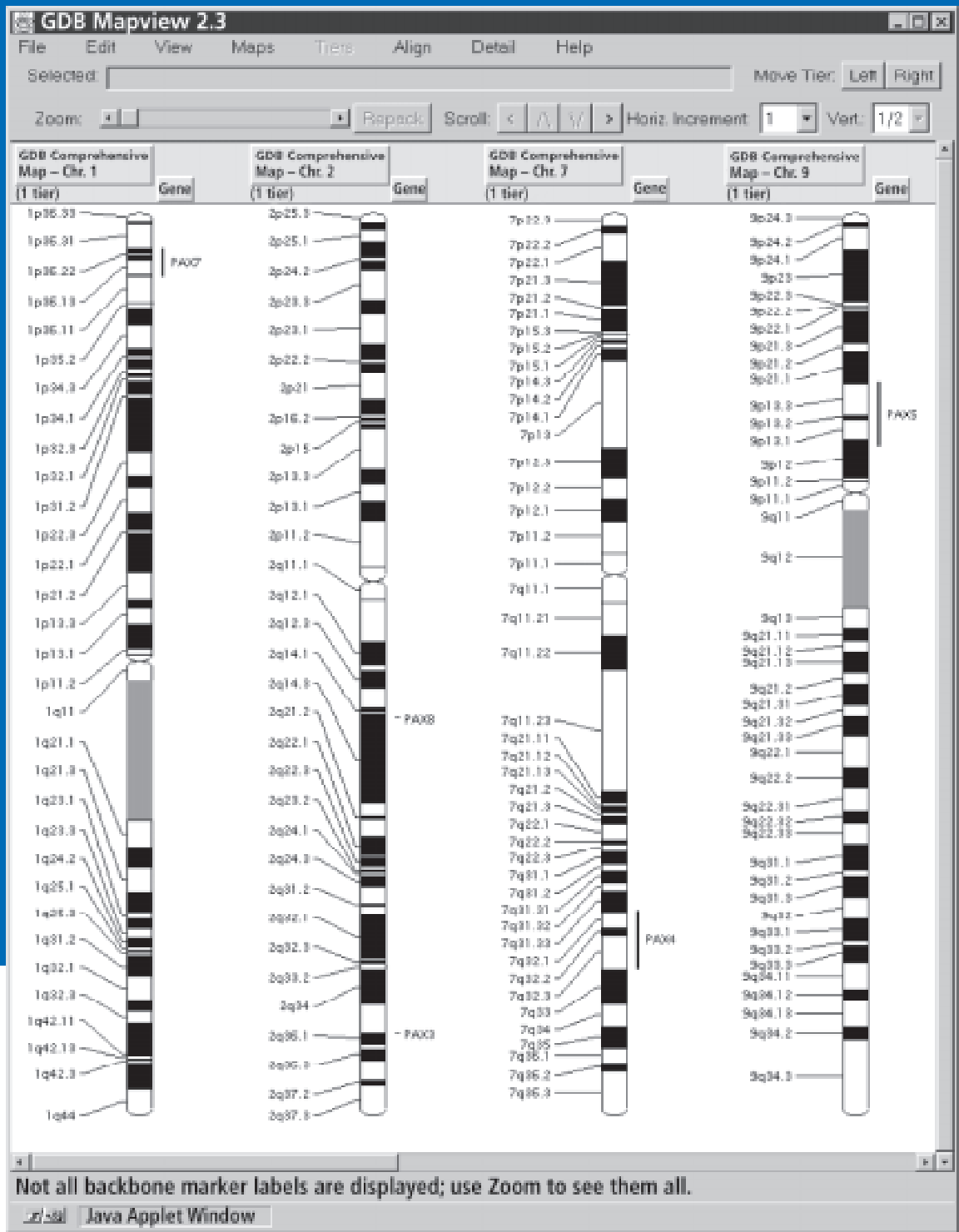
GDB developers have entered into a collaborative relationship with other members of the bioWidget Consortium so the Java-based alignment viewer will become part of a collection of freely available software tools for displaying biological data (<http://goodman.jax.org/projects/biowidgets/consortium>).

Future plans for Mapview include providing or enhancing the ability to generate manuscript-ready Postscript map images, highlight or modify the display of particular classes of map objects based on attribute values, and requery for additional information.

Variation

Since its inception, GDB has been a repository for polymorphism data, with more than 18,000 polymorphisms now in GDB. A collaboration has been initiated with the Human Gene Mutation Database (HGMD) based in Cardiff, Wales, and headed by David Cooper and Michael Krawczak. HGMD's extensive collection of human mutation data, covering many disease-causing loci, includes sequence-level mutation characterizations. This data set will be included in GDB and updated from HGMD on an ongoing basis. The HGMD team also will provide advice

Graphical Display of Results of Query for Genes with Names matching "PAX*." [Source: Robert Cottingham, GDB]



on GDB's representation of genetic variation, which is being enhanced to model mutations and polymorphisms at the sequence level. These modifications will allow GDB to act as a repository for single-nucleotide polymorphisms, which are expected to be a major source of information on human genetic variation in the near future.

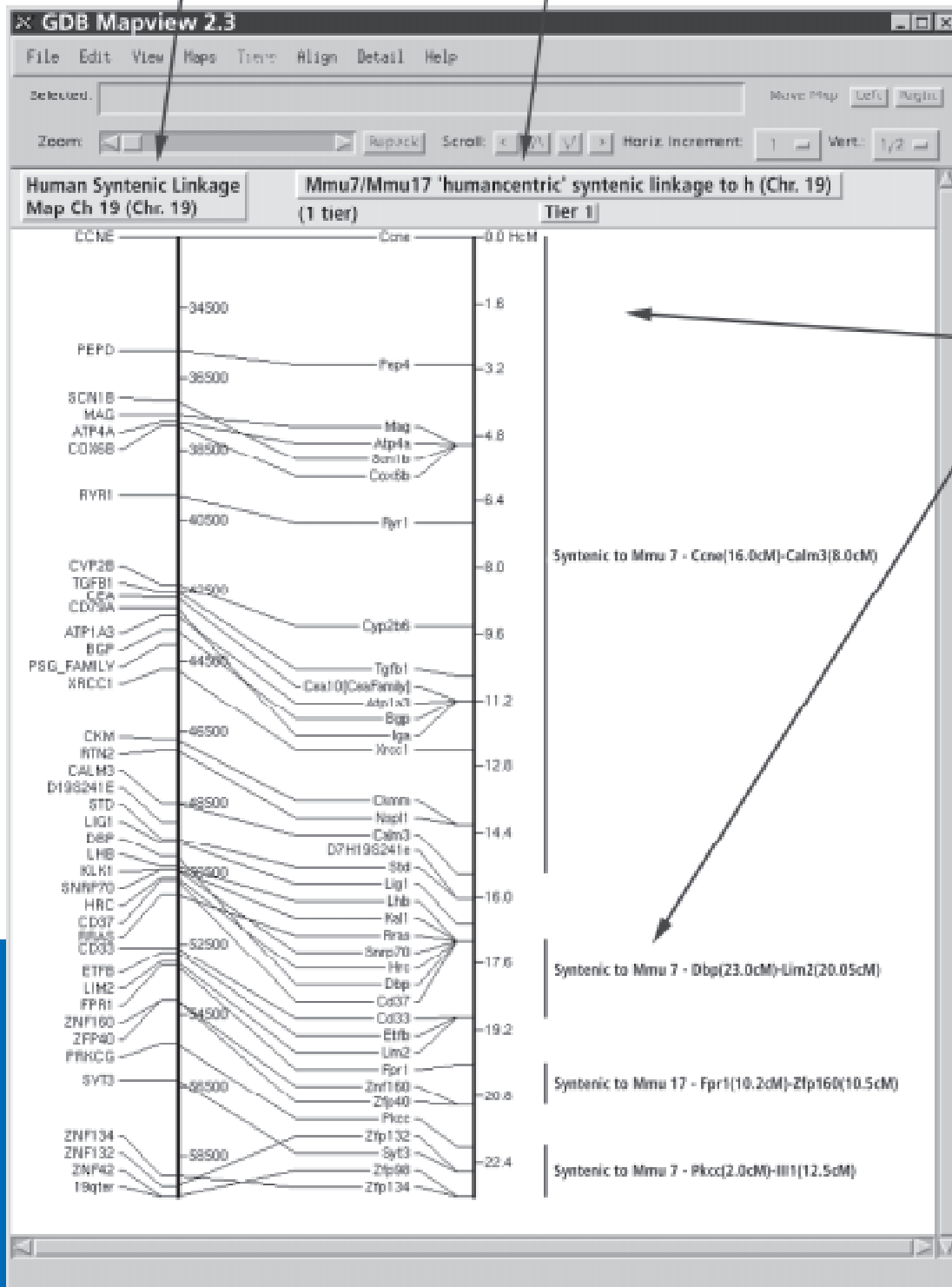
Mouse Synteny

Genomic relationships between mouse and man provide important clues regarding gene location, phenotype, and function (see figure, p. 53). One of GDB's goals is to enable direct comparisons between these two organisms, in collaboration with the Mouse Genome Database



Human Map

Mouse Maps



Rearranged Mouse Map Aligned Against Human Chromosome. [Source: Robert Cottingham]

at Jackson Laboratory. GDB is making additions to its schema to represent this information so that it can be displayed graphically with Mapview. In addition, algorithmic work is under way to use mapping data to automatically identify regions of conserved synteny between mouse and man. These algorithms will allow the synteny maps to be updated regularly. An important application of comparative mapping is the ability to predict the existence and location of unknown human homologs of known, mapped mouse genes. A set of such predictions is available in a report at the GDB Web site, and similar data will be available in the database itself in the spring of 1998.

Collaborations

GDB is a participant in the Genome Annotation Consortium (GAC) project, whose goal is to produce high-quality, automatic annotation of genomic sequences (<http://compbio.ornl.gov/CoLab>). Currently, GDB is developing a prototype mechanism to transition from GDB's Mapview display to the GAC sequence-level browser over common genome regions. GAC also will establish a human genome reference sequence that will be the base against which GDB will refer all polymorphisms and mutations. Ultimately, every genomic object in GDB should be related to an appropriate region of the reference sequence.

Sequencing Progress

The sequencing status of genomic regions now can be recorded in GDB.

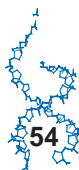
Based on submissions to sequence databases, GAC will determine genomic regions that have been completed. GDB also will be collaborating with the European Bioinformatics Institute, in conjunction with the international Human Genome Organisation (HUGO), to maintain a single shared Human Sequence Index that will record commitments and status for sequencing clones or regions. As a result, the sequencing status of any region can be displayed alongside other GDB mapping data.

Outreach

The Genome Database continues to seek direct community feedback and interact with the broader science community via various sources:

- International Scientific Advisory Committee meets annually to offer input and advice.
- Quarterly Review Committee confers frequently with the staff to track GDB progress and suggest change.
- HUGO nomenclature, chromosome, and other editorial committees have specialized functions within GDB, providing official names and consensus maps and ensuring the high quality of GDB's content.

Copies of GDB are available worldwide from ten mirror sites (nodes) that make the data more easily accessible to the international research community. GDB staff meet annually with node managers to facilitate interaction and to benefit from other user perspectives.



The National Center for Genome Resources (NCGR) is a not-for-profit organization created to design, develop, support, and deliver resources in support of public and private genome and genetic research. To accomplish these goals, NCGR is developing and publishing the Genome Sequence DataBase (GSDB) and the Genetics and Public Issues (GPI) program.

NCGR is a center to facilitate the flow of information and resources from genome projects into both public and private sectors. A broadly based board of governors provides direction and strategy for the center's development.

NCGR opened in Santa Fe in July 1994, with its initial bioinformatics work being developed through a cooperative 5-year agreement with the Department of Energy funded in July 1995. Committed to serving as a resource for all genomic research, the center works collaboratively with researchers and seeks input from users to ensure that tools and projects under development meet their needs.

Genome Sequence DataBase

GSDB is a relational database that contains nucleotide sequence data (see pie chart) and its associated annotation from all known organisms (<http://www.ncgr.org/gsdB>). All data are freely available to the public. The major goals of GSDB are to provide the support structure for storing sequence data and to furnish useful data-retrieval services.

GSDB adheres to the philosophy that the database is a "community-owned" resource that should be simple to update to reflect new discoveries about sequences. A corollary to this is GSDB's conviction that researchers know their areas of expertise much better than a database curator and, therefore, they

should be given ownership and control over the data they submit to the database. The true role of the GSDB staff is to help researchers submit data to and retrieve data from the database.

GSDB Enhancements

During 1996, GSDB underwent a major renovation to support new data types and concepts that are important to genomic research. Tables within the database were restructured, and new tables and data fields were added. Some key additions to GSDB include the support of data ownership, sequence alignments, and discontinuous sequences.

The concept of data ownership is a cornerstone to the functioning of the new GSDB. Every piece of data (e.g., sequence or feature) within the database is owned by the submitting researcher, and changes can be made only by the data owner or GSDB staff. This implementation of data ownership provides GSDB with the ability to support community (third-party) annotation—the addition of annotation to a sequence by other community researchers.

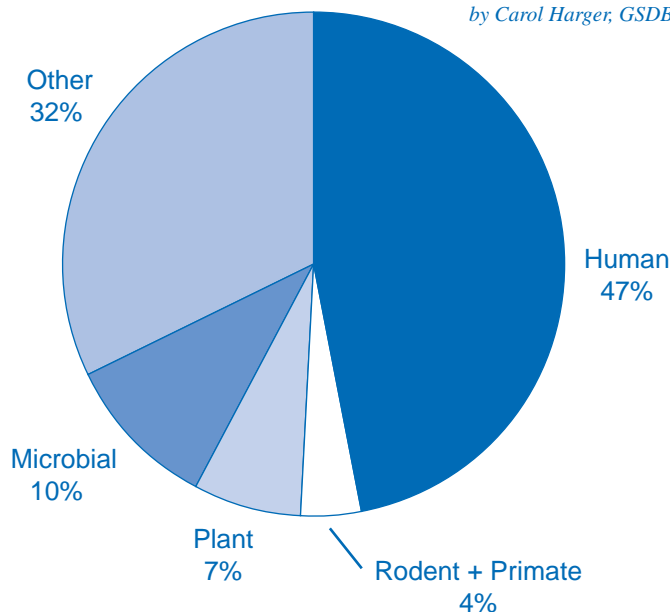
Genome Sequence DataBase
1800 Old Pecos Trail, Suite A
Santa Fe, NM 87505

Peter Schad
Vice-President, Bioinformatics
and Biotechnology
505/995-4447, Fax: -4432
cnc@ncgr.org

Carol Harger
GSDB Manager
505/982-7840, Fax: -7690
cah@ncgr.org

In lieu of individual abstracts, research projects and investigators at NCGR are represented in this narrative. More information can be found on the center's Web site (see URL above).

This chart illustrates the taxonomic distribution of the 1,076,481,102 base pairs in the Genome Sequence DataBase. About 47% of the base pairs and 58% of the total database records represent human sequences (August 1997). [Source: Adapted from chart provided by Carol Harger, GSDB]



A second enhancement of GSDB is the ability to store and represent sequence alignments. GSDB staff has been constructing alignments to several key sequences including the env and pol (reverse transcriptase) genes of the HIV genome, the complete chromosome VIII of *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*, and the complete genome of *Haemophilus influenzae*. These alignments are useful as possible sites of biological interest and for rapidly identifying differences between sequences.

A third key GSDB enhancement is the ability to represent known relationships of order and distance between separate individual pieces of sequence. These sets of sequences and their relative positions are grouped together as a single discontinuous sequence. Such a sequence may be as simple as two primers that define the ends of a sequence tagged site (STS), it may comprise all exons that are part of a single gene, or it may be as complex as the STS map for an entire chromosome.

GSDB staff has constructed discontinuous sequences for human chromosomes 1 through 22 and X that include markers from Massachusetts Institute of Technology–Whitehead Institute STS maps and from the Stanford Human Genome Center. The set of 2000 STS markers for chromosome X, which were mapped recently by Washington University at St. Louis, also have been added to chromosome X. About 50 genomic sequences have been added to the chromosome 22 map by determining their overlap with STS markers. Genomic sequences are being added to all the chromosomes as their overlap with the STS markers is determined. These discontinuous sequences can be retrieved easily and viewed via their sequence names using the GSDB Annotator. Sequence names follow the format of HUMCHR#MP, where # equals 1 through 22 or X.

GSDB staff also has utilized discontinuous sequences to construct maps for maize and rice. The maize discontinuous

sequences were constructed using markers from the University of Missouri, Columbia. Markers for the rice discontinuous sequence were obtained from the Rice Genome Database at Cornell University and the Rice Genome Research Project in Japan.

New Tools

As a result of the major GSDB renovation, new tools were needed for submitting and accessing database data. Annotator was developed as a graphical interface that can be used to view, update, and submit sequence data (<http://www.ncgr.org/gsdb/beta.html>). Maestro, a Web-based interface, was developed to assist researchers in data retrieval (<http://www.ncgr.org/gsdb/maestrobeta.html>). Although both these tools currently are available to researchers, GSDB is continuing development to add increased capabilities.

Annotator displays a sequence and its associated biological information as an image, with the scale of the image adjustable by the user. Additional information about the sequence or an associated biological feature can be obtained in a pop-up window. Annotator also allows a user to retrieve a sequence for review, edit existing data, or add annotation to the record. Sequences can be created using Annotator, and any sequences created or edited can be saved either to a local file for later review and further editing or saved directly to the database.

Correct database structures are important for storing data and providing the research community with tools for searching and retrieving data. GSDB is making a concerted effort to expand and improve these services. The first generation of the Maestro query tool is available from the GSDB Web pages. Maestro allows researchers to perform queries on 18 different fields, some of which are queryable only through GSDB, for example, D segment numbers from the Genome Database at Johns Hopkins University in Baltimore.



Additionally, Maestro allows queries with mixed Boolean operators for a more refined search. For example, a user may wish to compare relatively long mouse and human sequences that do not contain identified coding regions. To obtain all sequences meeting these criteria, the scientific name field would be searched first for “Mus musculus” and then for “Homo sapiens” using the Boolean term “OR.” Then the sequence-length filter could be used to refine the search to sequences longer than 10,000 base pairs. To exclude sequences containing identified coding-region features, the “BUT NOT” term can be used with the Feature query field set equal to “coding region.”

With Maestro, users can view the list of search matches a few at a time and retrieve more of the list as needed. From the list, users can select one or several sequences according to their short descriptions and review or download the sequence information in GIO, FASTA, or GSDB flatfile format.

Future Plans

Although most pieces necessary for operation are now in place, GSDB is still improving functionality and adding enhancements. During the next year GSDB, in collaboration with other researchers, anticipates creating more discontinuous sequence maps for several model organisms, adding more functionality to and providing a Web-based submission tool and tool kit for creating GIO files.

Microbial Genome Web Pages

NCGR also maintains informational Web pages on microbial genomes. These pages, created as a community reference, contain a list of current or completed eubacterial, Archaeal, and eukaryotic genome sequencing projects. Each main page includes the name of

the organism being sequenced, sequencing groups involved, background information on the organism, and its current location on the Carl Woese Tree of Life. As the Microbial Genome Project progresses, the pages will be updated as appropriate.

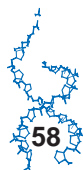
Genetics and Public Issues Program

GPI serves as a crucial resource for people seeking information and making decisions about genetics or genomics (<http://www.ncgr.org/gpi>). GPI develops and provides information that explains the ethical, legal, policy, and social relevance of genetic discoveries and applications.

To achieve its mission, GPI has set forth three goals: (1) preparation and development of resources, including careful delineation of ethical, legal, policy, and social issues in genetics and genomics; (2) dissemination of genetic information targeted to the public, legal and health professionals, policymakers, and decision makers; and (3) creation of an information network to facilitate interaction among groups.

GPI delivers information through four primary vehicles: online resources, conferences, publications, and educational programs. The GPI program maintains a continually evolving World Wide Web site containing a range of material freely accessible over the Internet.

Los Alamos National Laboratory researcher David Bruce uses an automated system for gridding chromosome library clones in preparation of very dense filter arrays for hybridization experiments. [Source: Lynn Clark, LANL]



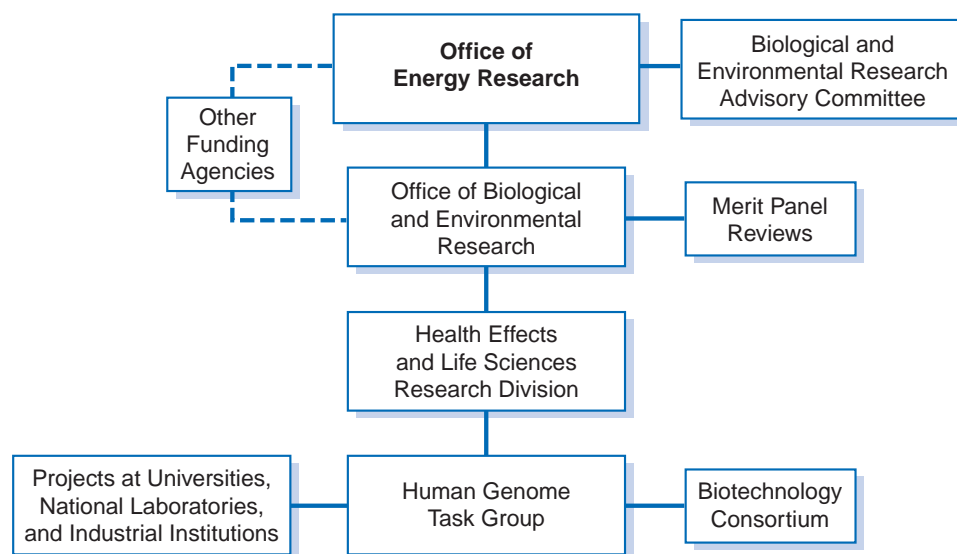
The Human Genome Program was conceived in 1986 as an initiative within the DOE Office of Health and Environmental Research, which has been renamed Office of Biological and Environmental Research (OBER) (see chart below). The program is administered primarily through the OBER Health Effects and Life Sciences Research Division (HELSDRD), both directed by David A. Smith until his retirement in January 1996. Marvin Frazier is now Director of HELSRD, and OBER is led by Associate Director Aristides Patrinos, who also serves as Human Genome Program manager. Previous directors and managers are listed in the table below. OBER is within the Office of Energy Research, directed by Martha Krebs.

DOE OBER Mission

Based on mandates from Congress, DOE OBER's principal missions are to (1) develop the knowledge necessary to identify, understand, and anticipate long-term health and environmental consequences of energy use and development and (2) employ DOE's unique scientific and technological capabilities in solving major scientific problems in medicine, biology, and the environment.

Genome integrity and radiation biology have been a long-term concern of OBER at DOE and its predecessors—the Atomic Energy Commission (AEC) and the Energy Research and Development Administration (ERDA). In the United States, the first federal support

See Appendix A, p. 73, for information on Human Genome Project history, including enabling legislation.



OHER Associate or Acting Directors		Human Genome Program Managers	
Charles De Lisi	1985	Benjamin J. Barnhart	1988
Robert W. Wood	1987	David A. Smith	1991
David J. Galas	1990	Aristides Patrinos	1996
Aristides Patrinos	1993		

Institutions Conducting DOE-Sponsored Genome Research	
DOE national laboratories	7
Academic institutions	28
Private-sector institutions	10
Companies, including Small Business Innovation Research	11
Foreign institutions (Russia, Canada, Israel)	7

DOE Human Genome Task Group

Member	Specialty
Chair: Aristides Patrinos Benjamin J. Barnhart Elbert Branscomb	Physical sciences Genetics, Radiation biology Scientific Director, Joint Genome Institute
Daniel W. Drell	Biology, ELSI, Informatics, Microbial genome
Ludwig Feinendegen Marvin Frazier Gerald Goldstein[†] D. Jay Grimes[†] Roland Hirsch Arthur Katz* Anna Palmisano*[†] Michael Riches Jay Snoddy[†] Marvin Stodolsky David G. Thomassen John C. Wooley	Medicine, Radiation biology Molecular and cellular biology Physical science, Instrumentation Microbiology Structural biology, Instrumentation Physical sciences Microbiology, Microbial genome Physical sciences Molecular biology, Informatics Molecular biology, Biophysics Cell and molecular biology Computational biology

*Joined, 1997.

[†]Left OBER, 1997.

Biotechnology Consortium

Chair: Aristides Patrinos	DOE Office of Biological and Environmental Research
Charles Arntzen* Elbert Branscomb	Cornell University Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory
Charles Cantor Anthony Carrano	Boston University Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory
Thomas Caskey David Eisenberg Chris Fields[†] David Galas Raymond Gesteland Keith Hodgson Leroy Hood David Kingsbury[†] Robert Moyzis[†] Mohandas Narla* Michael Palazzolo Melvin Simon* Hamilton Smith*	Merck Research Laboratories University of California, Los Angeles National Center for Genome Resources Darwin Molecular, Inc. University of Utah Stanford University University of Washington, Seattle Chiron Pharmaceuticals University of California, Irvine Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory Amgen, Inc. California Institute of Technology Johns Hopkins University School of Medicine
Lloyd Smith Lisa Stubbs	University of Wisconsin, Madison Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory
Edward Uberbacher* Marc Van Montagu* Executive Officer: Sylvia Spengler	Oak Ridge National Laboratory Ghent University, Belgium Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory

*Appointed after October 1996.

[†]Resigned, 1997.

Note: All members of the DOE Human Genome Task Group are ex-officio members of the Biotechnology Consortium.

for genetic research was through AEC. In the early days of nuclear energy development, the focus was on radiation effects and broadened later under ERDA and DOE to include health implications of all energy technologies and their by-products.

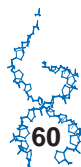
Today, extensive OBER-sponsored research programs on genomic structure, maintenance, damage, and repair continue at the national laboratories and universities. These and other OBER efforts support a DOE shift toward a preventive approach to health, environment, and safety concerns. World-class scientists in top facilities working on leading-edge problems spawn the knowledge to revolutionize the technology, drive the future, and add value to the U.S.

economy. Major OBER research includes characterization of DNA repair genes and improvement of methodologies and resources for quantifying and characterizing genetic polymorphisms and their relationship to genetic susceptibilities.

To carry out its national research and development obligations, OBER conducts the following activities:

- Sponsors peer-reviewed research and development projects at universities, in the private sector, and at DOE national laboratories (see box, p. 59).
- Considers novel, beneficial initiatives with input from the scientific community and governmental sectors.
- Provides expertise to various governmental working groups.
- Supports the capabilities of multi-disciplinary DOE national laboratories and their unique user facilities for the nation's benefit (p. 61).

Human Genome Program resources and technologies are focused on sequencing the human genome and related informatics and supportive infrastructure (see chart and tables, p. 62). The genomes of selected microorganisms are analyzed under the separate Microbial Genome Program.



Major DOE User Facilities and Resources Relevant to Molecular Biology Research

Although the genome program is contributing fundamental information about the structure of chromosomes and genes, other types of knowledge are required to understand how genes and their products function. Three-dimensional protein structure studies are still essential because structure cannot be predicted fully from its encoded DNA sequence.

To enhance these and other studies, DOE builds and maintains structural biology user facilities that enable scientists to gain an understanding of relationships between biological structures and their functions, study disease processes, develop new pharmaceuticals, and conduct basic research in molecular biology and environmental processes. These resources are used heavily by both academic and private-sector scientists.

Other important resources available to the research community include the clone libraries developed in the National Laboratory Gene Library Project and distributed worldwide, the GRAIL Online Sequence Interpretation Service, and the Mouse Genetics Research Facility.



Argonne National Laboratory
Advanced Photon Source

Brookhaven National Laboratory
High-Flux Beam Reactor
National Synchrotron Light Source
Protein Structure Data Bank
Scanning Transmission Electron Microscope

Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory
Advanced Light Source
Center for X-Ray Optics
National Energy Research Scientific Computing Center

Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory
National Laboratory Gene Library Project

Los Alamos National Laboratory
National Flow-Cytometry Resource
National Laboratory Gene Library Project
Neutron-Scattering Center

Oak Ridge National Laboratory
GRAIL, Online Sequence Interpretation Service
Mouse Genetics Research Facility

Pacific Northwest National Laboratory
Environmental Molecular Sciences Laboratory

Stanford University
Synchrotron Radiation Laboratory

Human Genome Program

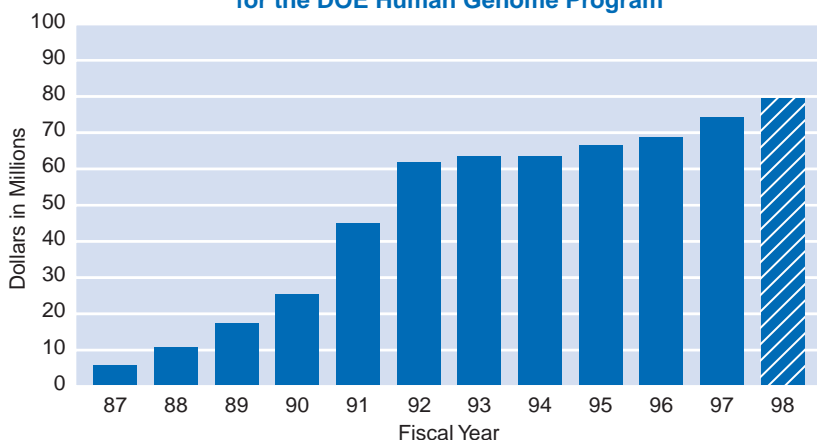
Coordination and Resources

Program coordination is the responsibility of the Human Genome Task Group (see box, p. 60), which, beginning in 1997, includes Elbert Branscomb, the Joint Genome Institute's Scientific Director. The task group is aided by the Biotechnology Consortium (which succeeded the former Human Genome Coordination Committee; see box, p. 60) to foster information exchange and dissemination. The task group administers the DOE Human Genome Program and its evolving needs and reports to the

Associate Director for Biological and Environmental Research (currently Aristides Patrinos). The task group arranges periodic workshops and coordinates site reviews for genome centers, the Joint Genome Institute, databases, and other large projects. It also coordinates peer review of research proposals, administration of awards, and collaboration with all concerned agencies and organizations.

The Biotechnology Consortium provides the OBER Associate Director with external expertise in all aspects of genomics and informatics and a mechanism by which OBER can keep track of the latest developments in the field. It facilitates development and dissemination of novel genome technologies throughout the DOE system, ensures appropriate management and sharing of data and resources by all DOE contractors and grantees, and promotes interactions with other national and international genomic entities.

Operating Expenditures and FY 1998 Projected Budget for the DOE Human Genome Program



Human Genome Program Fiscal Year Expenditures (\$M)

Year	Operating	Capital Equipment	Construction	Total
1996	68.3	5.6	5.7	79.6
1997	73.9	6.0	1.0	80.9
1998*	79.9	5.2	0.0	85.1

*Projected expenses.

Human Genome Program Operating Funds Distribution in FY 1996 (\$K)

FY 1996	Mapping	Sequencing	Sequencing Technology	Informatics	ELSI	Administration	Totals	%
DOE Laboratories	8,980	11,015	11,128	6,840	313	2,783 *	41,059	60.1
Academic	6,671	4,368	3,257	6,178	642	4	21,120	30.9
Nonprofit	563	0	467	2,783	1,311	38	5,162	7.5
Federal	0	0	0	0	0	1,000 **	1,000	1.5
Total	16,214	15,383	14,852	15,801	2,266	3,825	68,341	
% of Total	23.8	22.5	21.7	23.1	3.3	5.6	100	

*Includes DOE laboratories' nonresearch costs but not U.S. government administration or SBIR.

**DOE contribution to the international Human Frontiers Neurosciences Program.

Communication

The DOE Human Genome Program communicates information in a variety of ways. These communication systems include the Human Genome Management Information System (HGMIS), projects in the Ethical, Legal, and Social Issues (ELSI) Program, electronic resources, meetings, and fellowships. Some of these mechanisms are described below. For more details, see Research Highlights, ELSI projects, p. 18.

HGMIS

HGMIS provides technical communication and information services for the DOE OBER Human Genome Program Task Group. HGMIS is charged with (1) helping to communicate genome-related matters and research to contractors, grantees, other (nongenome project) researchers, and other multipliers of information pertaining to genetic research; (2) serving as a clearinghouse for inquiries about the U.S. genome project; and (3) reducing research duplication by providing a forum for interdisciplinary information exchange (including resources developed) among genetic investigators worldwide.

HGMIS publishes the newsletter *Human Genome News*, sponsored by OBER. Over 14,000 *HGN* subscribers include genome and basic researchers at national laboratories, universities, and other research institutions; professors and teachers; industry representatives; legal personnel; ethicists; students; genetic counselors; physicians; science writers; and other interested individuals.

HGMIS also produces the DOE *Primer on Molecular Genetics*; a compilation of ELSI abstracts; and reports on the DOE Human Genome and Microbial Genome Programs, contractor-grantee workshops, and other related subjects.

Electronic versions of the primer and other HGMIS publications are available via the World Wide Web. HGMIS also

initiates and maintains other related Web sites (see DOE Electronic Genome Resources section below and DOE Web Sites at right).

In addition to their print and online publishing efforts, HGMIS staff members answer questions generated via Web sites, telephone, fax, and e-mail. They also furnish customized information about the genome project for multipliers of information (contact: Betty Mansfield at 423/576-6669, Fax: /574-9888, mansfieldbk@ornl.gov).

DOE Electronic Genome Resources

Web Sites. The DOE Human Genome Program Home Page displays pointers to other programs within OBER and the Office of Energy Research. Links are made to additional biological and environmental information and to HGMIS, Genome Database, and other sites.

HGMIS initiates and maintains the searchable Human Genome Project Information Web site. This site contains more than 1700 text files of information for multidisciplinary technical audiences as well as for lay persons interested in learning about the science, goals, progress, and history of the project. Users include almost all levels of students; education, medical, and legal professionals; genetic society and support group members; biotechnology and pharmaceutical industry personnel; administrators; policymakers; and the press.

The site also houses a section of frequently asked questions, a quick fact finder, *Primer on Molecular Genetics*, all issues of *Human Genome News*, DOE Human Genome Program and contractor-grantee workshop reports, *To Know Ourselves*, historical documents, research abstracts, calendars of genome events, and hundreds of links to genome research and educational sites. More than 1000 other Web pages link to this site, resulting in more than 100,000 text file transfers each month. This

DOE Web Sites

DOE Human Genome Program
http://www.er.doe.gov/production/ober/hug_top.html

OBER
http://www.er.doe.gov/production/ober/ober_top.html

Office of Energy Research
<http://www.er.doe.gov>

Human Genome Project Information
<http://www.ornl.gov/hgmis>

HGP and Related Meetings
<http://www.ornl.gov/meetings>

Courts
<http://www.ornl.gov/courts>

Heritage: Human Genome Project Information

http://www.ornl.gov/hgmis/

Human Genome Project Information

Welcome! Explore this site for information about Human Genome Project. Officially begun in 1990, a multidisciplinary U.S. effort has among its primary estimated 80,000 human genes.

- Scientists and researchers: Explore our technical
- All other visitors: Begin your search below.

Both technical and nontechnical sites are funded by Human Genome Program (DOE HGP).

- Students! Quick answers here - Human Genome
- Project History, Goals, and Progress
- Understanding the Basics: The Science Behind It
- Teachers: Resources and Funded Education Proj
- Genetic Support Groups
- How the New Genetics May Affect You
- What's New In the Project? (= September 11)
- Publications
 - Primer on Molecular Genetics: Basic Guide
 - To Know Yourself: A Review of Genetics Project
 - Your Genes, Your Choices, a book desc science behind it, and the ethical, legal, and project. Also mirrored on this site.
 - Human Genome News Newsletter
 - Other Publications: DOE Program Reports &
- Gateways To Other Resources: HGP and Geneti

http://www.ornl.gov/production/other/hg_top.html

U.S. Department of Energy
Office of Energy Research
Office of Biological and Environmental Research

Human Genome Program

The Human Genome Program of the Department of Energy is focused on reaching the goals of the U.S. Human Genome Project in cooperation with the extramural division of the National Human Genome Research Institute of the National Institutes of Health. The U.S. project is part of a larger international endeavor to characterize the genomes of humans and several model organisms. Other genome programs include the DOE microbial genome program, a project to characterize microbes of environmental or industrial interest.

The DOE Human Genome Program includes research projects at universities, DOE genome centers, DOE-owned national laboratories, and other research organizations.

An Introduction

The U.S. Human Genome Project (HGP) is the national coordinated 15-year effort to characterize all the human genetic material—the genome—by improving existing human genetic maps, constructing physical maps of entire chromosomes, and ultimately determining the complete sequence of the deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA) substrate in the human genome. Parallel studies are being carried out on selected model organisms to facilitate the interpretation of human gene function. The ultimate goal of the U.S. project is to discover all of the more than 50,000 human genes and render them accessible for further biological study.

Vital and very active genome research is also being pursued by researchers and science funding agencies outside the United States. In addition to the NIH National Human Genome Research Institute, there are other genome programs in the United States, including a genome program of the Department of Agriculture. A directed microbial genome program is also supported by the DOE Office of Biological and Environmental Research to create an infrastructure for characterizing microbes of industrial or environmental interest.

Current technology could be used to attain the objectives of the HGP, but the cost and time required would be unacceptable. For this reason, a major feature of the first 10 years of the project is to optimize existing methods and develop new technologies to increase efficiency in DNA mapping and sequencing 10 to 20-fold. The genome will eventually be sequenced using continually evolving technologies and revolutionary methods.

Information obtained as part of the HGP will dramatically change almost all biological and medical research and expand the vocabulary of current genetic knowledge. In addition, both the methods and the data developed as part of the project are likely to benefit investigations of many other genomes, including a large number of commercially important plants and animals. In a departure from most scientific programs, research is also funded on the ethical, legal, and social implications (ELSI) of the data produced by the HGP.

Heritage: Human Genome Project Information: Research

http://www.ornl.gov/hgmis/research.html

Human Genome Project Research

Welcome! Explore this site for U.S. Human Genome Project progress, research, and resources. Visit our less technical site for history of the project, education materials, and ethical, legal, and social issues. Both web sites are funded by the U.S. Department of Energy Human Genome Program (DOE HGP).

Latest News

- News (= October 8, 1997)
 - Information on the 1997 DOE Human Genome Program Contractor-Grantee workshop available.
- Funding and Training (= September 11, 1997)

Publications

- Calendars
 - Meeting Calendar
 - Training Calendar
 - Meetings Web Site
- Human Genome News newsletter
- U.S. DOE Program Reports and Workshop Abstracts

Research Topics

- Sequencing Research
- Mapping Research
- Instrumentation Research
- Informatics Research
- Ethical, Legal, and Social Issues (ELSI) Research
- U.S. Research Centers
- Goals for Human Genome Project Research (revised 5 Year Plan)

Finding More Info

- Links to the Genetic World: Links World-Wide (= July 1997)
- Contacts for the Human Genome Project
- Contacts for this web site

Search this web site

Understanding the Internet and Web: a brief tutorial for new web users.
Site Stats and Credits; Disclaimers, links to clip-art sources, web awards, and statistics about this web site.

This Web site is maintained by the Human Genome Management Information System (HGMIS) for the U.S. Department of Energy Human Genome Program. HGMIS is an information resource at Oak Ridge National Laboratory. The site is being continuously updated and HGMIS appreciates your input. Send questions or comments to caswell@ornl.gov, and URL updates or Web questions to mantina@ornl.gov.

Updated: August 1997

The DOE Human Genome Program and Human Genome Project Information Web sites offer both general and scientific audiences thousands of text files and links for comprehensive coverage of all aspects of genome research worldwide. See text (pp. 63 and 65) for further details.

HGMIS site has received a Four-Star designation from the Magellan Group and the Editor's Choice Award from LookSmart.

Genome-project and related meetings are listed at a Web site (see box, p. 63), through which users can register and submit research abstracts. Another listed related site discusses issues at the critical intersection of genetics and the court system. This Web page is part of a project to educate and prepare the judiciary for the coming onslaught of cases involving genetic issues and data.

Newsgroup. The Human Genome Program Newsgroup operates through the BIOSCI electronic bulletin board network to allow researchers worldwide to communicate, share ideas, and find solutions to problems. Genome-related information is distributed through the newsgroup, including requests for grant applications, reports from recent scientific and advisory meetings, announcements of future events, and listings of free software and services (*gnome-pr@net.bio.net* or <http://www.bio.net>).

Postdoctoral Fellowships

OBER established the Human Genome Distinguished Postdoctoral Research Program in 1990 to support research on projects related to the DOE Human Genome Program. Beginning in FY 1996, the Human Genome Distinguished Postdoctoral Fellowships were merged with the Alexander Hollaender Distinguished Postdoctoral Fellowships, which provide support in all areas of OBER-sponsored research. Postdoctoral programs are administered by the Oak Ridge Institute for Science and Education, a university consortium and DOE contractor. For additional information, contact Linda Holmes (423/576-3192, holmesl@ornl.gov) or see the Web site (<http://www.ornl.gov/ober/hollaend.htm>).

Human Genome Distinguished Postdoctoral Fellows

Names of past and current fellows in genome topics are given below with their research institutions and titles of proposed research. For 1996 research abstracts, refer to Index of Principal and Coinvestigators on p. 71 in Part 2 of this report.

1994 Mark Graves (Baylor College of Medicine): Graph Data Models for Genome Mapping

William Hawe (Duke University): Synthesis of Peptide Nucleic Acids for DNA Sequencing by Hybridization

Jingyue Ju (University of California, Berkeley): Design, Synthesis, and Use of Oligonucleotide Primers Labeled with Energy Transfer-Coupled Dyes

Mark Shannon (Oak Ridge National Laboratory): Comparative Study of a Conserved Zinc Finger Gene Region

1995 Evan Eichler (Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory): Identification, Organization, and Characterization of Zinc Finger Genes in a 2-Mb Cluster on 19p12

Kelly Ann Frazer (Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory): In Vivo Complementation of the Murine Mutations Grizzled, Mocha, and Jitteri

Soo-in Hwang (Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory): Positional Cloning of Oncogenes on 20q13.2

James Labrenz (University of Washington, Seattle): Error Analysis of Principal Sequencing Data and Its Role in Process Optimization for Genome-Scale Sequencing Projects

Marie Ruiz-Martinez (Northeastern University): Multiplex Purification Schemes for DNA Sequencing-Reaction Products: Application to Gel-Filled Capillary Electrophoresis

Todd Smith (University of Washington, Seattle): Managing the Flow of Large-Scale DNA Sequence Information

Alexander Hollaender Distinguished Postdoctoral Fellows in Genome Research

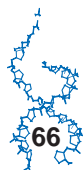
1996 Cymbeline Culiati (Oak Ridge National Laboratory): Cloning of a Mouse Gene Causing Severe Deafness and Balance Defects

Tau-Mu Yi (Laboratory of Structural Biology and Molecular Medicine, Los Angeles): Structure-Function Analysis of Alpha-Factor Receptor

1997 Jeffrey Koshi (Los Alamos National Laboratory): Construction, Analysis, and Use of Optimal DNA Mutation Matrices

Sandra McCutchen-Maloney (Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory): Structure and Function of a Damage-Specific Endonuclease Complex

The laser-based flow cytometer developed at DOE national laboratories enables researchers to separate human chromosomes for analysis.
[Source: Los Alamos National Laboratory]



The U.S. Human Genome Project is supported jointly by the Department of Energy (DOE) and the National Institutes of Health (NIH), each of which emphasizes different facets. The two agencies coordinate their efforts through development of common project goals and joint support of some programs addressing ethical, legal, and social issues (ELSI) arising from new genome tools, technology, and data.

Extraordinary advances in genome research are due to contributions by many investigators in this country and abroad. In the United States, such research (including nonhuman) also is funded by other federal agencies and private foundations and groups. Many countries are major contributors to the project through international collaborations and their own focused programs. Coordinating and facilitating these diverse research efforts around the world is the aim of the nongovernmental international Human Genome Organisation.

Some details of U.S. and worldwide coordination are provided below.

U.S. Human Genome Project: DOE and NIH

In 1988 DOE and NIH developed a Memorandum of Understanding that formalized the coordination of their efforts to decipher the human genome and thus “enhance the human genome research capabilities of both agencies.” In early 1990 they presented Congress with a joint plan, *Understanding Our Genetic Inheritance, The U.S. Human Genome Project: The First Five Years (1991–1995)*. Referred to as the Five-Year Plan, it contained short-term scientific goals for the coordinated, multiyear research project and a comprehensive spending plan. Unexpectedly rapid progress in mapping prompted early revision of the original 5-year goals in the

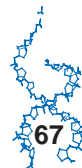
fall of 1993 [*Science* **262**, 43–46 (October 1, 1993)]. Current goals, which run through September 30, 1998, are listed on page 5; text of both 5-year plans is accessible via the Web (<http://www.ornl.gov/hgmis/project/hgp.html>).

DOE and NIH have adopted a joint policy to promote sharing of genome data and resources for facilitating progress and reducing duplicated work. (See Appendix B: DOE-NIH Sharing Guidelines, p. 75.)

ELSI Considerations

NIH and DOE devote at least 3% of their respective genome program budgets to identifying, analyzing, and addressing the ELSI considerations surrounding genome technology and the data it produces. The DOE ELSI component focuses on research into the privacy and confidentiality of personal genetic information, genetics relevant to the workplace, commercialization (including patenting) of genome research data, and genetic education for the general public and targeted communities. The NIH ELSI component supports studies on a range of ethical issues surrounding the conduct of genetic research and responsible clinical integration of new genetic technologies, especially in testing for mutations associated with cystic fibrosis and heritable breast, ovarian, and colon cancers.

In 1990, the DOE-NIH Joint ELSI Working Group was established to identify, address, and develop policy options; stimulate bioethics research; promote education of professional and lay groups; and collaborate with such international groups as the Human Genome Organisation (HUGO); United Nations Educational, Scientific, and Cultural Organization; and the European Community. Research funded by the U.S. Human Genome Project through the joint working group has produced policy recommendations in various areas. In May 1993, for



example, the DOE-NIH Joint ELSI Working Group Task Force on Genetic Information and Insurance issued a report with recommendations for managing the impact of advances in human genetics on the current system of healthcare coverage. In 1996, the working group released guidelines for investigators on using DNA from human subjects for large-scale sequencing projects. The guidance emphasizes numerous ways to preserve donor anonymity [see Appendix C, p. 77, and the World Wide Web (<http://www.ornl.gov/hgmis/archive/nchgrdoe.html>)].

In 1997, following an evaluation, the two agencies modified the ELSI working group into the ELSI Research and Program Evaluation Group (ERPEG). ERPEG will focus more specifically on research activities supported by DOE and NIH ELSI programs.

Other U.S. Programs

The potential impact of genome research on society and the rapid growth of the biotechnology industry have spurred the initiation of other genome research projects in this country and worldwide. These projects aim to create maps of the human genome and the genomes of model organisms and several economically important microbes, plants, and animals.

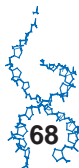
- The DOE Microbial Genome Program, begun in 1994, is producing complete genome sequence data on industrially important microorganisms, including those that live under extreme environmental conditions. The sequences of several microbial genomes have been completed. [http://www.er.doe.gov/production/ober/EPR/mig_top.html]
- In 1990, the National Science Foundation, DOE, and the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) initiated a project to map and sequence the genome of the model plant *Arabidop-*

sis thaliana. The goal of this project is to enhance fundamental understanding of plant processes. In 1996, the three agencies began funding systematic, large-scale genomic sequencing of the 120-megabase *Arabidopsis* genome, with the goal of completing it by 2004, with DOE support through the Office of Basic Energy Sciences. [<http://pgec-genome.pw.usda.gov/agi.html>]

- USDA also funds animal genome research projects designed to obtain genome maps for economically important species (e.g., corn, soybeans, poultry, cattle, swine, and sheep) to enable genetic modifications that will increase resistance to diseases and pests, improve nutrient value, and increase productivity.
- The Advanced Technology Program (ATP) of the U.S. National Institute of Standards and Technology promotes industry-government partnerships in DNA sequencing and biotechnology through the Tools for DNA Diagnostics component. DOE staff participates in the ATP review process (see box, p. 22). [<http://www.atp.nist.gov>]
- In 1997 the NIH National Cancer Institute established the Cancer Genome Anatomy Project (CGAP) to develop new diagnostic tools for understanding molecular changes that underlie all cancers (<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/ncicgap>). DOE researchers are generating clone libraries to support this effort.

International Collaborations

The current DOE-NIH Five-Year Plan commends the “spirit of international cooperation and sharing” that has characterized the Human Genome Project and played a major role in its success. Cooperation includes collaborations among laboratories in the United States



and abroad as well as extensive sharing of materials and information among genome researchers around the world. The DOE Human Genome Program supports many international collaborations as well as grantees in several foreign institutions.

Collaborations involving the DOE human genome centers include mapping chromosomes 16 and 19, developing resources, and constructing the human gene map from shared cDNA libraries. These libraries were generated by the Integrated Molecular Analysis of Gene Expression (called IMAGE) Consortium initiated by groups at Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, Columbia University, NIH National Institute of Mental Health, and Généthon (France).

Investigators from almost every major sequencing center in the world met in Bermuda in February 1996 and again in 1997 to discuss issues related to large-scale sequencing. These meetings were designed to help researchers coordinate, compare, and evaluate human genome mapping and sequencing strategies; consider new sequencing and informatics technologies; and discuss release of data.

Human Genome Organisation

Founded by scientists in 1989, HUGO is a nongovernmental international organization providing coordination functions for worldwide genome efforts. HUGO activities range from support of data collation for constructing genome

maps to organizing workshops. HUGO also fosters exchange of data and biomaterials, encourages technology sharing, and serves as a coordinating agency for building relationships among various government funding agencies and the genome community.

HUGO offers short-term (2- to 10-week) travel awards up to \$1500 for investigators under age 40 to visit another country to learn new methods or techniques and to facilitate collaborative research between the laboratories.

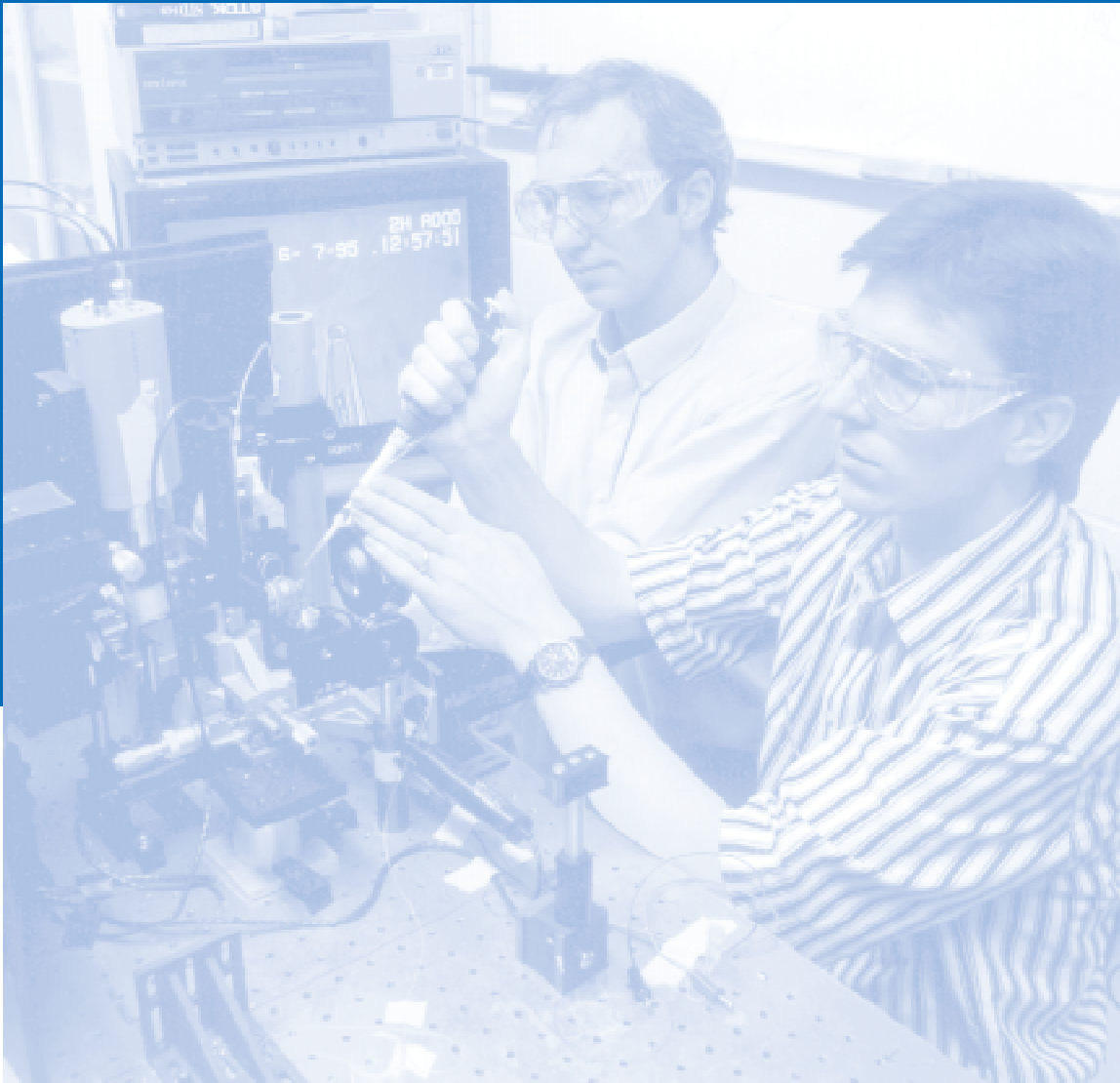
HUGO has worked closely with international funding agencies to sponsor single-chromosome workshops (SCWs) and other genome meetings. Due to the success of these workshops as well as the shift in emphasis from mapping to sequencing, DOE and NIH began to phase out their funding for international SCWs in FY 1996 but encouraged applications for individual SCWs as needed. In 1996, HUGO partially funded an international strategy meeting in Bermuda on large-scale sequencing. Principles regarding data release and a resources list developed at the meeting are available on the HUGO Web site (<http://hugo.gdb.org/hugo.html>).

Membership in HUGO (over 1000 people in more than 50 countries) is extended to persons concerned with human genome research and related scientific subjects. Its current president is Grant R. Sutherland (Adelaide Women and Children's Hospital, Australia). Directed by an 18-member international council, HUGO is supported by grants from the Howard Hughes Medical Institute and The Wellcome Trust.

Countries with Genome Programs

Countries with genome programs or strong programs in human genetics include Australia, Brazil, Canada, China, Denmark, European Union, France, Germany, Israel, Italy, Japan, Korea, Mexico, Netherlands, Russia, Sweden, United Kingdom, and United States.

Los Alamos National Laboratory researchers Peter Goodwin and Rhett Affleck load a sample of fluorescently labeled DNA into an ultrasensitive flow cytometer used to detect single cleaved nucleotides. [Source: Lynn Clark, LANL]



Appendix A: Early History, Enabling Legislation (1984–90) 73

Appendix B: DOE-NIH Sharing Guidelines (1992) 75

Appendix C: Human Subjects Guidelines (1996)..... 77

Appendix D: Genetics on the World Wide Web (1997) 83

Appendix E: 1996 Human Genome Research Projects (1996) 89

Appendix F: DOE BER Program (1997) 95

DOE Human Genome Program: Early History, Enabling Legislation

A brief history of the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) Human Genome Program will be useful in a discussion of the objectives of the DOE program as well as those of the collaborative U.S. Human Genome Project. The DOE Office of Biological and Environmental Research (OBER) of DOE and its predecessor agencies—the Atomic Energy Commission and the Energy Research and Development Administration—have long sponsored research into genetics, both in microbial systems and in mammals, including basic studies on genome structure, replication, damage, and repair and the consequences of genetic mutations. (See Appendix E for a discussion of the DOE Biological and Environmental Research Program.)

In 1984, OBER [then named Office of Health and Environmental Research (OHER)] and the International Commission on Protection Against Environmental Mutagens and Carcinogens cosponsored a conference in Alta, Utah, which highlighted the growing roles of recombinant DNA technologies. Substantial portions of the meeting's proceedings were incorporated into the Congressional Office of Technology Assessment report, *Technologies for Detecting Heritable Mutations in Humans*, in which the value of a reference sequence of the human genome was recognized.

Acquisition of such a reference sequence was, however, far beyond the capabilities of biomedical research resources and infrastructure existing at that time. Although the

small genomes of several microbes had been mapped or partially sequenced, the detailed mapping and eventual sequencing of 24 distinct human chromosomes (22 autosomes and the sex chromosomes X and Y) that together comprise an estimated 3 billion subunits was a task some thousandsfold larger.

DOE OHER was already engaged in several multidisciplinary projects contributing to the nation's biomedical capabilities, including the GenBank DNA sequence repository, which was initiated and sustained by DOE computer and data-management expertise. Several major user facilities supporting microstructure research were developed and are maintained by DOE. Unique chromosome-processing resources and capabilities were in place at Los Alamos National Laboratory and Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory. Among these were the fluorescence-activated cell sorter (called FACS) systems to purify human chromosomes within the National Laboratory Gene Library Project for the production of libraries of DNA clones. The availability of these monochromosomal libraries opened an important path—a practical means of subdividing the huge total genome into 24 much more manageable components.

With these capabilities, OHER began in 1986 to consider the feasibility of a dedicated human genome program. Leading scientists were invited to the March 1986 international conference at Santa Fe, New Mexico, to assess the desirability

Enabling Legislation

In the United States, the first federal support for genetics research was through the Atomic Energy Commission. In the early days of nuclear energy development, the focus was on radiation effects and later broadened under the Energy Research and Development Administration (ERDA) and the Department of Energy to include the health implications of all energy technologies and their by-products. Major enabling legislation follows.

Atomic Energy Act of 1946 (P.L. 79-585): Provided the initial charter for a comprehensive program of research and development related to the utilization of fissionable and

radioactive materials for medical, biological, and health purposes.

Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (P.L. 83-703): Further authorized AEC “to conduct research on the biologic effects of ionizing radiation.”

Energy Reorganization Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-438): Provided that responsibilities of ERDA should include “engaging in and supporting environmental, biomedical, physical, and safety research related to the development of energy resources and utilization technologies.”

Federal Non-Nuclear Energy Research and Development Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-577): Authorized ERDA to conduct a comprehensive

non-nuclear energy research, development, and demonstration program to include the environmental and social consequences of the various technologies.

DOE Organization Act of 1977 (P.L. 95-91): Instructed the department “to assure incorporation of national environmental protection goals in the formulation and implementation of energy programs; and to advance the goal of restoring, protecting, and enhancing environmental quality, and assuring public health and safety,” and to conduct “a comprehensive program of research and development on the environmental effects of energy technology and programs.”

and feasibility of implementing such a project. With virtual unanimity, participants agreed that ordering and eventually sequencing DNA clones representing the human genome were desirable and feasible goals. With the receipt of this enthusiastic response, OHER initiated several pilot projects. Program guidance was further sought from the DOE Health Effects Research Advisory Committee (HERAC).

HERAC Recommendation

The April 1987 HERAC report recommended that DOE and the nation commit to a large, multidisciplinary scientific and technological undertaking to map and sequence the human genome. DOE was particularly well suited to focus on resource and technology development, the report noted; HERAC further recommended a leadership role for DOE because of its demonstrated expertise in managing complex and long-term multidisciplinary projects involving both the development of new technologies and the coordination of efforts in industries, universities, and its own laboratories.

Evolution of the nation's Human Genome Project further benefited from a 1988 study by the National Research Council (NRC) entitled *Mapping and Sequencing the Human Genome*, which recommended that the United States support this research effort and presented an outline for a multiphase plan.

DOE and NIH Coordination

The National Institutes of Health (NIH) was a necessary participant in the large-scale effort to map and sequence the human genome because of its long history of support for biomedical research and its vast community of scientists. This was confirmed by the NRC report, which recommended a major role for NIH. In 1987, under the leadership of Director James Wyngaarden, NIH established the Office of Genome Research in the Director's Office. In 1988, DOE and NIH signed a Memorandum of Understanding in which the agencies agreed to work together, coordinate technical research and activities, and share results. In 1990, DOE and NIH submitted a joint research plan outlining short- and long-term goals of the project.

Appendix B

DOE-NIH Guidelines for Sharing Data and Resources

*At its December 7, 1992, meeting, the DOE-NIH Joint Subcommittee on the Human Genome approved the following sharing guidelines, developed from the DOE draft of September 1991.**

The information and resources generated by the Human Genome Project have become substantial, and the interest in having access to them is widespread. It is therefore desirable to have a statement of philosophy concerning the sharing of these resources that can guide investigators who generate the resources as well as those who wish to use them.

A key issue for the Human Genome Project is how to promote and encourage the rapid sharing of materials and data that are produced, especially information that has not yet been published or may never be published in its entirety. Such sharing is essential for progress toward the goals of the program and to avoid unnecessary duplication. It is also desirable to make the fruits of genome research available to the scientific community as a whole as soon as possible to expedite research in other areas.

Although it is the policy of the Human Genome Project to maximize outreach to the scientific community, it is also necessary to give investigators time to verify the accuracy of their data and to gain some scientific advantage from the effort they have invested. Furthermore, in order to assure that novel ideas and inventions are rapidly developed to the benefit of the public, intellectual property protection may be needed for some of the data and materials.

After extensive discussion with the community of genome researchers, the advisors of the NIH and DOE genome programs have determined that consensus is developing around the concept that a 6-month period from the time the data or materials are generated to the time they are made available publicly is a reasonable maximum in almost all cases. More rapid sharing is encouraged.

Whenever possible, data should be deposited in public databases and materials in public repositories. Where appropriate repositories do not exist or are unable to accept the data or materials, investigators should accommodate requests to the extent possible.

The NIH and DOE genome programs have decided to require all applicants expecting to generate significant amounts of genome data or materials to describe in their application how and when they plan to make such data and materials available to the community. Grant solicitations will specify this requirement. These plans in each application will be reviewed in the course of peer review and by staff to assure they are reasonable and in conformity with program philosophy. If a grant is made, the applicant's sharing plans will become a condition of the award and compliance will be reviewed before continuation funding is provided. Progress reports will be asked to address the issue.

*Reprinted from *Human Genome News* 4(5), 4 (1993).

Appendix C

NIH-DOE Guidance on Human Subjects Issues in Large-Scale DNA Sequencing

Date issued: August 9, 1996

Introduction

The Human Genome Project (HGP) is now entering into large-scale DNA sequencing. To meet its complete sequencing goal, it will be necessary to recruit volunteers willing to contribute their DNA for this purpose. The guidance provided in this document is intended to address ethical issues that must be considered in designing strategies for recruitment and protection of DNA donors for large-scale sequencing.

Nothing in this document should be construed to differ from, or substitute for, the policies described in the Federal Regulations for the Protection of Human Subjects [45CFR46 (NIH) and 10CFR745 (DOE)]. Rather, it is intended to supplement those policies by focusing on the particular issues raised by large-scale human DNA sequencing. This statement addresses six topics: (1) benefits and risks of genomic DNA sequencing; (2) privacy and confidentiality; (3) recruitment of DNA donors as sources for library construction; (4) informed consent; (5) IRB approval; and (6) use of existing libraries.

The guidance provided in this statement is intended to afford maximum protection to DNA donors and is based on the belief that protection can best be achieved by a combination of approaches including:

- ensuring that the initial version of the complete human DNA sequence is derived from multiple donors;
- providing donors with the opportunity to make an informed decision about whether to contribute their DNA to this project; and
- taking effective steps to ensure the privacy and confidentiality of donors.

1. Benefits and Risks of Genomic DNA Sequencing

The HGP offers great promise for the improvement of human health. As a consequence of the HGP, there will be a more thorough understanding of the genetic bases of human biology and of many diseases. This, in turn, will lead to better therapies and, perhaps more importantly, prevention strategies for many of those diseases. Similarly, as the technology developed by the HGP is applied to understanding the biology of other organisms, many other human activities will be affected including agriculture, environmental management, and biologically based industrial processes.

While the HGP offers great promise to humanity, there will be no direct benefit, in either clinical or financial terms, to any of the individuals who choose to donate DNA for large-scale sequencing. Rather, the motivation for donation is likely to be an altruistic willingness to contribute to this historic research effort.

However, individuals who donate DNA to this effort may face certain risks. Information derived from the donors will become available in public databases. Such information may reveal, for example, DNA sequence-based information about disease susceptibility. If the donor becomes aware of such information, it could lead to emotional distress on her/his part. If such health-related information becomes known to others, discrimination against the donor (e.g., in insurance or in employment) could result. Unwanted notoriety is another potential risk to donors. Therefore, those engaged in large-scale sequencing must be sensitive to the unique features of this type of research and ensure that both the protections normally afforded research subjects and the special issues associated with human genomic DNA sequencing are thoroughly addressed.

While some risks to donors can already be identified, the probability of adverse events materializing appears to be low. However, the risks of harm to individuals will increase if confidentiality is not maintained and/or the number of donors is limited to a very few individuals. Either, or both, of these situations would increase the possibility of a donor's identity being revealed without his/her knowledge or permission.

A final issue to consider is characterized in a statement taken from the OPRR Guidebook¹ which points out that "some areas [of genetic research] present issues for which no clear guidance can be given at this point, either because enough is not known about the risks presented by the research, or because no consensus on the appropriate resolution of the problem exists." It is anticipated that the DNA sequence information produced by the Human Genome Project will be used in the future for types of research which cannot now be predicted and the risks of which cannot be assessed or disclosed.

2. Privacy and Confidentiality

In general, one of the most effective ways of protecting volunteers from the unexpected, unwelcome or unauthorized use of information about them is to ensure that there are no opportunities for linking an individual donor with information about him/her that is revealed by the research. By not collecting information about the identity of a research subject and any biological material or records developed in the course of the research, or by subsequently removing all

identifiers (“anonymizing” the sample), the possibility of risk to the subject stemming from the results of the research is greatly reduced. Large-scale DNA sequence determination represents an exception because each person’s DNA sequence is unique and, ultimately, there is enough information in any individual’s DNA sequence to absolutely identify her/him. However, the technology that would allow the unambiguous identification of an individual from his/her DNA sequence is not yet mature. Thus, for the foreseeable future, establishing effective confidentiality, rather than relying on anonymity, will be a very useful approach to protecting donors.

Investigators should introduce as many disconnects between the identity of donors and the publicly available information and materials as possible. There should not be any way for anyone to establish that a specific DNA sequence came from a particular individual, other than resampling an individual’s DNA and comparing it to the sequence information in the public database. In particular, no phenotypic or demographic information about donors should be linked to the DNA to be sequenced.² For the purposes of the HGP such information will rarely be useful, and recording such information could result in possible misuse and compromise donor confidentiality.

Confidentiality should be “two way.” Not only should others be unable to link a DNA sequence to a particular individual, but no individual who donates DNA should be able to confirm directly that a particular DNA sequence was obtained from their DNA sample.³ This degree of confidentiality will preclude the possibility of re-contacting DNA donors, providing another degree of protection for them. It should be clear to both investigators and to donors that the contact involved in obtaining the initial specimen will be the only contact.⁴

Another approach for protecting all DNA donors is to reduce the incentive for wanting to know the identities of particular donors. If the initial human sequence is a “mosaic” or “patchwork” of sequenced regions derived from a number of different individuals, rather than that of a single individual, there would be considerably less interest in who the specific donors were. Although there may be scientific justification that each clone library used for sequencing should be derived from one person, there is no scientific reason that the entire initial human DNA sequence should be that of a single individual. As approximately 99.9% of the human DNA sequence is common between any two individuals, most of the fundamental biological information contained in the human DNA sequence is common to all people.

To increase the likelihood that the first human DNA sequence will be an amalgam of regions sequenced from different sources, a number of clone libraries must be made available. Although a number of large insert libraries have been made,

most do not meet all of the standards set in this document; therefore, these libraries should be used as substrates for large-scale sequencing only under circumscribed conditions (see section 6, p. 79). Starting immediately, new libraries will be developed that have the advantage of being constructed in accordance with the ethical principles discussed in this document; they may also confer some additional scientific benefit. Such libraries are critical for the long-range needs of the HGP.

3. Source/Recruitment of DNA Donors for Library Construction

Another implication of the fact that 99.9% of the human DNA sequence is shared by any two individuals is that the backgrounds of the individuals who donate DNA for the first human sequence will make no scientific difference in terms of the usefulness and applicability of the information that results from sequencing the human genome. At the same time, there will undoubtedly be some sensitivity about the choice of DNA sources. There are no scientific reasons why DNA donors should not be selected from diverse pools of potential donors.⁵

There are two additional issues that have arisen in considering donor selection. These warrant particular discussion:

- It is recognized that women have historically been underrepresented in research, so it can be anticipated that concerns might arise if males (sperm DNA) were used exclusively as the source of DNA for large-scale sequencing. Although there would be no scientific basis for concern, because even in the case of a male source, half of the donor’s DNA would have come from his mother and half from his father, nevertheless perceptions are not to be dismissed. While the choice of donors will not be dictated to investigators, it is expected that, because multiple libraries will be produced, a number of them will be made from female sources while others will be made from male sources.
- Staff of laboratories involved in library construction and DNA sequencing may be eager to volunteer to be donors because of their interest and belief in the HGP. However, proximity to the research may create some special vulnerabilities for laboratory staff members. It is also possible that they will feel pressure to donate and there may be an increased likelihood that confidentiality would be breached. Finally, there is a potential that the choice of persons so closely involved in the research may be interpreted as elitist. For all of these reasons, it is recommended that donors should not be recruited from laboratory staff, including the principal investigator.

4. Informed Consent

Obtaining informed consent specifically for the purpose of donating DNA for large-scale sequencing raises some unique concerns. Because anonymity cannot be guaranteed and confidentiality protections are not absolute, the disclosure process to potential donors must clearly specify what the process of DNA donation involves, what may make it different from other types of research, and what the implications are of one's DNA sequence information being a public scientific resource.

Federal regulations (45CFR46 and 10CFR745) require the disclosure of a number of issues in any informed consent document. They include such issues as potential benefits of the research, potential risks to the donor, control and ownership of donated material, long-term retention of donated material for future use, and the procedures that will be followed. In addition, there are several other disclosures that are of special importance for donors of DNA for large-scale sequencing. These include:

- the meaning of confidentiality and privacy of information in the context of large-scale DNA sequencing, and how these issues will be addressed;
- the lack of opportunity for the donor to later withdraw the libraries made from his/her DNA or his/her DNA sequence information from public use;
- the absence of opportunity for information of clinical relevance to be provided to the donor or her/his family;
- the possibility of unforeseen risks; and
- the possible extension of risk to family members of the donor or to any group or community of interest (e.g., gender, race, ethnicity) to which a donor might belong.

Many academic human genetics units have considerable experience in dealing with research subjects and obtaining informed consent, while the laboratories that are likely to be involved in making the libraries for sequencing have, in general, much less experience of this type. Therefore, library makers are encouraged to establish a collaboration with one or more human genetics units, with the latter being responsible for recruiting donors, obtaining informed consent, obtaining the necessary biological samples, and providing a blinded sample to the library maker. Collaboration with tissue banks may be considered as long as these banks are collecting tissues in accordance with this guidance. The library maker should have no contact with the donor and no opportunity to obtain any information about the donor's identity.

5. IRB Approval

Effective immediately, projects to construct libraries for large-scale DNA sequencing must obtain Institutional Review Board (IRB) approval before work is initiated. IRBs should carefully consider the unique aspects of large-scale sequencing projects. Some of the informed consent provisions outlined may be somewhat at odds with the usual and customary disclosures found in most protocols involving human subjects and which IRBs usually consider. For example, research subjects usually are given the opportunity to withdraw from a research project if they change their minds about participating. In the case of donors for large-scale sequencing, it will not be possible to withdraw either the libraries made from their DNA or the DNA sequence information obtained using those libraries once the information is in the public domain. By the time a significant amount of DNA sequence data has been collected, the libraries, as well as individual clones from them, will have been widely distributed and the sequence information will have been deposited in and distributed from public databases. In addition, there will be no possibility of returning information of clinical relevance to the donor or his/her family.

6. Use of Existing Libraries for Large-Scale Sequencing

Many of the existing libraries (including those derived from anonymous donors) were not made in complete conformity with the principles elaborated above. The potential risks that may result from their use will be minimized by the rapid introduction of several new libraries constructed in accordance with this guidance, which NCHGR and DOE are taking steps to initiate. This will ensure that the existing libraries will only contribute small amounts to the first complete human DNA sequence. In the interim, existing libraries can continue to be used for large-scale sequencing, only if IRB approval and consent for "continued use" are obtained⁶ and approval by the funding agency is granted.

It is important that in obtaining consent for continued use of existing libraries, no coercion of the DNA donor occur. It is therefore recommended that consideration be given to whether it is appropriate for the individual who previously recruited the donor to recontact him/her to obtain this consent. In some cases an IRB may determine that the recontact should be made by a third party to assure that the donors are fully informed and allowed to choose freely whether their DNA can continue to be used for this purpose.

Conclusion

This document is intended to provide guidance to investigators and IRBs who are involved in large-scale sequencing efforts. It is designed to alert them to special ethical concerns that may arise in such projects. In particular, it provides guidance for the use of existing and the construction of new DNA libraries. Adhering to this guidance will ensure that the initial version of the complete human sequence is derived from multiple, diverse donors; that donors will have the opportunity to make an informed decision about whether to contribute their DNA to this project; and that effective steps will be taken by investigators to ensure the privacy and confidentiality of donors.

Investigators funded by NCHGR and DOE to develop new libraries for large-scale human DNA sequencing will be required to have their plans for the recruitment of DNA donors, including the informed consent documents, reviewed and approved by the funding agency before donors are recruited. Investigators involved in large-scale human sequencing will also be asked to observe those aspects of this guidance that pertain to them.

Approved August 17, 1996, by:

Francis S. Collins, M.D., Ph.D., Director, National Center for Human Genome Research, National Institutes of Health

Aristides N. Patrinos, Ph.D., Associate Director, Office of Health and Environmental Research, U.S. Department of Energy

Footnotes

1. Office of Protection from Research Risks, Protecting Human Research Subjects: Institutional Review Board Guidebook (OPRR: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1993).

2. It is recognized that it will be trivially easy to determine the sex of the donor of the library, by assaying for the presence or absence of Y chromosome in the library.

3. There are a number of approaches to preventing a DNA donor from knowing that his/her DNA was actually sequenced as part of the HGP. For example, each time a clone library is to be made, an appropriately diverse pool of between five and ten volunteers can be chosen in such a way that none of them knows the identity of anyone else in the pool. Samples for DNA preparation and for preparation of a cell line can be collected from all of the volunteers (who have been told that their specimen may or may not

eventually be used for DNA sequencing) and one of those samples is randomly and blindly selected as the source actually used for library construction. In this way, not only will the identity of the individual whose DNA is chosen not be known to the investigators, but that individual will also not be sure that s/he is the actual source.

4. Although recontacting donors should not be possible, investigators will potentially want to be able to resample a donor's genome. Thus, at the time the initial specimen is obtained, in addition to making a clone library representing the donor's genome, it should also be used to prepare an additional aliquot of high molecular weight DNA for storage and a permanent cell line. Either resource could then be used as a source of the donor's genome in case additional DNA were needed or comparison with the results of the analysis of the cloned DNA were desired.

5. There has been discussion in the scientific community about the sex of DNA donors. A library prepared from a female donor will contain DNA from the X chromosome in an amount equivalent to the autosomes, but will completely lack Y chromosomal DNA. Conversely, a library prepared from a male donor will contain Y DNA, but both X and Y DNA will only be present at half the frequency of the DNA from the other chromosomes. Scientifically, then, there are both advantages and disadvantages inherent in the use of either a male or a female donor. The question of the sex of the donor also involves the question of the use of somatic or germ line DNA to make libraries. For making libraries, useful amounts of germ line DNA can only be obtained from a male source (i.e., from sperm); it is not possible to obtain enough ova from a female donor to isolate germ line DNA for this purpose. Opinion is divided in the scientific community about whether germ line or somatic DNA should be used for large-scale sequencing. Somatic DNA is known to be rearranged, relative to germ line DNA, in certain regions (e.g., the immunoglobulin genes) and the possibility has been raised that other developmentally based rearrangements may occur, although no example of the latter has been offered. While some believe that the sequence product should not contain any rearrangements of this sort, others consider this potential advantage of germ line DNA to be relatively minor in comparison to the need to have the X chromosome fully represented in sequencing efforts and prefer the use of somatic DNA.

6. Individuals whose DNA was used for library construction (with the exception of those created from deceased or anonymous individuals) should be fully informed about the risks and benefits described above, should freely choose whether they would like their DNA to continue to be used for this purpose, and their decision should be documented.

Executive Summary of Joint NIH-DOE Human Subjects Guidance

1. Those engaged in large-scale sequencing must be sensitive to the unique features of this type of research and ensure that both the protections normally afforded research subjects and the special issues associated with human genomic DNA sequencing are thoroughly addressed.
2. For the foreseeable future, establishing effective confidentiality, rather than relying on anonymity, will be a very useful approach to protecting donors.
3. Investigators should introduce as many disconnects between the identity of donors and the publicly available information and materials as possible.
4. No phenotypic or demographic information about donors should be linked to the DNA to be sequenced.
5. There are no scientific reasons why DNA donors should not be selected from diverse pools of potential donors.
6. While the choice of donors will not be dictated to investigators, it is expected that, because multiple libraries will be produced, a number of them will be made from female sources while others will be made from male sources.
7. It is recommended that donors should not be recruited from laboratory staff, including the principal investigator.
8. The disclosure process to potential donors must clearly specify what the process of DNA donation involves, what may make it different from other types of research, and what the implications are of one's DNA sequence information being a public scientific resource.
9. Library makers are encouraged to establish a collaboration with one or more human genetics units [or tissue banks].
10. The library maker should have no contact with the donor and no opportunity to obtain any information about the donor's identity.
11. Effective immediately, projects to construct libraries for large-scale DNA sequencing must obtain Institutional Review Board (IRB) approval before work is initiated.
12. Existing libraries can continue to be used for large-scale sequencing, only if IRB approval and consent for continued use are obtained and approval by the funding agency is granted.
13. It is important that in obtaining informed consent for continued use of existing libraries, no coercion of the DNA donor occur.

The World Wide Web offers the easiest path to information about the Human Genome Project and related genetics topics. Some useful sites to visit are included in the list below.

Human Genome Project

DOE Human Genome Program

http://www.er.doe.gov/production/ober/hug_top.html

Devoted to the DOE component of the U.S. Human Genome Project and to the DOE Microbial Genome Program. Links to many other sites.

Human Genome Project Information

<http://www.ornl.gov/hgmis>

Comprehensive site covering topics related to the U.S. and worldwide Human Genome Projects. Useful for updating scientists and providing educational material for nonscientists, in support of DOE's commitment to public education. Developed and maintained for DOE by the Human Genome Management Information System (HGMIS) at Oak Ridge National Laboratory.

NIH National Human Genome Research Institute

<http://www.nhgri.nih.gov>

Site of the NIH sector of the U.S. Human Genome Project.

DOE Human Genome Program Publications

*Human Genome News

<http://www.ornl.gov/hgmis/publicat/publications.html>

Quarterly newsletter reporting on the worldwide Human Genome Project.

Biological Sciences Curriculum Study (BSCS) Teaching Modules

Online versions in preparation; hardcopies available from 719/531-5550

- "Genes, Environment, and Human Behavior," tentative title, in preparation
- "Mapping and Sequencing the Human Genome: Science, Ethics, and Public Policy" (1992)
- "The Human Genome Project: Biology, Computers, and Privacy" (1996)

*Print copy available from HGMIS (see p. 87 or inside front cover for contact information).

- "The Puzzle of Inheritance: Genetics and the Methods of Science" (1997)

*Primer on Molecular Genetics, 1992

<http://www.ornl.gov/hgmis/publicat/publications.html#primer>

Explains the science behind the genome research.

*To Know Ourselves, 1996

<http://www.ornl.gov/hgmis/tko>

Booklet reviewing DOE's role, history, and achievements in the Human Genome Project and introducing the science and other aspects of the project.

Ethical, Legal, and Social Issues Related to Genetics Research

HGMIS Gateways Web page

<http://www.ornl.gov/hgmis/links.html>

Choose "Ethical, Legal, and Social Issues."

Center for Bioethics, University of Pennsylvania

<http://www.med.upenn.edu/~bioethic>

Full-text articles about such ethical issues as human cloning; includes a primer on bioethics.

Courts and Science On-Line Magazine (CASOLM)

<http://www.ornl.gov/courts>

Coverage of genetic issues affecting the courts.

ELSI in Science

<http://www.lbl.gov/Education/ELSI/ELSI.html>

Teaching modules designed to stimulate discussion on implications of scientific research.

Eubios Ethics Institute

<http://www.biol.tsukuba.ac.jp/~macer/index.html>

Site includes newsletter summarizing literature in bioethics and biotechnology.

Genetic Privacy Act

<http://www.ornl.gov/hgmis/resource/elsi.html>

Model legislation written with support of the DOE Human Genome Program.

MCET—The Human Genome Project

<http://phoenix.mcet.edu/humangenome/index.html>

ELSI issues for high school students.

National Bioethics Advisory Committee

<http://www.nih.gov/nbac/nbac.htm>

The bioethics committee offers advice to the National Science and Technology Council and others on bioethical issues arising from research related to human biology and behavior.

National Center for Genomic Resources

<http://www.ncgr.org>

Comprehensive Genetics and Public Issues page; includes congressional bills related to genetic privacy.

The Gene Letter

<http://www.geneletter.org/genetalk.html>

Bimonthly newsletter to inform consumers and professionals about advances in genetics and encourage discussion about emerging policy dilemmas.

Your Genes, Your Choices

<http://www.nextwave.org/ehr/books/index.html>

Booklet written in simple English, describing the Human Genome Project; the science behind it; and how ethical, legal, and social issues raised by the project may affect people's everyday lives.

General Genetics and Biotechnology

Many of the following sites contain links to both educational and technical material.

HGMIS Community Education and Outreach Gateways Web Page

<http://www.ornl.gov/hgmis/links.html>

Access Excellence

<http://outcast.gene.com/ae/index.html>

Extensive genetic and biotechnology resources for teachers and nonscientists.

BIO Online (Biotechnology Industry Organization)

<http://www.bio.com>

Comprehensive directory of biotechnology sites on the Internet.

Biospace

<http://www.biospace.com>

Biotech industry site; profiles biotech companies by region.

BioTech

<http://biotech.chem.indiana.edu>

An interactive educational resource and biotech reference tool; includes a dictionary of 6000 life science terms.

Biotechnology Information Center, USDA National Agricultural Library

<http://www.nal.usda.gov/bic>

Comprehensive agricultural biotechnology resource; includes a bibliography on patenting biotechnology products and processes (<http://www.nal.usda.gov/bic/Biblios/patentag.htm>).

Bugs 'N Stuff

<http://www.ncgr.org/microbe>

List of microbial genomes being sequenced, research groups, genome sizes, and facts about selected organisms. Links to related sites.

Careers in Genetics

<http://www.faseb.org/genetics/gsa/careers/bro-menu.htm>

Online booklet from the Genetics Society of America, including several profiles of geneticists. See also career sections of sites specified above, such as Access Excellence.

Carolina Biological Supply Company

<http://www.carosci.com/Tips.htm>

Teaching materials for all levels. Includes mini-lessons on selected scientific topics, two online magazines, What's New, software, catalogs, and publications.

Cell & Molecular Biology Online

<http://www.tiac.net/users/pmgannon>

Links to electronic publications, current research, educational and career resources, and more.

CERN Virtual Library, Genetics section, Biosciences Division

http://www.ornl.gov/TechResources/Human_Genome/genetics.html

Includes an organism index linking to other pertinent databases, information on the U.S. and international Human Genome Projects, and links to research sites.

Classic Papers in Genetics

<http://www.esp.org>

Covers the early years, with introductory notes. See also Access Excellence site above for genetics history.

Community of Science Web Server

<http://cos.gdb.org/best.html>

Links to Medline, U.S. Patent Citation Database, Commerce Business Daily, The Federal Register, and other resources.

Database of Genome Sizes

<http://www.cbs.dtu.dk/databases/DOGS/index.html>

Lists numerous organisms with genome sizes, scientific and common names, classifications, and references.

Genetic and biological resources links

http://www.er.doe.gov/production/ober/bioinfo_center.html

Genetics Education Center, University of Kansas Medical Center

<http://www.kumc.edu/instruction/medicine/genetics/homepage.html>

Educational information on human genetics, career resources.

Genetics Glossary

<http://www.ornl.gov/hgmis/publicat/glossary.html>

Glossary of terms related to genetics.

Genetics Webliography

<http://www.dml.georgetown.edu/%7Edavidsol/len.html>

Extensive links for researchers and nonscientists from Georgetown University Library.

Genomics: A Global Resource

<http://www.phrma.org/genomics/index.html>

Many links. Website a joint project of the Pharmaceutical Research and Manufacturers of America and the American Institute of Biological Sciences; includes Genomics Today, a daily update on the latest news in the field.

Hispanic Educational Genome Project

<http://vflylab.calstatela.edu/hgp>

Designed to educate high school students and their families about genetics and the Human Genome Project. Links to other projects.

Howard Hughes Medical Institute

<http://www.hhmi.org>

Home page of major U.S. philanthropic organization that supports research in genetics, cell biology, immunology, structural biology, and neuroscience. Excellent introductory information on these topics.

Library of Congress

<http://lcweb.loc.gov/homepage/lchp.html>

Microbial Database

<http://www.tigr.org/tdb/mdb/mdb.html>

Lists completed and in-progress microbial genomes, with funding sources.

MIT Biology Hypertextbook

<http://esg-www.mit.edu:8001/esgbio/7001main.html>

All the basics.

Science and Mathematics Resources

<http://www-sci.lib.uci.edu>

More than 2000 Web references, including Frank Potter's Science Gems and Martindale's Health Science Guide. For teachers at all levels.

Virtual Courses on the Web

<http://lenti.med.umn.edu/~mwd/courses.html>

Links to Web tutorials in biology, genetics, and more.

Welch Web

<http://www.welch.jhu.edu>

Links to many Internet biomedical resources, dictionaries, encyclopedias, government sites, libraries, and more, from the Johns Hopkins University Welch Library.

Why Files

<http://whyfiles.news.wisc.edu>

Illustrated explanations of the science behind the news.

Images on the Web

Biochemistry Online

<http://biochem.arach-net.com>

Essays, courses, 3-D images of biomolecules, modeling, software.

Bugs in the News!

<http://falcon.cc.ukans.edu/~jbrown/bugs.html>

Microbiology information and a nice collection of images of biological molecules.

Cells Alive!

<http://www.cellsalive.com>

Images (some moving) of different types of cells.

Cn3D (See in 3-D)

<http://www3.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/Entrez/Structure/cn3d.html>

3-D molecular structure viewer allowing the user to visualize and rotate structure data entries from Entrez. Highly technical, for researchers.

Cytogenetics Gallery

<http://www.pathology.washington.edu:80/Cytogallery>

Photos (karyotypes) of normal and abnormal chromosomes.

DNA Learning Center, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory

<http://darwin.cshl.org/index.html>

Animated images of PCR and Southern Blotting techniques.

Gene Map from the 1996 Genome Issue of Science

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/SCIENCE96>

Click on particular areas of chromosomes and find genes.

Images of Biological Molecules

<http://www.cc.ukans.edu/~micro/picts.html>

3-D structures of proteins and nucleic acids obtained from Brookhaven National Laboratory Protein Database and others.

Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory Chromosome 19 Physical Map

<http://www-bio.llnl.gov/bbrp/genome/genome.html>

Los Alamos National Laboratory Chromosome 16 Physical Map

<http://www-ls.lanl.gov/DBqueries/QueryPage.html>

Journals and Magazines

HGMIS Journals Gateways Web page

<http://www.ornl.gov/hgmis/links.html>

Choose "Journals, Books, Periodicals."

Biochemistry and Molecular Biology Journals

<http://biochem.arach-net.com/beasley/journals.html>

Comprehensive list.

Nature, Nature Genetics, and Nature Biotechnology

<http://www.nature.com>

Abstracts of articles, full text of letters and editorials.

Science Magazine

<http://www.sciencemag.org>

Abstracts and some full-text articles.

Science Magazine Genome Issue (10/96)

<http://www.sciencemag.org/science/content/vol274/issue5287>

Full text includes a "clickable" gene map.

Science News

<http://www.sciencenews.org>

Online version of weekly popular science magazine with full text of selected articles.

Medical Genetics

Blazing a Genetic Trail

<http://www.hhmi.org/GeneticTrail>

Illustrated booklet from the Howard Hughes Medical Institute on hunting for disease genes.

Directory of National Genetic Voluntary Organizations and Related Resources

<http://medhlp.netusa.net/agsg/agsgsup.htm>

Support groups for people with genetic diseases and their families.

GeneCards

<http://bioinformatics.weizmann.ac.il/cards>

A database of more than 6000 genes; describes their functions, products, and biomedical applications.

Gene Therapy

<http://www.mc.vanderbilt.edu/gcrc/gene/index.html>

Web course covering the basics, with links to other sites.

Inherited-Disease Genes Found by Positional Cloning

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/Baxevani/CLONE/index.html>

Links to OMIM.

NIH Office of Recombinant DNA Activities

<http://www.nih.gov/od/orda>

Includes a database of human gene therapy protocols.

Online Mendelian Inheritance in Man (OMIM)

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/Omim>

A comprehensive, authoritative, and up-to-date human gene and genetic disorder catalog that supports medical genetics and the Human Genome Project.

Promoting Safe and Effective Genetic Testing in the United States (1997)

<http://www.med.jhu.edu/tfgtelsi>

Principles and recommendations by a joint NIH-DOE Human Genome Project group that examined the development and provision of gene tests in the United States.

Understanding Gene Testing

<http://www.gene.com/ae/AE/AEPC/NIH/index.html>

Illustrated brochure from the National Cancer Institute.

Science in the News

EurekAlert! <http://www.eurekalert.org>

InSight: <http://www.apnet.com/insight>

SciWeb: <http://www.sciweb.com/news.html>

Short summaries of major stories, some with links to related articles in other sources.

HMS Beagle

<http://biomednet.com/hmsbeagle>

Biweekly electronic journal featuring major science stories, profiles, book reviews, and other items of interest.

Science Daily

<http://www.sciencedaily.com>

Headline stories, articles, and links to news services, newspapers, magazines, broadcast sources, journals, and organizations. Also offers weekly bulletins for updates by e-mail.

Science Guide

<http://www.scienceguide.com>

Daily news and information service and free science news e-mailer. Also contains directories of newsgroups, grant and funding resources, employment, and online journals.

ScienceNow

<http://www.sciencenow.org>

Daily online news service from Science magazine offers articles on major science news.

Web Search Tools

Biosciences Index to WWW Virtual Library

<http://golgi.harvard.edu/htbin/biopages>

Metacrawler

<http://www.metacrawler.com>

“Search the Net”

<http://metro.turnpike.net/adorn/search.html>

Comprehensive list of search tools, libraries, world fact books, and other useful information.

Search.com

<http://www.search.com>

Yahoo!

<http://www.yahoo.com>

Prepared August 1997 by
Human Genome Management Information System
Oak Ridge National Laboratory
1060 Commerce Park, MS 6480
Oak Ridge, TN 37830
423/576-6669, caseydk@ornl.gov
<http://www.ornl.gov/hgmis>

1996 Human Genome Research Projects

.....
 Research abstracts of these projects appear in Part 2 of this report.

Sequencing**Advanced Detectors for Mass Spectrometry**

W.H. Benner and J.M. Jaklevic

Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory, Berkeley, California

Mass Spectrometer for Human Genome Sequencing

Chung-Hsuan Chen

Oak Ridge National Laboratory, Oak Ridge, Tennessee

Genomic Sequence Comparisons

George Church

Harvard Medical School, Boston, Massachusetts

A PAC/BAC End-Sequence Data Resource for Sequencing the Human Genome: A 2-Year Pilot Study

Pieter de Jong

Roswell Park Cancer Institute, Buffalo, New York

Multiple-Column Capillary Gel Electrophoresis

Norman Dovichi

University of Alberta, Edmonton, Canada

DNA Sequencing with Primer Libraries

John J. Dunn and F. William Studier

Brookhaven National Laboratory, Upton, New York

Rapid Preparation of DNA for Automated Sequencing

John J. Dunn and F. William Studier

Brookhaven National Laboratory, Upton, New York

A PAC/BAC End-Sequence Database for Human Genomic Sequencing

Glen A. Evans

University of Texas Southwestern Medical Center, Dallas, Texas

Automated DNA Sequencing by Parallel Primer Walking

Glen A. Evans

University of Texas Southwestern Medical Center, Dallas, Texas

***Parallel Triplex Formation as Possible Approach for Suppression of DNA-Viruses Reproduction**

V.L. Florentiev

Russian Academy of Sciences, Moscow, Russia

Advanced Automated Sequencing Technology: Fluorescent Detection for Multiplex DNA Sequencing

Raymond F. Gesteland

University of Utah, Salt Lake City, Utah

Resource for Molecular Cytogenetics

Joe Gray and Daniel Pinkel

University of California, San Francisco

DNA Sample Manipulation and Automation

Trevor Hawkins

Whitehead Institute and Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge, Massachusetts

Construction of a Genome-Wide Characterized Clone Resource for Genome SequencingLeroy Hood, Mark D. Adams,¹ and Melvin Simon²

University of Washington, Seattle

¹The Institute for Genomic Research, Rockville, Maryland²California Institute of Technology, Pasadena, California**DNA Sequencing Using Capillary Electrophoresis**

Barry L. Karger

Northeastern University, Boston, Massachusetts

Ultrasensitive Fluorescence Detection of DNA

Richard A. Mathies and Alexander N. Glazer

University of California, Berkeley

Joint Human Genome Program Between Argonne National Laboratory and the Engelhardt Institute of Molecular Biology

Andrei Mirzabekov

Argonne National Laboratory, Argonne, Illinois, and Engelhardt Institute of Molecular Biology, Moscow, Russia

High-Throughput DNA Sequencing: Sample Sequencing (SASE) Analysis as a Framework for Identifying Genes and Complete Large-Scale Genomic Sequencing

Robert K. Moyzis

Los Alamos National Laboratory, Los Alamos, New Mexico

One-Step PCR Sequencing

Barbara Ramsay Shaw

Duke University, Durham, North Carolina

*Projects designated by an asterisk were funded through small emergency grants to Russian scientists following December 1992 site reviews by David Galas (formerly of OHER, renamed OBER in 1997), Raymond Gesteland (University of Utah), and Elbert Branscomb (LLNL).

Automation of the Front End of DNA Sequencing

Lloyd M. Smith and Richard A. Guilfoyle
University of Wisconsin, Madison

High-Speed DNA Sequence Analysis by Matrix-Assisted Laser Desorption Mass Spectrometry

Lloyd M. Smith
University of Wisconsin, Madison

Analysis of Oligonucleotide Mixtures by Electrospray Ionization-Mass Spectrometry

Richard D. Smith
Pacific Northwest National Laboratory, Richland, Washington

High-Speed Sequencing of Single DNA Molecules in the Gas Phase by FTICR-MS

Richard D. Smith
Pacific Northwest National Laboratory, Richland, Washington

Characterization and Modification of DNA Polymerases for Use in DNA Sequencing

Stanley Tabor
Harvard University, Boston, Massachusetts

Modular Primers for DNA Sequencing

Levy Ulanovsky^{1,2}
¹Argonne National Laboratory, Argonne, Illinois
²Weizmann Institute of Science, Rehovot, Israel

Time-of-Flight Mass Spectroscopy of DNA for Rapid Sequence

Peter Williams
Arizona State University, Tempe, Arizona

Development of Instrumentation for DNA Sequencing at a Rate of 40 Million Bases Per Day

Edward S. Yeung
Iowa State University, Ames, Iowa

Mapping

Resolving Proteins Bound to Individual DNA Molecules

David Allison and Bruce Warmack
Oak Ridge National Laboratory, Oak Ridge, Tennessee

***Improved Cell Electrotransformation by Macromolecules**

Alexandre S. Boitsov
St. Petersburg State Technical University, St. Petersburg, Russia

Overcoming Genome Mapping Bottlenecks

Charles R. Cantor
Boston University, Boston, Massachusetts

Preparation of PAC Libraries

Pieter J. de Jong
Roswell Park Cancer Institute, Buffalo, New York

Chromosomes by Third-Strand Binding

Jacques R. Fresco
Princeton University, Princeton, New Jersey

Chromosome Region-Specific Libraries for Human Genome Analysis

Fa-Ten Kao
Eleanor Roosevelt Institute for Cancer Research, Denver, Colorado

***Identification and Mapping of DNA-Binding Proteins Along Genomic DNA by DNA-Protein Crosslinking**

V.L. Karpov
Engelhardt Institute of Molecular Biology, Russian Academy of Sciences, Moscow, Russia

A PAC/BAC Data Resource for Sequencing Complex Regions of the Human Genome: A 2-Year Pilot Study

Julie R. Korenberg
Cedars Sinai Medical Center, Los Angeles, California

Mapping and Sequencing of the Human X Chromosome

D. L. Nelson
Baylor College of Medicine, Houston, Texas

***Sequence-Specific Proteins Binding to the Repetitive Sequences of High Eukaryotic Genome**

Olga Podgornaya
Institute of Cytology, Russian Academy of Sciences, St. Petersburg, Russia

***Protein-Binding DNA Sequences**

O.L. Polanovsky
Engelhardt Institute of Molecular Biology, Russian Academy of Sciences, Moscow, Russia

***Development of Intracellular Flow Karyotype Analysis**

A.I. Poletaev

Engelhardt Institute of Molecular Biology, Russian Academy of Sciences, Moscow, Russia

Mapping and Sequencing with BACs and Fosmids

Melvin I. Simon

California Institute of Technology, Pasadena, California

Towards a Globally Integrated, Sequence-Ready BAC Map of the Human Genome

Melvin I. Simon

California Institute of Technology, Pasadena, California

Generation of Normalized and Subtracted cDNA Libraries to Facilitate Gene Discovery

Marcelo Bento Soares

Columbia University, New York, New York

Mapping in Man-Mouse Homology Regions

Lisa Stubbs

Oak Ridge National Laboratory, Oak Ridge, Tennessee

Positional Cloning of Murine Genes

Lisa Stubbs

Oak Ridge National Laboratory, Oak Ridge, Tennessee

Human Artificial Episomal Chromosomes (HAECS) for Building Large Genomic Libraries

Jean-Michel H. Vos

University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill

***Cosmid and cDNA Map of a Human Chromosome 13q14 Region Frequently Lost at B Cell Chronic Lymphocytic Leukemia**

N.K. Yankovsky

N.I. Vavilov Institute of General Genetics, Moscow, Russia

Informatics

BCM Server Core

Daniel Davison

Baylor College of Medicine, Houston, Texas

A Freely Sharable Database-Management System Designed for Use in Component-Based, Modular Genome Informatics Systems

Nathan Goodman

The Jackson Laboratory, Bar Harbor, Maine

A Software Environment for Large-Scale Sequencing

Mark Graves

Baylor College of Medicine, Houston, Texas

Generalized Hidden Markov Models for Genomic Sequence Analysis

David Haussler

University of California, Santa Cruz

Identification, Organization, and Analysis of Mammalian Repetitive DNA Information

Jerzy Jurka

Genetic Information Research Institute, Palo Alto, California

***TRRD, GERD and COMPEL: Databases on Gene-Expression Regulation as a Tool for Analysis of Functional Genomic Sequences**

N.A. Kolchanov

Institute of Cytology and Genetics, Novosibirsk, Russia

Data-Management Tools for Genomic Databases

Victor M. Markowitz and I-Min A. Chen

Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory, Berkeley, California

The Genome Topographer: System Design

T. Marr

Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, New York

A Flexible Sequence Reconstructor for Large-Scale DNA Sequencing: A Customizable Software System for Fragment Assembly

Gene Myers

University of Arizona, Tucson

The Role of Integrated Software and Databases in Genome Sequence Interpretation and Metabolic Reconstruction

Ross Overbeek

Argonne National Laboratory, Argonne, Illinois

Database Transformations for Biological Applications

G. Christian Overton, Susan B. Davidson, and Peter Buneman
University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia

Las Vegas Algorithm for Gene Recognition: Suboptimal and Error-Tolerant Spliced Alignment

Pavel A. Pevzner
University of Southern California, Los Angeles, California

Foundations for a Syntactic Pattern-Recognition System for Genomic DNA Sequences: Languages, Automata, Interfaces, and Macromolecules

David B. Searls
SmithKline Beecham Pharmaceuticals, King of Prussia, Pennsylvania

Analysis and Annotation of Nucleic Acid Sequence

David J. States
Washington University, St. Louis, Missouri

Gene Recognition, Modeling, and Homology Search in GRAIL and genQuest

Edward C. Uberbacher
Oak Ridge National Laboratory, Oak Ridge, Tennessee

Informatics Support for Mapping in Mouse-Human Homology Regions

Edward Uberbacher
Oak Ridge National Laboratory, Oak Ridge, Tennessee

SubmitData: Data Submission to Public Genomic Databases

Manfred D. Zorn
Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory, University of California, Berkeley

ELSI

The Human Genome: Science and the Social Consequences; Interactive Exhibits and Programs on Genetics and the Human Genome

Charles C. Carlson
The Exploratorium, San Francisco, California

Documentary Series for Public Broadcasting

Graham Chedd and Noel Schwerin
Chedd-Angier Production Company, Watertown, Massachusetts

Human Genome Teacher Networking Project

Debra L. Collins and R. Neil Schimke
University of Kansas Medical Center, Kansas City, Kansas

Human Genome Education Program

Lane Conn
Stanford Human Genome Center, Palo Alto, California

Your World/Our World—Biotechnology & You: Special Issue on the Human Genome Project

Jeff Davidson and Laurence Weinberger
Pennsylvania Biotechnology Association, State College, Pennsylvania

The Human Genome Project and Mental Retardation: An Educational Program

Sharon Davis
The Arc of the United States, Arlington, Texas

Pathways to Genetic Screening: Molecular Genetics Meets the High-Risk Family

Troy Duster
University of California, Berkeley

Intellectual Property Issues in Genomics

Rebecca S. Eisenberg
University of Michigan Law School, Ann Arbor, Michigan

AAAS Congressional Fellowship Program

Stephen Goodman
The American Society of Human Genetics, Bethesda, Maryland

A Hispanic Educational Program for Scientific, Ethical, Legal, and Social Aspects of the Human Genome Project

Margaret C. Jefferson and Mary Ann Sesma¹
California State University and ¹Los Angeles Unified School District, Los Angeles, California

Implications of the Geneticization of Health Care for Primary Care Practitioners

Mary B. Mahowald
University of Chicago, Chicago, Illinois

Nontraditional Inheritance: Genetics and the Nature of Science; Instructional Materials for High School Biology

Joseph D. McInerney and **B. Ellen Friedman**
Biological Sciences Curriculum Study, Colorado Springs,
Colorado

The Human Genome Project: Biology, Computers, and Privacy: Development of Educational Materials for High School Biology

Joseph D. McInerney and **Lynda B. Micikas**
Biological Sciences Curriculum Study, Colorado Springs,
Colorado

Involvement of High School Students in Sequencing the Human Genome

Maureen M. Munn, **Maynard V. Olson**, and **Leroy Hood**
University of Washington, Seattle

***The Gene Letter*: A Newsletter on Ethical, Legal, and Social Issues in Genetics for Interested Professionals and Consumers**

Philip J. Reilly, **Dorothy C. Wertz**, and **Robin J.R. Blatt**
The Shriver Center for Mental Retardation, Waltham,
Massachusetts

***The DNA Files*: A Nationally Syndicated Series of Radio Programs on the Social Implications of Human Genome Research and Its Applications**

Bari Scott
Genome Radio Project, KPFA-FM, Berkeley, California

Communicating Science in Plain Language: The Science+ Literacy for Health: Human Genome Project

Maria Sosa, **Judy Kass**, and **Tracy Gath**
American Association for the Advancement of Science,
Washington, D.C.

The Community College Initiative

Sylvia J. Spengler and **Laurel Egenberger**
Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory, Berkeley, California

Genome Educators

Sylvia Spengler and **Janice Mann**
Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory, Berkeley, California

Getting the Word Out on the Human Genome Project: A Course for Physicians

Sara L. Tobin and **Ann Boughton**¹
Stanford University, Palo Alto, California
¹Thumbnail Graphics, Oklahoma City, Oklahoma

The Genetics Adjudication Resource Project

Franklin M. Zweig
Einstein Institute for Science, Health, and the Courts,
Bethesda, Maryland

Infrastructure

Alexander Hollaender Distinguished Postdoctoral Fellowships

Linda Holmes and **Eugene Spejewski**
Oak Ridge Institute for Science and Education, Oak Ridge,
Tennessee

Human Genome Management Information System

Betty K. Mansfield and **John S. Wassom**
Oak Ridge National Laboratory, Oak Ridge, Tennessee

Human Genome Program Coordination

Sylvia J. Spengler
Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory, Berkeley, California

Support of Human Genome Program Proposal Reviews

Walter Williams
Oak Ridge Institute for Science and Education, Oak Ridge,
Tennessee

Former Soviet Union Office of Health and Environmental Research Program

James Wright
Oak Ridge Institute for Science and Education, Oak Ridge,
Tennessee

SBIR

1996 Phase I

An Engineered RNA/DNA Polymerase to Increase Speed and Economy of DNA Sequencing

Mark W. Knuth
Promega Corporation, Madison, Wisconsin

**Directed Multiple DNA Sequencing and
Expression Analysis by Hybridization**

Gualberto Ruano

BIOS Laboratories, Inc., New Haven, Connecticut

1996 Phase II

**A Graphical Ad Hoc Query Interface Capable
of Accessing Heterogeneous Public Genome
Databases**

Joseph Leone

CyberConnect Corporation, Storrs, Connecticut

**Low-Cost Automated Preparation of Plasmid,
Cosmid, and Yeast DNA**

William P. MacConnell

MacConnell Research Corporation, San Diego, California

**GRAIL-GenQuest: A Comprehensive
Computational Framework for DNA Sequence
Analysis**

Ruth Ann Manning

ApoCom, Inc., Oak Ridge, Tennessee

Appendix F: DOE BER Program

Text and photos in this appendix first appeared in a brochure prepared by the Human Genome Management Information System for the DOE Office of Biological and Environmental Research to announce a symposium celebrating 50 years of achievements in the Biological and Environmental Research Program. “Serving Science and Society into the New Millennium” was held on May 21–22, 1997, at the National Academy of Sciences in Washington, D.C. The color brochure and other recent publications related to BER research, including the historically comprehensive A Vital Legacy, may be obtained from HGMIS at the address on the inside front cover.



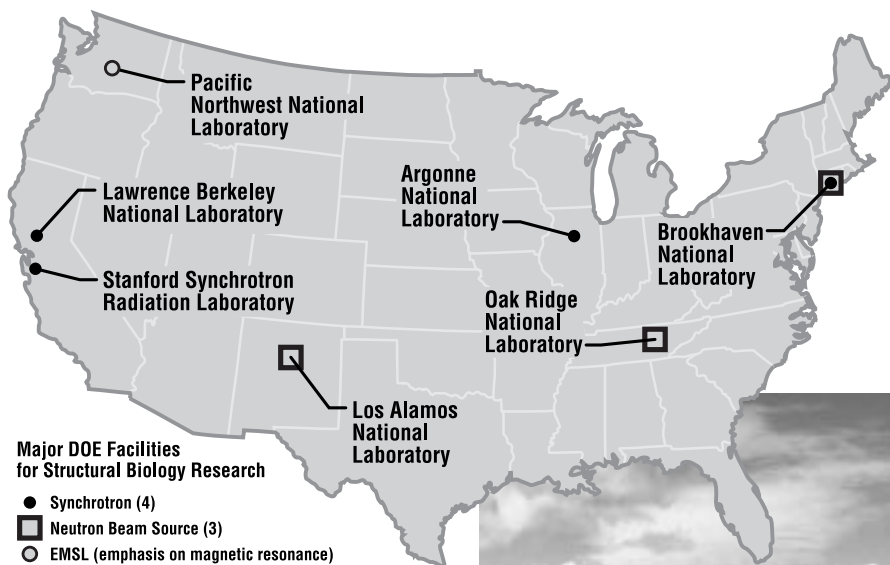
DOE Biological and Environmental Research Program

An Extraordinary Legacy

To exploit the boundless promise of energy technologies and shed light on their consequences to public health and the environment, the Biological and Environmental Research program of the U.S. Department of Energy's (DOE) Office of Health and Environmental Research (OHER) has engaged in a variety of multidisciplinary research activities:

- Establishing the world's first Human Genome Program.
- Developing advanced medical diagnostic tools and treatments for human disease.
- Assessing the health effects of radiation.

Biological and Environmental Research Program
 Aristides Patrinos, Ph.D.
 Associate Director for Energy Research
 for the
 Office of Biological and Environmental Research
 U.S. Department of Energy
 301/903-3251, Fax: 301/903-5051
http://www.er.doe.gov/production/ober/ober_top.html



National User Facilities

Dedicated biomedical resources, such as those maintained by BER at several DOE laboratories, are available at little or no charge. These resources enable scientists to gain an understanding of relationships between biological structures and their functions, study disease processes, develop new pharmaceuticals, and conduct basic research in molecular biology and environmental processes.



William R. Wiley Environmental Molecular Sciences Laboratory (EMSL) is a national collaborative user facility for providing innovative approaches to meet the needs of DOE's environmental missions.

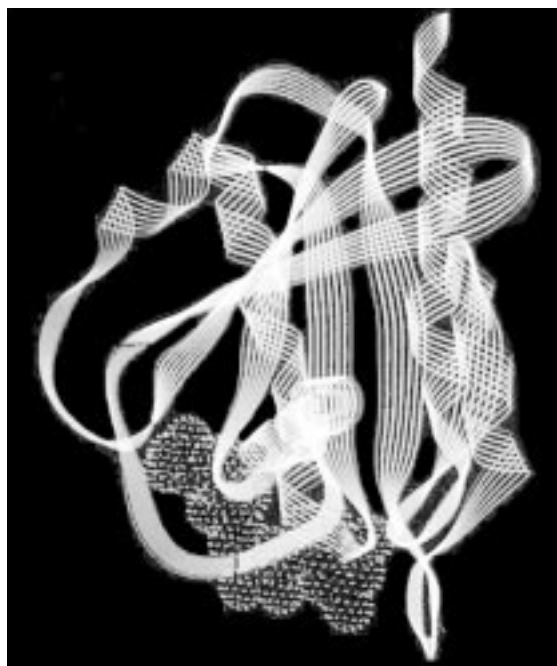


An Enduring Mandate

DOE is carrying forward Congressional mandates that began with its predecessors, the Atomic Energy Commission and the Energy Research and Development Agency:

Contribute to a Healthy Citizenry

- Develop innovative technologies for tomorrow's biomedical sciences.
- Provide the basis for individual risk assessments by determining the human genome's fine structure by the year 2005.
- Conduct research into advanced medical technologies and radiopharmaceuticals.
- Build and support national user facilities for determining biological structure, and ultimately function, at the molecular and cellular level.



DOE user facilities are revealing the molecular details of life. Knowing the 3-D structure of the ras protein (above), an important molecular switch governing human cell growth, will enable interventions to shut off this switch in cancer cells.

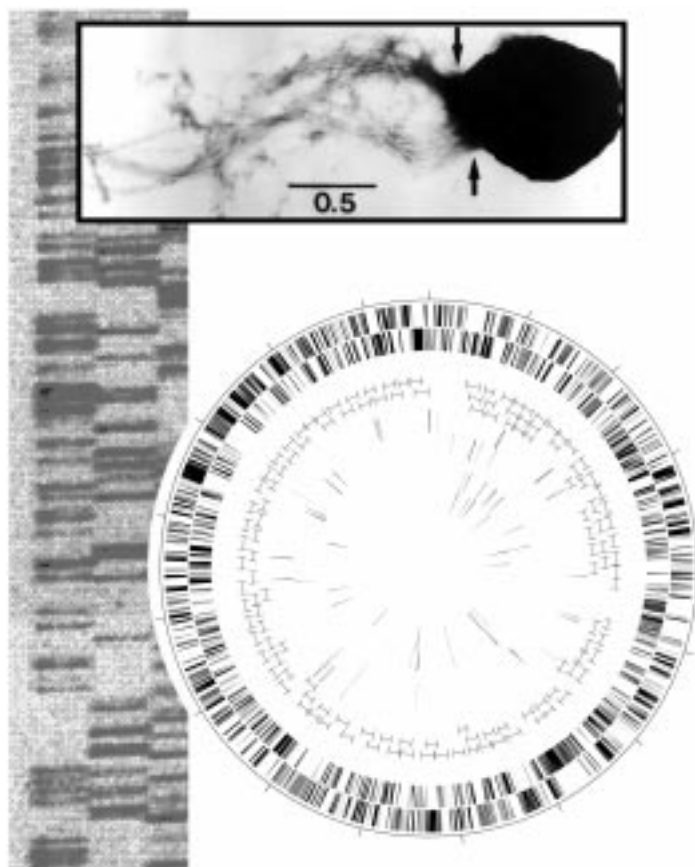
Understand Global Climate Change

Predict the effects of energy production and its use on the regional and global environment by acquiring data and developing the necessary understanding of environmental processes.

Contribute to Environmental Cleanup

Conduct fundamental research to establish a better scientific basis for remediating contaminated sites.

Determining the fine structure—DNA sequence—of the microorganism *Methanococcus jannaschii* (pictured at right, top) and other minimal life forms in DOE's Microbial Genome Program will benefit medicine, agriculture, industrial and energy production, and environmental bioremediation. The circular representation of the single *M. jannaschii* chromosome, which was fully sequenced in 1996, illustrates the location of genes and other important features. (Vertical bar represents a portion of a sequencing experiment.)

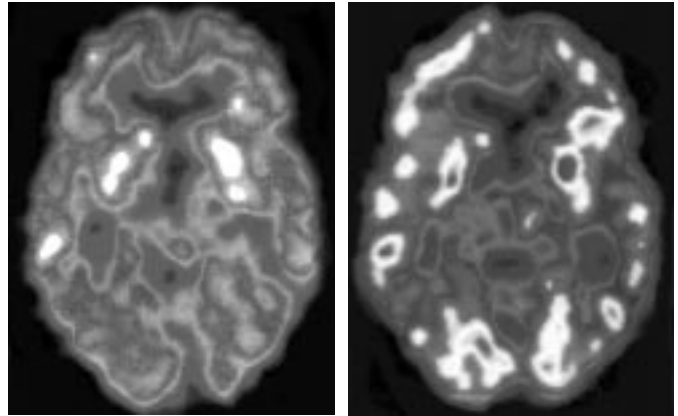


Fifty Years of Achievements. . . Leading to Innovative Solutions

Tools for Medicine and Research

Radioisotopes developed for medicine and medical imaging are being merged with current knowledge in biology and genetics to discover new ways of diagnosing and treating cancer and other disorders, detecting genes in action, and understanding normal development and function of human organ systems.

- Radioactive molecules used in medical imaging for positron emission tomography (PET) and magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) allow noninvasive diagnosis, monitoring, and exploration of human disorders and their treatments.
- Isotopes and other tracers of brain activity are being used to explore drug addiction, the effects of smoking, Alzheimer's disease, Parkinson's disease, and schizophrenia.
- Technetium-99m is used to diagnose diseases of the kidney, liver, heart, brain, and other organs in about 13 million patients per year.
- Striking successes have been achieved using charged atomic particles to treat thyroid diseases, pituitary tumors, and eye cancer, among other disorders.



One-quarter of all patients in U.S. hospitals undergo tests using descendants of cameras developed by BER to follow radioactive tracers in the body. PET scanning has been key to a generation of brain metabolism studies as well as diagnostic tests for heart disease and cancer. PET studies above reveal brain metabolism differences in recovering alcoholics (left, 10 days, and right, 30 days, after withdrawal from alcohol).



The laser-based flow cytometer developed at DOE national laboratories enables researchers to separate human chromosomes for analysis.

Genome Projects

A legacy of DOE research on genetic effects paved the way for the world's first Human Genome Program. Now new genomic technologies are being applied to environmental cleanup through the DOE Natural and Accelerated Bioremediation Research and Microbial Genome programs, healthcare and risk assessment, and such other national priorities as industrial processes and agriculture.

Discover the breadth of current activities and recent accomplishments via the BER Web Site:

http://www.er.doe.gov/production/ober/ober_top.html

Radiation Risks and Protection Guidelines

BER studies have become the foundation for laws and standards that protect the population, including workers exposed to radiological sources:

- Guidelines for the safe use of diagnostic X rays and radiopharmaceuticals.
- Safety standards for the presence of radionuclides in food and drinking water.
- Radiation-detection systems and dosimetry techniques.

Finding a Link Between DNA Damage and Cancers

Studies of DNA damage have uncovered similar mechanisms at work in damage caused by radiation exposure, X rays, ultraviolet light, and cancer-causing chemicals. A screening test for such chemicals is now one of the first hurdles a new compound must clear on its way to regulatory and public acceptance.

Tracking the Regional and Global Movement of Pollutants

BER research helped to establish the earliest and most authoritative monitoring network in the world to detect airborne radioisotopes. The use of atmospheric tracers has led to the improved ability to predict the dispersion of pollutants.

Understanding Global Change

Important achievements in environmental research have led to enhanced capabilities in studying global change, including more accurate predictions of global and regional climate changes induced by increasing atmospheric concentrations of greenhouse gases.

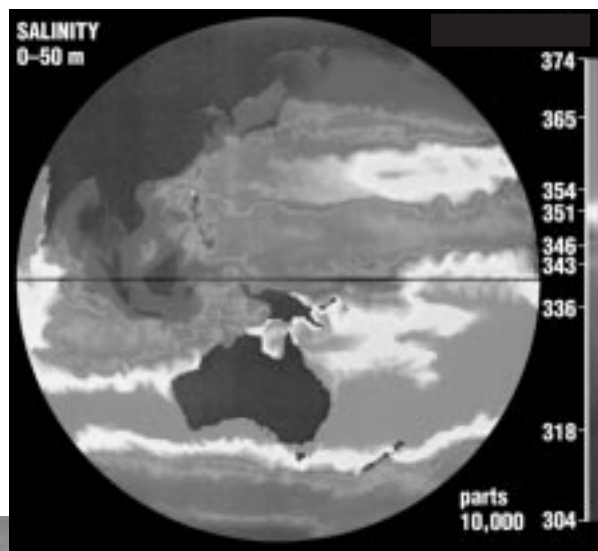


The Unmanned Aerospace Vehicle (above) conducts measurements to quantify the fate of solar radiation falling on the earth.



Human chromosomes “painted” by fluorescent dyes to detect abnormal exchange of genetic material frequently present in cancer. Chromosome paints also serve as valuable resources for other clinical and research applications.

“... (it’s) not so much where we stand as in what direction we are moving.”
[Oliver Wendell Homes, Sr.] ”



High-performance computing is promoting faster and more realistic solutions to long-term climate change.

Creating a New Science of Ecology

BER achievements in using radioactive tracers to follow the movements of animals, routes of chemicals through food chains, decomposition of forest detritus, together with the program's introduction of computer simulations, created the new field of radioecology.

This glossary was adapted from definitions in the DOE *Primer on Molecular Genetics* (1992).

<http://www.ornl.gov/hgmis/publicat/primer/intro.html>

A

Adenine (A): A nitrogenous base, one member of the base pair A-T (adenine-thymine).

Allele: Alternative form of a genetic locus; a single allele for each locus is inherited separately from each parent (e.g., at a locus for eye color the allele might result in blue or brown eyes).

Amino acid: Any of a class of 20 molecules that are combined to form proteins in living things. The sequence of amino acids in a protein and hence protein function are determined by the genetic code.

Amplification: An increase in the number of copies of a specific DNA fragment; can be *in vivo* or *in vitro*. See cloning, polymerase chain reaction.

Arrayed library: Individual primary recombinant clones (hosted in phage, cosmid, YAC, or other vector) that are placed in two-dimensional arrays in microtiter dishes. Each primary clone can be identified by the identity of the plate and the clone location (row and column) on that plate. Arrayed libraries of clones can be used for many applications, including screening for a specific gene or genomic region of interest as well as for physical mapping. Information gathered on individual clones from various genetic linkage and physical map analyses is entered into a relational database and used to construct physical and genetic linkage maps simultaneously; clone identifiers serve to interrelate the multi-level maps. Compare library, genomic library.

Autoradiography: A technique that uses X-ray film to visualize radioactively labeled molecules or fragments of molecules; used in analyzing length and number of DNA fragments after they are separated by gel electrophoresis.

Autosome: A chromosome not involved in sex determination. The diploid human genome consists of 46 chromosomes, 22 pairs of autosomes, and 1 pair of sex chromosomes (the X and Y chromosomes).

B

BAC: See bacterial artificial chromosome.

Bacterial artificial chromosome (BAC): A vector used to clone DNA fragments (100- to 300-kb insert size; average, 150 kb) in *Escherichia coli* cells. Based on naturally occurring F-factor plasmid found in the bacterium *E. coli*. Compare cloning vector.

Bacteriophage: See phage.

Base pair (bp): Two nitrogenous bases (adenine and thymine or guanine and cytosine) held together by weak bonds. Two strands of DNA are held together in the shape of a double helix by the bonds between base pairs.

Base sequence: The order of nucleotide bases in a DNA molecule.

Base sequence analysis: A method, sometimes automated, for determining the base sequence.

Biotechnology: A set of biological techniques developed through basic research and now applied to research and product development. In particular, the use by industry of recombinant DNA, cell fusion, and new bioprocessing techniques.

bp: See base pair.

C

cDNA: See complementary DNA.

Centimorgan (cM): A unit of measure of recombination frequency. One centimorgan is equal to a 1% chance that a marker at one genetic locus will be separated from a marker at a second locus due to crossing over in a single generation. In human beings, 1 centimorgan is equivalent, on average, to 1 million base pairs.

Centromere: A specialized chromosome region to which spindle fibers attach during cell division.

Chromosome: The self-replicating genetic structure of cells containing the cellular DNA that bears in its nucleotide sequence the linear array of genes. In prokaryotes, chromosomal DNA is circular, and the entire genome is carried on one chromosome. Eukaryotic genomes consist of a number of chromosomes whose DNA is associated with different kinds of proteins.

Clone bank: See genomic library.

Clone: A group of cells derived from a single ancestor.

Cloning: The process of asexually producing a group of cells (clones), all genetically identical, from a single ancestor. In recombinant DNA technology, the use of DNA manipulation procedures to produce multiple copies of a single gene or segment of DNA is referred to as cloning DNA.

Cloning vector: DNA molecule originating from a virus, a plasmid, or the cell of a higher organism into which another DNA fragment of appropriate size can be integrated without loss of the vectors capacity for self-replication; vectors introduce foreign DNA into host cells, where it can be reproduced in large quantities. Examples are plasmids, cosmids, and yeast artificial chromosomes; vectors are often recombinant molecules containing DNA sequences from several sources.

cM: See centimorgan.

Code: See genetic code.

Codon: See genetic code.

Complementary DNA (cDNA): DNA that is synthesized from a messenger RNA template; the single-stranded form is often used as a probe in physical mapping.

Complementary sequence: Nucleic acid base sequence that can form a double-stranded structure by matching base pairs with another sequence; the complementary sequence to G-T-A-C is C-A-T-G.

Conserved sequence: A base sequence in a DNA molecule (or an amino acid sequence in a protein) that has remained essentially unchanged throughout evolution.

Contig: Group of clones representing overlapping regions of a genome.

Contig map: A map depicting the relative order of a linked library of small overlapping clones representing a complete chromosomal segment.

Cosmid: Artificially constructed cloning vector containing the cos gene of phage lambda. Cosmids can be packaged in lambda phage particles for infection into *E. coli*; this permits cloning of larger DNA fragments (up to 45 kb) than can be introduced into bacterial hosts in plasmid vectors.

Crossing over: The breaking during meiosis of one maternal and one paternal chromosome, the exchange of corresponding sections of DNA, and the rejoining of the chromosomes. This process can result in an exchange of alleles between chromosomes. Compare recombination.

Cytosine (C): A nitrogenous base, one member of the base pair G-C (guanine and cytosine).

D

Deoxyribonucleotide: See nucleotide.

Diploid: A full set of genetic material, consisting of paired chromosomes one chromosome from each parental set. Most animal cells except the gametes have a diploid set of chromosomes. The diploid human genome has 46 chromosomes. Compare haploid.

DNA (deoxyribonucleic acid): The molecule that encodes genetic information. DNA is a double-stranded molecule held together by weak bonds between base pairs of nucleotides. The four nucleotides in DNA contain the bases: adenine (A), guanine (G), cytosine (C), and thymine (T). In nature, base pairs form only between A and T and between G and C; thus the base sequence of each single strand can be deduced from that of its partner.

DNA probe: See probe.

DNA replication: The use of existing DNA as a template for the synthesis of new DNA strands. In humans and other eukaryotes, replication occurs in the cell nucleus.

DNA sequence: The relative order of base pairs, whether in a fragment of DNA, a gene, a chromosome, or an entire genome. See base sequence analysis.

Domain: A discrete portion of a protein with its own function. The combination of domains in a single protein determines its overall function.

Double helix: The shape that two linear strands of DNA assume when bonded together.

E

E. coli: Common bacterium that has been studied intensively by geneticists because of its small genome size, normal lack of pathogenicity, and ease of growth in the laboratory.

Electrophoresis: A method of separating large molecules (such as DNA fragments or proteins) from a mixture of similar molecules. An electric current is passed through a medium containing the mixture, and each kind of molecule travels through the medium at a different rate, depending on its electrical charge and size. Separation is based on these differences. Agarose and acrylamide gels are the media commonly used for electrophoresis of proteins and nucleic acids.

Endonuclease: An enzyme that cleaves its nucleic acid substrate at internal sites in the nucleotide sequence.

Enzyme: A protein that acts as a catalyst, speeding the rate at which a biochemical reaction proceeds but not altering the direction or nature of the reaction.

EST: Expressed sequence tag. See sequence tagged site.

Eukaryote: Cell or organism with membrane-bound, structurally discrete nucleus and other well-developed subcellular compartments. Eukaryotes include all organisms except viruses, bacteria, and blue-green algae. Compare prokaryote. See chromosome.

Evolutionarily conserved: See conserved sequence.

Exogenous DNA: DNA originating outside an organism.

Exon: The protein-coding DNA sequence of a gene. Compare intron.

Exonuclease: An enzyme that cleaves nucleotides sequentially from free ends of a linear nucleic acid substrate.

Expressed gene: See gene expression.

F

FISH (fluorescence in situ hybridization): A physical mapping approach that uses fluorescein tags to detect hybridization of probes with metaphase chromosomes and with the less-condensed somatic interphase chromatin.

Flow cytometry: Analysis of biological material by detection of the light-absorbing or fluorescing properties of cells or subcellular fractions (i.e., chromosomes) passing in a narrow stream through a laser beam. An absorbance or fluorescence profile of the sample is produced. Automated sorting devices, used to fractionate samples, sort successive droplets of the analyzed stream into different fractions depending on the fluorescence emitted by each droplet.

Flow karyotyping: Use of flow cytometry to analyze and separate chromosomes on the basis of their DNA content.

G

Gamete: Mature male or female reproductive cell (sperm or ovum) with a haploid set of chromosomes (23 for humans).

Gene: The fundamental physical and functional unit of heredity. A gene is an ordered sequence of nucleotides located in a particular position on a particular chromosome that encodes a specific functional product (i.e., a protein or RNA molecule). See gene expression.

Gene expression: The process by which a gene's coded information is converted into the structures present and operating in the cell. Expressed genes include those that are transcribed into mRNA and then translated into protein and those that are transcribed into RNA but not translated into protein (e.g., transfer and ribosomal RNAs).

Gene family: Group of closely related genes that make similar products.

Gene library: See genomic library.

Gene mapping: Determination of the relative positions of genes on a DNA molecule (chromosome or plasmid) and of the distance, in linkage units or physical units, between them.

Gene product: The biochemical material, either RNA or protein, resulting from expression of a gene. The amount of gene product is used to measure how active a gene is; abnormal amounts can be correlated with disease-causing alleles.

Genetic code: The sequence of nucleotides, coded in triplets (codons) along the mRNA, that determines the sequence of amino acids in protein synthesis. The DNA sequence of a gene can be used to predict the mRNA sequence, and the genetic code can in turn be used to predict the amino acid sequence.

Genetic engineering technology: See recombinant DNA technology.

Genetic map: See linkage map.

Genetic material: See genome.

Genetics: The study of the patterns of inheritance of specific traits.

Genome: All the genetic material in the chromosomes of a particular organism; its size is generally given as its total number of base pairs.

Genome project: Research and technology development effort aimed at mapping and sequencing some or all of the genome of human beings and other organisms.

Genomic library: A collection of clones made from a set of randomly generated overlapping DNA fragments representing the entire genome of an organism. Compare library, arrayed library.

Guanine (G): A nitrogenous base, one member of the base pair G-C (guanine and cytosine).

H

Haploid: A single set of chromosomes (half the full set of genetic material), present in the egg and sperm cells of animals and in the egg and pollen cells of plants. Human beings have 23 chromosomes in their reproductive cells. Compare diploid.

Heterozygosity: The presence of different alleles at one or more loci on homologous chromosomes.

Homeobox: A short stretch of nucleotides whose base sequence is virtually identical in all the genes that contain it. It has been found in many organisms from fruit flies to human beings. In the fruit fly, a homeobox appears to determine when particular groups of genes are expressed during development.

Homology: Similarity in DNA or protein sequences between individuals of the same species or among different species.

Homologous chromosome: Chromosome containing the same linear gene sequences as another, each derived from one parent.

Human gene therapy: Insertion of normal DNA directly into cells to correct a genetic defect.

Human Genome Initiative: Collective name for several projects begun in 1986 by DOE to (1) create an ordered set of DNA segments from known chromosomal locations, (2) develop new computational methods for analyzing genetic map and DNA sequence data, and (3) develop new techniques and instruments for detecting and analyzing DNA. This DOE initiative is now known as the Human Genome Program. The national effort, led by DOE and NIH, is known as the Human Genome Project.

Hybridization: The process of joining two complementary strands of DNA or one each of DNA and RNA to form a double-stranded molecule.

I

Informatics: The study of the application of computer and statistical techniques to the management of information. In genome projects, informatics includes the development of methods to search databases quickly, to analyze DNA sequence information, and to predict protein sequence and structure from DNA sequence data.

In situ hybridization: Use of a DNA or RNA probe to detect the presence of the complementary DNA sequence in cloned bacterial or cultured eukaryotic cells.

Interphase: The period in the cell cycle when DNA is replicated in the nucleus; followed by mitosis.

Intron: The DNA base sequence interrupting the protein-coding sequence of a gene; this sequence is transcribed into RNA but is cut out of the message before it is translated into protein. Compare exon.

In vitro: Outside a living organism.

K

Karyotype: A photomicrograph of an individual's chromosomes arranged in a standard format showing the number, size, and shape of each chromosome type; used in low-resolution physical mapping to correlate gross chromosomal abnormalities with the characteristics of specific diseases.

kb: See kilobase.

Kilobase (kb): Unit of length for DNA fragments equal to 1000 nucleotides.

L

Library: An unordered collection of clones (i.e., cloned DNA from a particular organism), whose relationship to each other can be established by physical mapping. Compare genomic library, arrayed library.

Linkage: The proximity of two or more markers (e.g., genes, RFLP markers) on a chromosome; the closer together the markers are, the lower the probability that they will be separated during DNA repair or replication processes (binary fission in prokaryotes, mitosis or meiosis in eukaryotes), and hence the greater the probability that they will be inherited together.

Linkage map: A map of the relative positions of genetic loci on a chromosome, determined on the basis of how often the loci are inherited together. Distance is measured in centimorgans (cM).

Localize: Determination of the original position (locus) of a gene or other marker on a chromosome.

Locus (pl. loci): The position on a chromosome of a gene or other chromosome marker; also, the DNA at that position. The use of locus is sometimes restricted to mean regions of DNA that are expressed. See gene expression.

M

Macrorestriction map: Map depicting the order of and distance between sites at which restriction enzymes cleave chromosomes.

Mapping: See gene mapping, linkage map, physical map.

Marker: An identifiable physical location on a chromosome (e.g., restriction enzyme cutting site, gene) whose inheritance can be monitored. Markers can be expressed regions of DNA (genes) or some segment of DNA with no known coding function but whose pattern of inheritance can be determined. See RFLP, restriction fragment length polymorphism.

Mb: See megabase.

Megabase (Mb): Unit of length for DNA fragments equal to 1 million nucleotides and roughly equal to 1 cM.

Meiosis: The process of two consecutive cell divisions in the diploid progenitors of sex cells. Meiosis results in four rather than two daughter cells, each with a haploid set of chromosomes.

Messenger RNA (mRNA): RNA that serves as a template for protein synthesis. See genetic code.

Metaphase: A stage in mitosis or meiosis during which the chromosomes are aligned along the equatorial plane of the cell.

Mitosis: The process of nuclear division in cells that produces daughter cells that are genetically identical to each other and to the parent cell.

mRNA: See messenger RNA.

Multifactorial or multigenic disorder: See polygenic disorder.

Multiplexing: A sequencing approach that uses several pooled samples simultaneously, greatly increasing sequencing speed.

Mutation: Any heritable change in DNA sequence. Compare polymorphism.

N

Nitrogenous base: A nitrogen-containing molecule having the chemical properties of a base.

Nucleic acid: A large molecule composed of nucleotide subunits.

Nucleotide: A subunit of DNA or RNA consisting of a nitrogenous base (adenine, guanine, thymine, or cytosine in DNA; adenine, guanine, uracil, or cytosine in RNA), a phosphate molecule, and a sugar molecule (deoxyribose in DNA and ribose in RNA). Thousands of nucleotides are linked to form a DNA or RNA molecule. See DNA, base pair, RNA.

Nucleus: The cellular organelle in eukaryotes that contains the genetic material.

O

Oncogene: A gene, one or more forms of which is associated with cancer. Many oncogenes are involved, directly or indirectly, in controlling the rate of cell growth.

Overlapping clones: See genomic library.

P

P1-derived artificial chromosome (PAC): A vector used to clone DNA fragments (100- to 300-kb insert size; average, 150 kb) in *Escherichia coli* cells. Based on bacteriophage (a virus) P1 genome. Compare cloning vector.

PAC: See P1-derived artificial chromosome.

PCR: See polymerase chain reaction.

Phage: A virus for which the natural host is a bacterial cell.

Physical map: A map of the locations of identifiable landmarks on DNA (e.g., restriction enzyme cutting sites, genes), regardless of inheritance. Distance is measured in base pairs. For the human genome, the lowest-resolution physical map is the banding patterns on the 24 different chromosomes; the highest-resolution map would be the complete nucleotide sequence of the chromosomes.

Plasmid: Autonomously replicating, extrachromosomal circular DNA molecules, distinct from the normal bacterial genome and nonessential for cell survival under nonselective conditions. Some plasmids are capable of integrating into the host genome. A number of artificially constructed plasmids are used as cloning vectors.

Polygenic disorder: Genetic disorder resulting from the combined action of alleles of more than one gene (e.g., heart disease, diabetes, and some cancers). Although such disorders are inherited, they depend on the simultaneous presence of several alleles; thus the hereditary patterns are usually more complex than those of single-gene disorders. Compare single-gene disorders.

Polymerase chain reaction (PCR): A method for amplifying a DNA base sequence using a heat-stable polymerase and two 20-base primers, one complementary to the (+)-strand at one end of the sequence to be amplified and the other complementary to the (-)-strand at the other end. Because the newly synthesized DNA strands can subsequently serve as additional templates for the same primer sequences, successive rounds of primer annealing, strand elongation, and dissociation produce rapid and highly specific amplification of the desired sequence. PCR also can be used to detect the existence of the defined sequence in a DNA sample.

Polymerase, DNA or RNA: Enzymes that catalyze the synthesis of nucleic acids on preexisting nucleic acid templates, assembling RNA from ribonucleotides or DNA from deoxyribonucleotides.

Polymorphism: Difference in DNA sequence among individuals. Genetic variations occurring in more than 1% of a population would be considered useful polymorphisms for genetic linkage analysis. Compare mutation.

Primer: Short preexisting polynucleotide chain to which new deoxyribonucleotides can be added by DNA polymerase.

Probe: Single-stranded DNA or RNA molecules of specific base sequence, labeled either radioactively or immunologically, that are used to detect the complementary base sequence by hybridization.

Prokaryote: Cell or organism lacking a membrane-bound, structurally discrete nucleus and other subcellular compartments. Bacteria are prokaryotes. Compare eukaryote. See chromosome.

Promoter: A site on DNA to which RNA polymerase will bind and initiate transcription.

Protein: A large molecule composed of one or more chains of amino acids in a specific order; the order is determined by the base sequence of nucleotides in the gene coding for the protein. Proteins are required for the structure, function, and regulation of the body's cells, tissues, and organs, and each protein has unique functions. Examples are hormones, enzymes, and antibodies.

Purine: A nitrogen-containing, single-ring, basic compound that occurs in nucleic acids. The purines in DNA and RNA are adenine and guanine.

Pyrimidine: A nitrogen-containing, double-ring, basic compound that occurs in nucleic acids. The pyrimidines in DNA are cytosine and thymine; in RNA, cytosine and uracil.

R

Rare-cutter enzyme: See restriction enzyme cutting site.

Recombinant clone: Clone containing recombinant DNA molecules. See recombinant DNA technology.

Recombinant DNA molecules: A combination of DNA molecules of different origin that are joined using recombinant DNA technologies.

Recombinant DNA technology: Procedure used to join together DNA segments in a cell-free system (an environment outside a cell or organism). Under appropriate conditions, a recombinant DNA molecule can enter a cell and replicate there, either autonomously or after it has become integrated into a cellular chromosome.

Recombination: The process by which progeny derive a combination of genes different from that of either parent. In higher organisms, this can occur by crossing over.

Regulatory region or sequence: A DNA base sequence that controls gene expression.

Resolution: Degree of molecular detail on a physical map of DNA, ranging from low to high.

Restriction enzyme, endonuclease: A protein that recognizes specific, short nucleotide sequences and cuts DNA at those sites. Bacteria contain over 400 such enzymes that recognize and cut over 100 different DNA sequences. See restriction enzyme cutting site.

Restriction enzyme cutting site: A specific nucleotide sequence of DNA at which a particular restriction enzyme cuts the DNA. Some sites occur frequently in DNA (e.g., every several hundred base pairs), others much less frequently (rare-cutter; e.g., every 10,000 base pairs).

Restriction fragment length polymorphism (RFLP): Variation between individuals in DNA fragment sizes cut by specific restriction enzymes; polymorphic sequences that result in RFLPs are used as markers on both physical maps and genetic linkage maps. RFLPs are usually caused by mutation at a cutting site. See marker.

RFLP: See restriction fragment length polymorphism.

Ribonucleic acid (RNA): A chemical found in the nucleus and cytoplasm of cells; it plays an important role in protein synthesis and other chemical activities of the cell. The structure of RNA is similar to that of DNA. There are several classes of RNA molecules, including messenger RNA, transfer RNA, ribosomal RNA, and other small RNAs, each serving a different purpose.

Ribonucleotide: See nucleotide.

Ribosomal RNA (rRNA): A class of RNA found in the ribosomes of cells.

Ribosomes: Small cellular components composed of specialized ribosomal RNA and protein; site of protein synthesis. See ribonucleic acid (RNA).

RNA: See ribonucleic acid.

S

Sequence: See base sequence.

Sequence tagged site (STS): Short (200 to 500 base pairs) DNA sequence that has a single occurrence in the human genome and whose location and base sequence are known. Detectable by polymerase chain reaction, STSs are useful for localizing and orienting the mapping and sequence data reported from many different laboratories and serve as landmarks on the developing physical map of the human genome. Expressed sequence tags (ESTs) are STSs derived from cDNAs.

Sequencing: Determination of the order of nucleotides (base sequences) in a DNA or RNA molecule or the order of amino acids in a protein.

Sex chromosome: The X or Y chromosome in human beings that determines the sex of an individual. Females have two X chromosomes in diploid cells; males have an X and a Y chromosome. The sex chromosomes comprise the 23rd chromosome pair in a karyotype. Compare autosome.

Shotgun method: Cloning of DNA fragments randomly generated from a genome. See library, genomic library.

Single-gene disorder: Hereditary disorder caused by a mutant allele of a single gene (e.g., Duchenne muscular dystrophy, retinoblastoma, sickle cell disease). Compare polygenic disorders.

Somatic cell: Any cell in the body except gametes and their precursors.

Southern blotting: Transfer by absorption of DNA fragments separated in electrophoretic gels to membrane filters for detection of specific base sequences by radiolabeled complementary probes.

STS: See sequence tagged site.

T

Tandem repeat sequences: Multiple copies of the same base sequence on a chromosome; used as a marker in physical mapping.

Technology transfer: The process of converting scientific findings from research laboratories into useful products by the commercial sector.

Telomere: The end of a chromosome. This specialized structure is involved in the replication and stability of linear DNA molecules. See DNA replication.

Thymine (T): A nitrogenous base, one member of the base pair A-T (adenine-thymine).

Transcription: The synthesis of an RNA copy from a sequence of DNA (a gene); the first step in gene expression. Compare translation.

Transfer RNA (tRNA): A class of RNA having structures with triplet nucleotide sequences that are complementary to the triplet nucleotide coding sequences of mRNA. The role of tRNAs in protein synthesis is to bond with amino acids and transfer them to the ribosomes, where proteins are assembled according to the genetic code carried by mRNA.

Transformation: A process by which the genetic material carried by an individual cell is altered by incorporation of exogenous DNA into its genome.

Translation: The process in which the genetic code carried by mRNA directs the synthesis of proteins from amino acids. Compare transcription.

tRNA: See transfer RNA.

U

Uracil: A nitrogenous base normally found in RNA but not DNA; uracil is capable of forming a base pair with adenine.

V

Vector: See cloning vector.

Virus: A noncellular biological entity that can reproduce only within a host cell. Viruses consist of nucleic acid covered by protein; some animal viruses are also surrounded by membrane. Inside the infected cell, the virus uses the synthetic capability of the host to produce progeny virus.

VLSI: Very large scale integration allowing more than 100,000 transistors on a chip.

Y

YAC: See yeast artificial chromosome.

Yeast artificial chromosome (YAC): A vector used to clone DNA fragments (up to 400 kb); it is constructed from the telomeric, centromeric, and replication origin sequences needed for replication in yeast cells. Compare cloning vector.

DOE/ER-0713 (Part 2)



HUMAN GENOME PROGRAM REPORT

Part 2, 1996 Research Abstracts



UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT
OF ENERGY
OFFICE OF
ENERGY
RESEARCH
OFFICE OF
BIOLOGICAL AND
ENVIRONMENTAL
RESEARCH

This is Part 2 of a two-part report published in 1997 to reflect research and progress in the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) Human Genome Program from 1994 through 1996, with specified updates made just before publication. Part 1 is the program overview and report on progress, and Part 2 consists of 1996 research abstracts.

Print copies of Parts 1 and 2 and subsequent reports on DOE genome research are available upon request from the Human Genome Management Information System (HGMIS); Oak Ridge National Laboratory; 1060 Commerce Park; Oak Ridge, TN 37830 (423/576-6669, Fax: /574-9888, bkq@ornl.gov).

Electronic versions are accessible via the DOE and HGMIS Web sites below.

- http://www.er.doe.gov/production/ober/hug_top.html
- <http://www.ornl.gov/hgmis/research.html>

This publication is available to DOE and DOE contractors from the Office of Scientific and Technical Information; P.O. Box 62; Oak Ridge, TN 37831 (423/576-8401). It is available to the public from the National Technical Information Service; U.S. Department of Commerce; 5285 Port Royal Road; Springfield, VA 22161.

COVER

Detailed chromosome descriptions, together with other biological resources, software, and instrumentation generated in the first 7 years of the DOE Human Genome Program (HGP), are enabling researchers to begin focusing on their most challenging goal: Determining the sequence of DNA subunits (the bases A, T, C, and G) found in the 24 different human chromosomes. Differences in DNA sequence underlie much of life's diversity.

The cover depicts the progress of human genome research, beginning with a microscopic view of a duplicated chromosome (top). Genome researchers begin with a very small chromosomal fragment (asterisk), using enzymes to cut it into the smaller pieces (short white bars) required for DNA sequencing. Automated technology determines the DNA sequence of all or part of each fragment (graph).

Another HGP goal is to identify the estimated 70,000 to 100,000 genes, which account for only about 5% of human DNA. Computer analysis of DNA sequences is one way investigators identify gene features in DNA sequences (solid line with tick marks). In a living cell, individual gene segments from DNA molecules are assembled into short-lived intermediary molecules (short blue line), and the information is translated by the cell's machinery into three-dimensional proteins (globular structure at bottom). All organisms are made up largely of proteins that provide the structural components and specialized enzymes required by cells and tissues.

Public resources and technologies arising from the HGP and other genome efforts worldwide are laying the foundation for future explorations into the functions of each protein encoded by the genes. This research, which also will investigate how proteins work together in systems and pathways and react to external cues, will extend far into the future.

HUMAN GENOME PROGRAM REPORT

Part 2, 1996 Research Abstracts

Date Published: November 1997

Prepared for the
U.S. Department of Energy
Office of Energy Research
Office of Biological and Environmental Research
Germantown, MD 20874-1290

Prepared by the
Human Genome Management Information System
Oak Ridge National Laboratory
Oak Ridge, TN 37830-6480
managed by
Lockheed Martin Energy Research Corporation
for the
U.S. Department of Energy
Under Contract DE-AC05-96OR22464





Preface

More than a decade ago, the Office of Health and Environmental Research (OHER) of the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) struck a bold course in launching its Human Genome Initiative, convinced that its mission would be well served by a comprehensive picture of the human genome. Organizers recognized that the information the project would generate—both technological and genetic—would contribute not only to a new understanding of human biology and the effects of energy technologies but also to a host of practical applications in the biotechnology industry and in the arenas of agriculture and environmental protection.

Today, the project's value appears beyond doubt as worldwide participation contributes toward the goals of determining the human genome's complete sequence by 2005 and elucidating the genome structure of several model organisms as well. This report summarizes the content and progress of the DOE Human Genome Program (HGP). Descriptive research summaries, along with information on program history, goals, management, and current research highlights, provide a comprehensive view of the DOE program.

Last year marked an early transition to the third and final phase of the U.S. Human Genome Project as pilot programs to refine large-scale sequencing strategies and resources were funded by DOE and the National Institutes of Health, the two sponsoring U.S. agencies. The human genome centers at Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory, Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, and Los Alamos National Laboratory had been serving as the core of DOE multidisciplinary HGP research, which requires extensive contributions from biologists, engineers, chemists, computer scientists, and mathematicians. These team efforts were complemented by those at other DOE-supported laboratories and about 60 universities, research organizations, companies, and foreign institutions. Now, to focus DOE's considerable resources on meeting the challenges of large-scale sequencing, the sequencing efforts of the three genome centers have been integrated into the Joint Genome Institute. The institute will continue to bring together research from other DOE-supported laboratories. Work in other critical areas continues to develop the resources and technologies needed for production sequencing; computational approaches to data management and interpretation (called informatics); and an exploration of the important ethical, legal, and social issues arising from use of the generated data, particularly regarding the privacy and confidentiality of genetic information.

Insights, technologies, and infrastructure emerging from the Human Genome Project are catalyzing a biological revolution. Health-related biotechnology is already a success story—and is still far from reaching its potential. Other applications are likely to beget similar successes in coming decades; among these are several of great importance to DOE. We can look to improvements in waste control and an exciting era of environmental bioremediation, we will see new approaches to improving energy efficiency, and we can hope for dramatic strides toward meeting the fuel demands of the future.

In 1997 OHER, renamed the Office of Biological and Environmental Research (OBER), is celebrating 50 years of conducting research to exploit the boundless promise of energy technologies while exploring their consequences to the public's health and the environment. The DOE Human Genome Program and a related spin-off project, the Microbial Genome Program, are major components of the Biological and Environmental Research Program of OBER.

DOE OBER is proud of its contributions to the Human Genome Project and welcomes general or scientific inquiries concerning its genome programs. Announcements soliciting research applications appear in *Federal Register*, *Science*, *Human Genome News*, and other publications. The deadline for formal applications is generally midsummer for awards to be made the next year, and submission of preproposals in areas of potential interest is strongly encouraged. Further information may be obtained by contacting the program office or visiting the DOE home page (301/903-6488, Fax: -8521, genome@oer.doe.gov, URL: http://www.er.doe.gov/production/ober/hug_top.html).

Office of Biological and Environmental Research
U.S. Department of Energy
November 3, 1997



The research abstracts in this section were funded in FY 1996 by the DOE Office of Health and Environmental Research, which was renamed Office of Biological and Environmental Research in 1997.

These unedited abstracts were contributed by DOE Human Genome Program grantees and contractors. Names of principal investigators are in bold print. Submitted in 1996, contact information is for the first person named unless another investigator is designated as contact person. Principal investigators of research projects described by abstracts in this section are listed under their respective subject categories, and an index of all investigators named in the abstracts is given at the end of this report.

Part 1 of this report contains narratives that represent DOE Human Genome Program research in large, multidisciplinary projects. As a convenience to the reader, these narratives are reprinted (without graphics) as an appendix to this volume, Part 2. The projects represent work at the Joint Genome Institute (p. 72), Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory Human Genome Center (p. 73), Los Alamos National Laboratory Center for Human Genome Studies (p. 77), Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory Human Genome Center (p. 81), University of Washington Genome Center (p. 85), Genome Database (p. 87), and National Center for Genome Resources (p. 91). Only the contact persons for these organizations are listed in the Index to Principal and Coinvestigators. More information on research carried out in these projects can be found on their listed Web sites.

Contents

.....

<i>1996 Research Abstracts</i>	1
Sequencing	1
Mapping	19
Informatics	33
Ethical, Legal, and Social Issues	45
Infrastructure	59
Small Business Innovative Research	63
<i>Projects Completed FY 1994–95</i>	67
<i>Appendix: Narratives from Large, Multidisciplinary Research Projects</i>	71
(Text reprinted from <i>Human Genome Program Report: Part 1, Overview and Progress</i>)	
<i>Index to Principal and Coinvestigators</i>	93
<i>Acronym List</i>	Inside back cover

1996 Research Abstracts

Project Categories and Principal Investigators

<i>Sequencing</i>	1
W.H. Benner and J.M. Jaklevic	1
Chung-Hsuan Chen	1
George Church	2
Pieter de Jong	2
Norman Dovichi	3
John J. Dunn and F. William Studier	3
John J. Dunn and F. William Studier	4
Glen A. Evans	4
Glen A. Evans	5
*V.L. Florentiev	5
Raymond F. Gesteland	6
Joe Gray and Daniel Pinkel	7
Trevor Hawkins	8
Leroy Hood, Mark D. Adams, and Melvin Simon	8
Barry L. Karger	9
Richard A. Mathies and Alexander N. Glazer	9
Andrei Mirzabekov	10
Robert K. Moyzis	12
Barbara Ramsay Shaw	13
Lloyd M. Smith and Richard A. Guilfoyle	13
Lloyd M. Smith	14
Richard D. Smith	14
Richard D. Smith	15
Stanley Tabor	16
Levy Ulanovsky	16
Peter Williams	17
Edward S. Yeung	17
<i>Mapping</i>	19
David Allison and Bruce Warmack	19
*Alexandre S. Boitsov	19
Charles R. Cantor	19
Pieter J. de Jong	20
Jacques R. Fresco	21
Fa-Ten Kao	21
*V.L. Karpov	22

*Russian scientists designated by an asterisk received small emergency grants following December 1992 site reviews by David Galas (formerly DOE Office of Health and Environmental Research, which was renamed Office of Biological and Environmental Research in 1997), Raymond Gesteland (University of Utah), and Elbert Branscomb (Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory).

Julie R. Korenberg	22
D. L. Nelson	23
*Olga Podgornaya	24
*O.L. Polanovsky	25
*A.I. Poletaev	26
Melvin I. Simon	26
Melvin I. Simon	27
Marcelo Bento Soares	27
Lisa Stubbs	28
Lisa Stubbs	29
Jean-Michel H. Vos	30
*N.K. Yankovsky	30
<i>Informatics</i>	33
Daniel Davison	33
Nathan Goodman	33
Mark Graves	34
David Haussler	34
Jerzy Jurka	34
*N.A. Kolchanov	35
Victor M. Markowitz and I-Min A. Chen	36
T. Marr	37
Gene Myers	38
Ross Overbeek	38
G. Christian Overton, Susan B. Davidson, and Peter Buneman	39
Pavel A. Pevzner	40
David B. Searls	41
David J. States	41
Edward C. Uberbacher	42
Edward Uberbacher	44
Manfred D. Zorn	44
<i>Ethical, Legal, and Social Issues</i>	45
Charles C. Carlson	45
Graham Chedd and Noel Schwerin	45
Debra L. Collins and R. Neil Schimke	45
Lane Conn	46
Jeff Davidson and Laurence Weinberger	47
Sharon Davis	47
Troy Duster	48
Rebecca S. Eisenberg	48
Stephen Goodman	49
Margaret C. Jefferson and Mary Ann Sesma	50
Mary B. Mahowald	50
Joseph D. McInerney and B. Ellen Friedman	51

Joseph D. McInerney, Lynda B. Micikas	52
Maureen M. Munn, Maynard V. Olson, and Leroy Hood	52
Philip J. Reilly, Dorothy C. Wertz, and Robin J.R. Blatt	53
Bari Scott	53
Maria Sosa	54
Sylvia J. Spengler	54
Sylvia Spengler and Janice Mann	55
Sara L. Tobin and Ann Boughton	55
Franklin M. Zweig.....	56
<i>Infrastructure</i>	59
Linda Holmes and Eugene Spejewski	59
Betty K. Mansfield and John S. Wassom	59
Sylvia J. Spengler	60
Walter Williams	61
James Wright	61
<i>Small Business Innovation Research</i>	63
Mark W. Knuth	63
Gualberto Ruano	63
Joseph Leone	64
William P. MacConnell	64
Ruth Ann Manning	64

Advanced Detectors for Mass Spectrometry

W.H. Benner and J.M. Jaklevic

Human Genome Group; Engineering Science Department; Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory; University of California; Berkeley, CA 94720

510/486-7194, Fax: -5857, whbenner@lbl.gov

<http://www-hgc.lbl.gov>

Mass spectrometry is an instrumental method capable of producing rapid analyses with high mass accuracy. When applied to genome research, it is an attractive alternative to gel electrophoresis. At present, routine DNA analysis by mass spectrometry is seriously constrained to small DNA fragments. Contrasted to other mass spectrometry facilities in which the development of ladder sequencing is emphasized, we are exploring the application of mass spectrometry to procedures that identify short sequences. This approach helps the molecular biologists associated with LBL's Human Genome Center to identify redundant sequences and vector contamination in clones rapidly, thereby improving sequencing efficiency. We are also attempting to implement a rapid mass spectrometry-based screening procedure for PCR products.

The implementation of these applications requires that the performance of matrix-assisted-laser-desorption-ionization (MALDI) and electrospray mass spectrometry is improved. Our focus is the development of new ion detectors which will advance the state-of-the-art of each of these two types of spectrometers. One of the limitations for applying mass spectrometry to DNA analysis relates to the poor efficiency with which conventional electron multipliers detect large ions, a problem most apparent in MALDI-TOF-MS. To solve this problem, we are developing alternative detection schemes which rely on heat pulse detection. The kinetic energy of impacting ions is converted into heat when ions strike a detector and we are attempting to measure indirectly such heat pulses. We are developing a type of cryogenic detector called a superconducting tunnel junction device which responds to the phonons produced when ions strike the detector. This detector does not rely on the formation of secondary electrons. We have demonstrated this type of detector to be at least two orders of magnitude more sensitive, on an area-normalized basis, than microchannel plate ion detectors. This development could extend the upper mass limit of MALDI-TOF-MS and increase sensitivity.

Electrospray ion sources generate ions of mega-Dalton DNA with minimal fragmentation, but the mass spectrometric analyses of these large ions usually leads only to a mass-to-charge distribution. If ion charge was known, ac-

tual mass data could be determined. To address this problem, we are developing a detector that will simultaneously measure the charge and velocity of individual ions. We have been able to mass analyze DNA molecules in the 1 to 10 MDa range using charge-detection mass spectrometry. In this technique, individual electrospray ions are directed to fly through a metal tube which detects their image charge. Simultaneous measurement of their velocity provides a way to measure their mass when ions of known energy are sampled. Several thousand ions can be analyzed in a few minutes, thus generating statistically significant mass values regarding the ions in a sample population. We are attempting to apply this technology to the analysis of PCR products.

DOE Contract No. DE-AC03-76SF00098.

Mass Spectrometer for Human Genome Sequencing

Chung-Hsuan Chen, Steve L. Allman, and K. Bruce Jacobson

Oak Ridge National Laboratory; Oak Ridge, TN 37831
423/574-5895, Fax: -2115, chenc@ornl.gov

The objective of this program is to develop an innovative fast DNA sequencing technology for the Human Genome Project. It can also be applied to fast screening of genetic and contagious diseases, DNA fingerprinting, and environmental impact analysis.

The approach of this program is to replace conventional gel electrophoresis sequencing methods by using lasers and mass spectrometry for sequencing. The present gel sequencing method usually takes hours to days to acquire DNA analysis or sequencing, since different lengths of DNA segments need to be separated in dense gel. With laser desorption mass spectrometry (LDMS) approach, various sizes of DNA segments are separated in the vacuum chamber of a mass spectrometer. Thus, the time taken to separate various sizes of DNA is less than one second compared to hours using other methods.

Recently, we successfully demonstrated sequencing short DNA segments with this approach. We also have succeeded in using LDMS for fast screening of cystic fibrosis disease. We succeeded in identifying both point mutation and deletion of cystic fibrosis. In addition, we had preliminary success in using LDMS to achieve DNA fingerprinting. Thus, laser desorption mass spectrometry (LDMS) is going to emerge as a new and important biotechnological tool for DNA analysis.

DOE Contract No. DE-AC05-84OR21400.

*Projects designated by an asterisk received small emergency grants following December 1992 site reviews by David Galas (formerly DOE Office of Health and Environmental Research, which was renamed Office of Biological and Environmental Research in 1997), Raymond Gesteland (University of Utah), and Elbert Branscomb (Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory).

Genomic Sequence Comparisons

George Church

Harvard Medical School; Boston, MA 02115

617/432-0503 or -7562, Fax: -7266

<http://arep.med.harvard.edu>

The first objective of this project is completion of an automated system to sequence DNA using electrophore mass-tag (EMT) primers for dideoxy sequencing. The prototype machine will contain a 60 capillary array with 400 EMT-labeled sequence ladders per capillary. The system is designed to use 100-fold less reagent and have 500-fold higher speed (1000 bases per sec per instrument) than current sequencing technology. Cleavage and laser desorption of EMTs from membranes for subsequent detection by EC-TOF mass spectrometry. The second objective is to overcome the limitations of purely hypothetical annotation of the growing number of reading frames in new genome sequences. We measure gene product levels and interactions using DNA microarrays, whole genome *in vivo* footprinting and crosslinking.

Our approach involves system integration of instrumentation, organic chemistry, molecular biology, electrophoresis and software to the task of increasing sequencing accuracy and efficiency. Likewise we integrate such instruments and others with the needs of acquiring and annotation of large-scale microbial and human genomic sequence and population polymorphisms.

To establish functions for new genes, we use large scale phenotyping by multiplexed growth competition assays, both by targeted deletion and by saturation insertional mutagenesis. We will continue to develop a system to sequence DNA using electrophore mass-tags (EMTs). We will establish genome-scale experimental methods for sequence annotation.

The most significant findings in 1995-1996 were 1) Demonstration of use of electrophore mass-tags in dideoxy sequencing. 2) Development of IR-laser desorption method and model. 3) A novel dsDNA microarray synthesis strategy. 4) A new amplifiable differential display for whole-genome *in vivo* DNA-protein interactions. 5) Establishment and application of a microbial DNA-protein interaction database.

DOE Grant No. DE-FG02-87ER60565.

A PAC/BAC End-Sequence Data Resource for Sequencing the Human Genome: A 2-Year Pilot Study

Pieter de Jong

Roswell Park Cancer Institute; Buffalo, NY 14263

716/845-3168, Fax: -8849, pieter@dejong.med.buffalo.edu

<http://bacpac.med.buffalo.edu>

Large scale sequencing of the Human genome requires the availability of high-fidelity clones with large genomic inserts and a mechanism to find clones with minimal overlaps within the clone collections. The first need can be satisfied with bacterial artificial chromosome libraries (PACs and BACs) which already exist and further such libraries now being developed. However, a cost-effective way for establishing high-resolution contig maps for the human genome has not yet been established. Recently, a new approach for virtual screening for overlapping clones has been proposed by several research groups and has been discussed eloquently in a manuscript by Venter et al., 1996 (Nature). We will implement this approach for use with our human PAC and BAC libraries and use the first year as a pilot stage. The goal of the one year pilot is to prove the feasibility of large scale end sequencing and to demonstrate usefulness.

The first goal will be met by sequencing the ends for 40,000 clones from our existing PAC library and from BAC libraries currently being developed under NIH funding within our laboratory. The end-sequencing will be based on our new DOP-vector PCR procedure (Chen et al, 1996, Nucleic Acids Research 24, 2614-2616). All sequence data will be made available through public databases (GSDB, GDB, Genbank) and will also become BLAST searchable through the UTSW WWW site from our collaborator, Glen Evans. In view of our current under-developed informatics structure, we do not expect to provide BLAST search access through our own web site during the pilot phase.

To prove the usefulness of available end sequences, we will prepare a chromosome 14-enriched clone collection from our current 20-fold deep PAC library. To detect the chromosome 14 clones, we will use as hybridization probes a set of 1,000 mapped STS markers available from Paul Dear (MRC, Cambridge, UK), the about 600 markers present in the Whitehead map and the *in situ* mapped BAC and PAC clones available from Julie Korenberg. We will hybridize with these existing markers in probe pools, specific for regions of chromosome 14. Thus we will isolate region-enriched PAC clone collections.

Assuming that the clone collections will be at least 50%-specific for chromosome 14 (50% false positives) and will include most of the chromosome 14 PACs from our library, a collection of about 35,000 clones is expected.

Hence, the bulk of the end sequences obtained during the first year will be derived from the chromosome 14 enriched set and should result in a sequence ready clone collection covering about 100 Mbp of the human genome. The purity of the chromosome 14 PAC collection will be characterized in a number of different ways, including testing with independent markers not used as probes and by FISH analysis of a representative set of PAC clones. To test the usefulness of the end sequence resource, the Sanger Centre will sequence chromosome 14 PACs from our collection and identify overlapping clones by virtual screening, using our end-sequence database.

If overlapping clones can not be found with the expected level of redundancy in the end-sequence database, we will screen the original PAC library with probes or STS markers derived from the sequenced PAC clones.

Subcontract under Glen Evans' DOE Grant No. DE-FC03-96ER62294.

Multiple-Column Capillary Gel Electrophoresis

Norman Dovichi

Department of Chemistry; University of Alberta;
Edmonton, Alberta, Canada T6G 2G2
403/492-2845, Fax: -8231, norm.dovichi@ualberta.ca
<http://hobbes.chem.ualberta.ca>

The objective of this project is to develop high-throughput DNA sequencing instrumentation. A two-dimensional arrayed capillary electrophoresis instrument is under development.

We have developed multiple capillary DNA sequencers. These instruments have several important attributes. First, by operation at electric fields greater than 100 V/cm, we are able to separate DNA sequencing fragments rapidly and efficiently. Second, the separation is performed with 3%T 0%C polyacrylamide. This low viscosity, non-crosslinked matrix can be pumped from the capillary and replaced with fresh material when required. Third, we operate the capillary at elevated temperature. High temperature operation eliminates compressions, speeds the separation, and increases the read length. Fourth, our fluorescence detection cuvette is manufactured locally by means of microlithography technology. These detection cuvettes provide robust and precise alignment of the optical system. Currently, 5, 16, and 90 capillary instruments are in operation in our lab; 32 and 576 capillary devices are under development. Fourth, we use both avalanche photodiode photodetectors and CCD cameras for high sensitivity detection. We have obtained detection limits of 120 fluorescein molecules injected onto the capillaries. High sensitivity is important in detecting the low concentration fragments generated in long sequencing reads. This combi-

nation of low concentration acrylamide, high temperature operation, and high sensitivity detection allows separation of fragments over 800 bases in length in 90 minutes.

DOE Grant No. DE-FG02-91ER61123.

DNA Sequencing with Primer Libraries

John J. Dunn, Laura-Li Butler-Loffredo, and F. William Studier

Biology Department; Brookhaven National Laboratory;
Upton, NY 11973
516/344-3012, Fax: -3407, dunn@genome1.bio.bnl.gov
<http://genome5.bio.bnl.gov>

Primer walking using oligonucleotides selected from a library is an attractive strategy for large-scale DNA sequencing. Strings of three adjacent hexamers can prime DNA sequencing reactions specifically and efficiently when the template is saturated with a single stranded DNA-binding protein (1), and a library of all 4,096 hexamers is manageable. We would like to be able to sequence directly on 35-kbp fesmid templates, but the signal from a single round of synthesis is relatively weak and triple-hexamer priming has not yet been adapted for cycle sequencing. We reasoned that a hexamer library might be used for cycle sequencing if combinations of hexamers could be selectively ligated by using other hexamers as the template for alignment. In this way, the longer primers needed for cycle sequencing could be generated easily and economically without the need for complex machines for de novo synthesis.

We found that ordered ligation of 3 hexamers to form an 18-mer occurs readily on a template of the 3 complementary hexamers (offset by three base pairs) that can base pair unambiguously to form a double-stranded complex of indefinite length (2). Each hexamer forms three complementary base pairs with two other hexamers, generating complementary chains of contiguous hexamers with strand breaks staggered by three bases. Two adjacent hexamers in the chain to be ligated contain 5' phosphate groups and the others are unphosphorylated. Both T4 and T7 DNA ligase can ligate the phosphorylated hexamers to their neighbors in such a complex at hexamer concentrations in the 50-100 M range, producing an 18-mer and leaving three unphosphorylated hexamers. The products of these ligation reactions can be used directly for fluorescent cycle sequencing of 35-kbp templates.

Unambiguous ligation requires that alternative complexes with perfect base pairing not be possible with the combination of hexamers used. Since the combination of hexamers is dictated by the sequence of the desired ligation product, some oligonucleotides cannot be produced unambiguously by this method. However, 82.5% of all possible 18-mers could potentially be generated starting with a library of all

Sequencing

4096 hexamers, more than adequate for high throughput DNA sequencing by primer walking.

DOE Grant No. DE-AC02-76CH00016.

References

- (1) Kieleczawa, J., Dunn, J. J., and Studier, F. W. DNA sequencing by primer walking with strings of contiguous hexamers. *Science*, 258, 1787-1791 (1992).
- (2) Dunn, J. J., Butler-Loffredo, L. and Studier, F. W. Ligation of hexamers on hexamer templates to produce primers for cycle sequencing or the polymerase chain reaction. *Anal.Biochem.* 228, 91-100 (1995).

Rapid Preparation of DNA for Automated Sequencing

John J. Dunn, Matthew Randesi, and **F. William Studier**
Biology Department; Brookhaven National Laboratory;
Upton, NY 11973
516/344-3012, Fax: -3407, dunn@genome1.bio.bnl.gov
<http://genome5.bio.bnl.gov>

We have developed a vector, referred to as a fesmid, for making libraries of approximately 35-kbp DNAs for mapping and sequencing. The high efficiency lambda packaging system is used to generate libraries of clones. These clones are propagated at very low copy number under control of the replication and partitioning functions of the F factor, which helps to stabilize potentially toxic clones. A P1 lytic replicon under control of the lac repressor allows amplification simply by adding IPTG. The cloned DNA fragment is flanked by packaging signals for bacteriophage T7, and infection with an appropriate T7 mutant packages the cloned sequence into T7 phage particles, leaving most of the vector sequence behind. The size of the vector portion is such that genomic fragments packageable in lambda (normal capacity 48.5 kbp) should also be packaged in T7 (normal capacity 40 kbp).

We have made fesmid libraries of several bacterial DNAs, including *Borrelia burgdorferi* (the cause of Lyme disease), *Bartonella henselae* (the cause of cat scratch fever), *E. coli*, *B.subtilis*, *H. influenzae*, and *S. pneumoniae*, some of which have been reported to be difficult to clone in cosmid vectors. Human DNA is also readily cloned in these vectors. Brief amplification followed by infection with a gene 3 and 17.5 double mutant of T7, which is defective in replicating its own DNA, produces lysates in which essentially all of the phage particles contain the cloned DNA fragment. Simple techniques yield high-quality DNA from these phage particles. Primers for direct sequencing from the ends of fesmid clones have been made.

Primer walking from the ends of fesmid clones could be an efficient way to sequence bacterial genomes, YACs, or other large DNAs without the need for prior mapping of clones. The ends of fesmids from a random library provide

multiple sites to initiate primer walking. Merging of the elongating sequences from different clones will simultaneously generate the sequence of the original DNA and determine the order of the clones. The packaged fesmid DNAs are a convenient size for multiple restriction analyses to confirm the accuracy of the nucleotide sequence.

DOE Grant No. DE-AC02-76CH00016.

A PAC/BAC End-Sequence Database for Human Genomic Sequencing

Glen A. Evans, Dave Burbee, Chris Davies, Trey Fondon, Tammy Oliver, Terry Franklin, Lisa Hahner, Shane Probst, and Harold R. (Skip) Garner
Genome Science and Technology Center and McDermott Center for Human Growth and Development; University of Texas Southwestern Medical Center at Dallas; Dallas, TX 75235-8591
214/648-1660, Fax: -1666, gevans@swmed.edu
<http://mcdermott.swmed.edu>

While current plans call for completing the human genome sequence in 2003, major obstacles remain in achieving the speed and efficiency necessary to complete the task of mapping and sequencing. As an approach to this problem, we proposed a novel approach to large scale construction of sequence-ready physical clone maps of the human genome utilizing end-specific sequence sampling. An earlier pilot project was initially carried out to develop a GSS (genomic sequence sampled) map of human chromosome 11 by sequencing the ends of 17,952 chromosome 11 specific cosmids. This chromosome 11-specific end-sequence database allows rapid and sensitive detection of clone overlaps for chromosome 11-sequencing.

In this project, we propose to evaluate the utility of PAC and BAC end-sequences representing the entire human genome as a tool for complete, high accuracy mapping and sequencing. In this approach, we utilized total genomic PAC/BAC libraries (constructed by P. de Jong, RPCI), followed by end-sequencing of both ends of each clone in the library and limited regional mapping of a subset of clones as sequencing nucleation points by FISH (Fluorescence in situ hybridization).

To initiate regional analysis, a single clone would be sequenced by shotgun or primer directed sequencing, the entire sequence used to search the end-database for overlapping clones, and the minimal overlapping clones for extending the sequence selected. This approach would allow rational and efficient simultaneous mapping and sequencing, as well as expediting the coordination and exchange of information between large and small groups participating in the human genome project.

In this pilot project proposal we are carrying out automated end-sequencing of approximately 40,000 PAC and BAC clones representing the entire human genome, as well as about 500 PAC clones localized to human chromosomes 11 and 15. The clones and resulting end-sequence data base will be utilized to 1) nucleate regions of interest for large scale sequencing concentrating on regions of chromosome 11 and 15, 2) correspond with regions mapped by other methods to confirm the mapping accuracy and 3) used to evaluate the use of random clone end sequence libraries. DNA sequencing is being carried out in an entirely automated fashion using a Beckman/Sagian robotic system, ABI 377 automated sequencers and automated sequence data processing, annotation and publication using a Hewlett Packard/Convex superparallel computer located at the UTSW genome center. FISH analysis of a sample of PAC clones has been carried out and defines the potential chimera rate in existing PAC libraries as less than 1.2%. This effort will be coordinated with efforts of other groups carrying out PAC and BAC library construction, PAC and BAC end-sequencing and FISH analysis to avoid duplication of effort and provide a comprehensive end-sequence library and data set for use by the international human genome sequencing effort.

DOE Grant No. DE-FC03-96ER62294.

Automated DNA Sequencing by Parallel Primer Walking

Glen A. Evans, Dave Burbee, Chris Davies, Jeff Schageman, Shane Probst, Terry Franklin, Ken Kupfer, and Harold R. (Skip) Garner
Genome Science and Technology Center and McDermott Center for Human Growth and Development; University of Texas Southwestern Medical Center at Dallas; Dallas, TX 75235-8591
214/648-1660, Fax: -1666, gevans@swmed.edu
<http://mcdermott.swmed.edu>

The development of efficient mapping approaches coupled with high throughput, automated DNA sequencing remains one of the key challenges of the Human Genome Project. Over the past few years, a number of strategies to expedite clone-by-clone DNA sequencing have been developed including efficient shotgun sequencing, sequencing of nested deletions, and transposon-mediated primer insertion. We have developed a novel sequencing strategy applicable to high throughput, large scale genomic analysis based upon DNA sequencing directly primed on of cosmid templates using custom-designed, automatically synthesized oligonucleotide primers. This approach of directed primer "walking" would allow the number of sequencing reactions and the efficiency of sequencing to be vastly improved over traditional shotgun sequencing.

Custom primer design has been carried out using software we developed for prediction of "walking" primers directly from the output of ABI377 automated DNA sequencers, and the output used to automatically program synthesis of the custom primers using 96 or 192 channel oligonucleotide synthesizers constructed at UTSW. Automated operation of the sequencing system is thus possible where results of each sequencing reaction is used to predict, synthesize, and carry out appropriate extension reactions for downstream "walking". A automated prototype system has been assembled where dye terminator DNA sequencing can be carried out from 96 cosmid templates simultaneously followed by prediction of oligonucleotide "walking" primers for extending the sequence of each fragment, and programming an attached 96-channel oligonucleotide synthesizer to initiate a second round of sequencing. Using a set of nested cosmids covering 800 kb at 5X redundancy, primer directed sequencing should allow completion of 800 kb of finished, high accuracy DNA sequence in 8 to 16 cycles. Furthermore, coupling of automated DNA sequencing instrumentation to DNA sequence analysis programs and multichannel oligonucleotide synthesizers will allow almost complete automation of sequencing process and the development of instrumentation for completely unattended DNA sequencing.

DOE Grant No. DE-FG03-95ER62055.

***Parallel Triplex Formation as Possible Approach for Suppression of DNA-Viruses Reproduction**

V.L. Florentiev, A.K. Shchyolkina, I.A. Il'icheva, E.N. Timofeev, and S. Yu Tsybenko
Engelhardt Institute of Molecular Biology; Russian Academy of Sciences; Moscow 117984, Russia
Fax: +7-095/135-1405, flor@imb.imb.ac.ru

It is well known that homopurine or homopyrimidine single stranded oligonucleotides can bind to homopurine-homopyrimidine sequences of two-stranded DNA to form stable three-stranded helices. In such triplexes two identical strands have antiparallel orientation. We denote these triplexes as "antiparallel" or "classical" triplexes.

A particular interest of investigators to triplexes has arisen due to an elegant idea of using triplexes as sequence-specific tools for purposeful influence on DNA duplexes. Triplex forming oligonucleotides were shown to be potentially useful as regulators of gene expression and subsequently as therapeutical (antiviral) agents.

A significant limitation to the practical application of antiparallel triplex is the requirement for homopurine tracts in target DNA sequences. Numerous investigations slightly

Sequencing

expanded the repertoire of triple-forming sequences but did not completely remove this limitation.

It was recently shown that during homologous recombination promoted by RecA a triple-stranded DNA intermediate was formed. Such a structure is a new form of the triple helix. In sharp contrast with the "classical" triplexes their third strand is parallel to the identical strand of the Watson-Crick duplex. We denote this structure as "parallel" triplex. Recently, the parallel triplex was obtained only by deproteinization of joint molecules generated by recombination proteins.

We first obtained experimental (chemical probe, melting curves and fluorescence due binding) results that provide convincingly evidence for protein-independent formation of parallel triplex [1] and then confirmed this fact by FTIR data [2]. Because the parallel triplex can be formed for any sequence, it might be "ideal" potential tool for sequence specific recognition of DNA. Unfortunately, low stability of parallel triplexes prohibits practical application of these structures.

Earlier we found that propidium iodide stabilizes selectively the parallel triplexes [3]. This fact was the basis of new approach to stabilization of parallel triplexes being developed by us now. The approach consists in use of targeting oligonucleotide, which contains in internucleotide linkage the alkyl insert coupled with intercalated ligand through linker. Length of linker was chosen to allow ligand to intercalate in the same stacking-contact (length of linker was picked by molecular dynamic calculations).

Preliminary study showed that presence of intercalating inserts increase considerably stability of DNA duplexes [4]. Now we are investigating in detail effect of such modification of targeting oligonucleotides on stability of parallel triplexes.

DOE Grant No. OR00033-93CIS005.

References

1. Shchyolkina, A. K., Timofeev, E. N., Borisova, O. F., Il'icheva, I.A., Minyat, E. E., Khomyakova, E. B. and Florentiev, V. L. (1994) The R-form DNA does exist. *FEBS Letters*, 339, 113-118.
2. Dagneaux, C., Gousset, H., Shchyolkina, A. K., Ouali, M., Lettelier, R., Liquier, J., Florentiev, V. L. and Taillander, E. (1996) Parallel and antiparallel AA-T intramolecular triple helices. *Nucleic Acids Res.*, 24, 4506-4512.
3. Borisova, O. F., Shchyolkina, A. K., Timofeev, E. N., Tsybenko, S. Yu., Mirzabekov, A. and Florentiev, V. L. (1995) Stabilization of parallel triplex with propidium iodide. *J. Biomol. Struct. Dynam.*, 13, 15-27.
4. Timofeev, E. N., Smirnov I. P., Haff, L. A., Tishchenko, E. I., Mirzabekov, A. D. and Florentiev, V. L. (1996) Methidium intercalator inserted into synthetic oligonucleotides. *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 37, 8467-8470.

Advanced Automated Sequencing Technology: Fluorescent Detection for Multiplex DNA Sequencing

Andy Marks, Tony Schurtz, F. Mark Ferguson, Leonard Di Sera, Alvin Kimball, Diane Dunn, Doug Adamson, Peter Cartwright, Robert B. Weiss,¹ and **Raymond F. Gesteland¹**

Department of Human Genetics and ¹Howard Hughes Medical Institute; University of Utah; Salt Lake City, UT 84112

Gesteland: 801/581-5190, Fax: /585-3910
ray.gesteland@genetics.utah.edu

Automation of a large-scale sequencing process based on instrumentation for automated DNA hybridization and detection is a focal point of our research. Recently, we have devised a method for amplifying fluorescent light output on nylon membranes by using an alkaline phosphatase-conjugated probe system combined with a fluorogenic alkaline phosphatase substrate [1]. The amplified signal allows sensitive detection of DNA hybrids in the sub-femtomole/band range.

On the basis of this detection chemistry, automated devices for detecting DNA on blotted microporous membranes using enzyme-linked fluorescence, termed Probe Chambers, have been built. The fluorescent signal is collected by a CCD camera operating in a Time Delay and Integration mode. Concentrated solutions of probes and enzymes are stored in Peltier-cooled septa sealed vials and delivered by syringe pumps residing in a gantry style pipetting robot. Fluorescence excitation is generated by a mercury arc lamp acting through a fiber optic "light line". Three 30 x 63 centimeter sequencing membranes can be simultaneously processed, currently revealing up to 108 lane sets per multiplex cycle. A probing cycle is completed approximately every eight hours.

Integration of the Probe Chamber into the production pipeline is accomplished through connections to the laboratory data base. A critical component of a high-throughput sequencing laboratory is the software for interfacing to instrumentation and managing work flow. The Informatics Group of the Utah Genome Center has designed and implemented an innovative system for automating and managing laboratory processes. This software allows the model of workflow to be easily defined. Given such a model, the system allows the user to direct and track the flow of laboratory information. The core of the system is a generic, client-server process management engine that allows users to define new processes without the need for custom programming. Based on these definitions, the software will then route information to the next process, track the progress of each task, perform any automated operations, and provide reports on these processes. To further increase the usefulness of our laboratory information sys-

tem, we have augmented it with hand-help mobile computing devices (Apple Newtons) that link to the database through RF networking cards.

Base calling software has been developed to support our automated, large scale sequencing effort. 1st stage sequence calling identifies putative bands, however, depending on the number of reader indel errors (2-6%), merging 1st stage sequence without the aide of cutoff information can be difficult. To improve our base calling we have employed Fuzzy Logic to establish confidence metrics. The logic produces a confidence metric for each band using band height, width, uniqueness, shape, and the gaps to adjacent bands. The confidence metric is then used to identify the largest block of highest quality sequence to be merged.

DOE Grant No. DE-FG03-94ER61817.

Reference

- [1] Cherry, J.L., Young, H., Di Sera, L.J., Ferguson, F.M., Kimball, A.W., Dunn, D.M., Gesteland, R.F., and Weiss, R.B. (1994). Enzyme-linked fluorescent detection for automated multiplex DNA sequencing, *Genomics* 20, 68-74.

Resource for Molecular Cytogenetics

Donna Albertson, Colin Collins, **Joe Gray**,¹ Steven Lockett, **Daniel Pinkel**,¹ Damir Sudar, Heinz-Ulrich Weier, and Manfred Zorn
Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory; Berkeley, CA 94720 and ¹University of California; San Francisco, CA 94143
Gray: 415/476-3461, Fax: -8218, gray@cc.ucsf.edu
Pinkel: 415/476-3659, Fax: -8218, pinkel@cc.uscf.edu
<http://rnc-www.lbl.gov>

The purpose of the Resource for Molecular Cytogenetics is to develop molecular cytogenetic techniques, instruments and reagents needed to facilitate large scale genomic DNA sequencing and to assist in identification and functional characterization of genes involved in disease susceptibility, genesis and progression. This work is closely coordinated with the LBNL Human Genome Program and directly supports research in the LBNL Life Sciences Division and the UCSF Cancer Center. Work currently is in four areas:

a)Genome analysis technology, b)Probe development and physical map assembly, c)Digital imaging microscopy and d)Informatics. The Resource acts as a catalyst for research in several areas so some support comes from Industry, the NIH and NIST.

Probe development and physical map assembly: The Resource maintains a list of over a thousand publicly available probes suitable for molecular cytogenetic studies. These include approximately 600 probes each selected by the Resource to contain a known STS or EST. Probes selected by the Resource can be requested through our web page.

The Resource also participates in the development of low and high resolution physical maps to facilitate analysis and characterization of genetic abnormalities associated with human disease. Low resolution mapping panels with probes distributed at few megabase intervals have been completed this year for chromosomes 1, 2, 3, 7, 8, 10, and 20. The mapped STSs associated with these probes facilitate movement from low to high resolution physical maps. STS content mapping and DNA fingerprinting have been applied to develop a high resolution, sequence-ready map comprised of BAC and P1 clones for the ~1Mb region of chromosome 20 between WI9227 and D20S902. This region is amplified in ~10% of human breast cancers. Approximately 300 kb of this region has been sequenced by the LBNL Human Genome Program.

Quantitative DNA fiber mapping (QDFM) has been developed this year to facilitate high resolution analysis of genomic overlap between cloned probes. In this approach, cloned DNA molecules are uniformly stretched during drying by the hydrodynamic action of a receding meniscus. The position of specific sequences along the stretched DNA molecules is visualized by fluorescence in situ hybridization (FISH) and measured by digital image analysis. QDFM has been used to map gamma alpha transposons, plasmid or cosmid probes along P1 molecules, and P1 or PAC clones along straightened YAC molecules with few kilobase resolution. QDFM is now being studied to determine its utility in the assembly of minimally overlapping, sequence-ready contigs, assessment of the integrity of cloned BACs and mapping of subclones prepared for directed DNA sequencing along the clone from which they were derived.

Genome analysis technology: The Resource has participated in the development of comparative genomic hybridization (CGH) as a tool for detection and mapping of changes in relative DNA sequence copy number in humans and mouse. This year, CGH to arrays of cloned probes (CGHa) has been demonstrated. This is advantageous because it allow aberrations to be mapped with resolution determined by the genomic spacing of probes on the array. CGHa also is attractive since it appears to be linear over a relative copy number range of at least 104 between the two nucleic acid samples being compared.

The Resource has participated in the development of FISH approaches to analysis of relative gene expression in normal and aberrant tissues. FISH with cloned or predicted expressed sequences, previously developed in *C. elegans*, is now being applied to the assessment of expression of human genes. The *C. elegans* work suggests a throughput of several dozen sequences per month. Information from this approach will be important in assessment of the function of newly discovered genes, including those predicted from DNA sequencing.

(abstract continued)

Sequencing

Digital imaging microscopy: The Resource supports work in microscopy, image processing and analysis methods needed for CGH and CGHa, 3D FISH, tissue analysis, rare event detection, multi-color image acquisition, aberration scoring for biodosimetry, and analysis of FISH to DNA fibers. Developments this year include an improved package for CGH and prototype systems for analysis of DNA fibers, CGHa arrays and semiautomatic segmentation of nuclei in three dimensions.

Informatics: The Resource maintains a web site at <http://rnc-www.lbl.gov> that summarizes information about mapped probes. Probes developed by the Resource can be requested directly through this page. In addition, the Resource has developed a Web page for exchange of genomic, genetic and biologic information between geographically disperse collaborators. The page, under password control, carries information about physical maps, genomic sequence, sequence annotation, and gene expression images.

DOE Contract No. DEAC0376SF00098.

DNA Sample Manipulation and Automation

Trevor Hawkins

Center for Genome Research; Whitehead Institute/Massachusetts Institute of Technology; Cambridge, MA 02139 617/252-1910, Fax: -1902, tlh@genome.wi.mit.edu
<http://www-genome.wi.mit.edu>

The objective of this project is to develop a high-throughput, fully automated robotic device for the complete automation of the sequencing process. We also aim to further develop DNA sequencing electrophoresis systems and to integrate these devices with our robotics.

We have built the Sequatron, an integrated, robotic device which automates the tasks of DNA purification and setup of thermal cycle sequencing reactions. The major component of our system is an articulated CRS 255A robotic arm which is track mounted. The deck of the robot contains several new or modified XYZ robotic workstations, a novel thermal cycler with automated headed lids, carousels, and custom built plate feeders.

Biochemically, we have employed our Solid-phase reversible immobilization (SPRI) technique to isolate and manipulate the DNA throughout the process.

Specifically we have set up the Sequatron to isolate DNA from M13 phage or crude PCR products using the same protocol and procedures. From M13 phage we obtain approximately 1g of DNA per well, which is sufficient for multiple sequencing reactions.

The current throughput of the system is 80 microtiter plates of samples from M13 phage supernatants or crude PCR products to sequence ready samples every 24 hours. Recently, new enzymes, new energy transfer primers and higher density microtiter plates have opened up possible increases to in excess of 25,000 samples per 24 hour period.

DOE Grant No. DE-FG02-95ER62099.

Relevant Publication

DeAngelis, M., Wang, D., & Hawkins, T. (1995) *Nucl. Acids. Res* 23, 4742-4743.

Construction of a Genome-Wide Characterized Clone Resource for Genome Sequencing

Leroy Hood, Mark D. Adams,¹ and Melvin Simon²

University of Washington; Seattle, WA 98195-7730
206/616-5014, Fax: /685-7301, tawny@u.washington.edu

¹The Institute for Genomic Research; Rockville, MD 20850; mdadams@tigr.org

²California Institute of Technology; Pasadena, CA 91125; simonm@starbase1.caltech.edu

Bacterial artificial chromosomes (BACs) represent the state of the art cloning system for human DNA because of their stability and ease of manipulation. Venter, Smith and Hood (*Nature* 381:364-366, 1996) have proposed a strategy based on the use of sequences from the ends of all clones in a deep coverage BAC library to produce a sequence-ready set of clones for the human genome. We propose to demonstrate the effectiveness of this strategy by performing a directed test, initially on chromosomes 16 and 22, and continuing on to chromosome 1. All available markers on chromosome 16 (including the large number of soon-to-be-available radiation hybrid markers) will be used to screen the existing 8x BAC library at CalTech. This will serve to evaluate the quality of the library in terms of representation of broad chromosomal regions. A similar procedure will be used for chromosome 22, except that the existing BAC map will be used to select more evenly spaced markers for screening, including use of end-sequence markers from the current chromosome 22 BAC map constructed in the Simon lab. Each identified clone will be rearranged from the library and end sequenced. This information will dovetail nicely with ongoing sequencing projects at TIGR and the Sanger Centre, which will in turn provide additional information on the average degree of BAC overlap detectable by this method, the degree of interference with genome-wide repeats, and the appropriate use of fingerprinting as an early or late addition to the end-sequencing information. In addition, we will develop and implement cost-effective, high-throughput methods of preparing and end-sequencing BAC DNA that are suitable for scaling to characterization

of the full 400,000 clones necessary for characterization of a 15x human BAC library.

DOE Grant No. DE-FC03-96ER62299.

DNA Sequencing Using Capillary Electrophoresis

Barry L. Karger

Barnett Institute; Northeastern University; Boston, MA 02115

617/373-2867 or -2868, Fax: -2855

bakarger@lynx.neu.edu

During the past year, we have made major progress in the design of a replaceable polymer matrix for DNA sequencing and the development of the first generation multiple capillary array of 12 capillaries. We also implemented ultrafast separation of dsDNA (e.g. 30 sec for complete resolution of the standard X174-HAE III restriction fragments).

In the separation of sequencing reaction products, we completed a study on the role of polymer molecular weight and concentration. Using linear polyacrylamide (LPA), the polymer with which we have had our most success, we have achieved 1000 base read lengths in 1 1/2 hrs. Optimization of column length, electric field and column temperature (50° C) was required. Using emulsion polymerization, we are now able to produce LPA powders with MW of ~10⁴ k Da. The fully replaceable matrix is very powerful for rapid sequencing of long reads.

We have successfully implemented a 12-capillary array instrument and are using it to study issues of ruggedness in routine sequencing. As part of this, we have developed a sample clean-up procedure which reduces all reactions to a similar state in terms of sample solution prior to injection. The results of this work have led to the design of a 96-capillary array that we will implement over the next year.

We have also achieved very fast separations of ss- and dsDNA using short capillaries and very high yields. For example, sequencing 300 bases in 3–4 mins. has been shown, as well as very rapid mutational analysis. Implementation of such speeds on a capillary array will create an instrument for high throughput automated analysis.

DOE Grant No. DE-FG02-90ER60985.

Ultrasensitive Fluorescence Detection of DNA

Richard A. Mathies and Alexander N. Glazer

Departments of Chemistry and Molecular and Cell Biology; University of California; Berkeley CA 94720
510/642-4192, Fax: -3599, *rich@zinc.cchem.berkeley.edu*

The overall goal of this project is to develop new fluorescence labeling methods, separation methods and detection technologies for DNA sequencing and genomic analysis.

Highlights along with representative publications are given below.

Energy Transfer Primers. Families of sequencing and PCR primers have been developed that contain both fluorescence donor and acceptor chromophores.¹ These labeled primers with optimized excitation and emission properties provide from 2- to 20-fold enhanced signal intensities in automated DNA sequencing with slab gels and with capillary arrays.² The reduced spectral cross talk of these ET primers also makes them valuable in PCR product and STR analyses.³

New Intercalation Dye Labels. A new family of heterodimeric bis-intercalation dyes has been synthesized exploiting the concept of fluorescence energy transfer between two different cyanine intercalators.⁴ By tailoring the spectroscopic properties of the dyes, labels with intense emission above 650 nm following 488 nm excitation have been fabricated. By adjusting the spacing linker between the two dyes, the binding affinity has also been optimized. These molecules are useful for noncovalent multiplex labeling of ds-DNA in a wide variety of multicolor analyses.⁵

Capillary Electrophoresis Chips. Capillary and capillary array electrophoresis systems have been photolithographically fabricated on 2x3' glass substrates.⁶ These devices provide high quality electrophoretic separations of ds-DNA fragments and DNA sequencing reactions with a 10-fold increase in speed.⁷ Arrays of up to 32 capillaries on a single chip have been fabricated.

Single DNA Molecule Fluorescence Burst Detection. A confocal fluorescence system has been used to demonstrate that single molecule fluorescence burst counting can be used to detect CE separations of ds-DNA fragments. Fragments as small as 50 bp can be counted and mass sensitivities as low as 100 molecules per electrophoresis band are possible. This technology should be valuable in incipient cancer and trace pathogen detection.⁸

DOE Grant No. DE-FG03-91ER61125.

(abstract continued)

References

1. Ju, J., Ruan, C., Fuller, C. W., Glazer, A. N. and Mathies, R. A. Fluorescence Energy Transfer Dye-Labeled Primers for DNA Sequencing and Analysis, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 92, 4347-4351 (1995).
2. Ju, J., Glazer, A. N. and Mathies, R. A. Energy Transfer Primers: A New Fluorescence Labeling Paradigm for DNA Sequencing and Analysis, *Nature Medicine* 2, 180-182 (1996).
3. Wang, Y., Ju, J., Carpenter, B., Atherton, J. M., Sensabaugh, G. F. and Mathies, R. A. High-Speed, High-Throughput THO1 Allelic Sizing Using Energy Transfer Fluorescent Primers and Capillary Array Electrophoresis, *Analytical Chemistry* 67, 1197-1203 (1995).
4. Benson, S. C., Zeng, Z., and Glazer, A. N. Fluorescence Energy Transfer Cyanine Heterodimers with High Affinity for Double-Stranded DNA. I. Synthesis and Spectroscopic Properties, *Anal. Biochem.* 231, 247-255 (1995).
5. Zeng, Z., Benson, S. C., and Glazer, A. N. Fluorescence Energy Transfer Cyanine Heterodimers with High Affinity for Double-Stranded DNA. II. Applications to Multiplex Restriction Fragment Sizing, *Anal. Biochem.* 231, 256-260 (1995).
6. Woolley, A. T. and Mathies, R. A. Ultra-High-Speed DNA Fragment Separations Using Microfabricated Capillary Array Electrophoresis Chips, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.*, 91, 11348-11352 (1994).
7. Woolley, A. T. and Mathies, R. A. Ultra-High-Speed DNA Sequencing Using Capillary Array Electrophoresis Chips, *Analytical Chemistry* 67, 3676-3680 (1995).
8. Haab, B. B. and Mathies, R. A. Single Molecule Fluorescence Burst Detection of DNA Fragments Separated by Capillary Electrophoresis, *Analytical Chemistry* 67, 3253-3260 (1995).

Joint Human Genome Program Between Argonne National Laboratory and the Engelhardt Institute of Molecular Biology

Andrei Mirzabekov,^{1,2} G. Yershov,^{1,2} Y. Lysov,² V. Barsky,² V. Shick,² and S. Bavikin¹

¹Argonne National Laboratory; Argonne, IL 60439
630/252-3161 or -3361, Fax: /252-3387
amir@everest.bim.anl.gov

²Engelhardt Institute of Molecular Biology; 117984 Moscow, Russia

In 1996, more than thirty U.S. and Russian research workers participated in the joint Human Genome Program between Argonne National Laboratory and Engelhardt Institute of Molecular Biology on the development of sequencing by hybridization with oligonucleotide microchips (SHOM).

During this year, about twenty Russian scientists have been working from 3 months to 1 year in ANL. In this period, 3 papers have been published and 5 papers accepted for publication, 3 more papers are submitted for publication.

The main research efforts of the group have been concentrated in three directions:

- I. Improvement of SHOM technology.
- II. Development of SHOM for the needs of Human Genome Program.

III. Development of new approaches based on SHOM technology.

I. Improvement of SHOM technology

As a major result of the work in this direction, simple, reliable and effective methods of microchip manufacturing, sample preparations, and quantitative hybridization analysis by fluorescence microscopy have been developed or improved.

1. Photopolymerization technique for production of micromatrices of polyacrylamide gel pads on hydrophobicized glass surface was improved to become a simple, highly reproducible and inexpensive procedure (7).

2. New and cheaper chemistry of the oligonucleotide immobilization has been developed and introduced for production of more durable microchips. It is based on the use of amino-oligonucleotides and aldehyde-gels instead of 3-methyluridine-oligonucleotides and hydrazide-gels (3).

3. Four-pin robot has been constructed with computer control of every microchip element production. High quality microchips with 4100 immobilized oligonucleotides have been manufactured and the complexity of the microchips can easily be scaled up to a few tens of thousand elements.

4. Two-color fluorescence microscope has been equipped for regular use with proper mechanics and software. It allows investigators to regularly use the automatic quantitative monitoring of the hybridization on the whole microchip and to measure the kinetics of hybridization as well as the melting curves of duplexes formed with all microchip oligonucleotides (1,2,8).

5. Four-color fluorescence microscope was manufactured and four proper fluorescence dyes are at present under selection.

6. Chemical methods of introduction of several fluorescence dyes into DNA and RNA with or without fragmentation have been developed and regularly used in SHOM experiments (4).

7. A theory describing the kinetics of hybridization with gel-immobilized oligonucleotides has been developed (5).

8. Simple and relatively inexpensive equipment (around \$10,000 per set) has been produced for manual manufacturing of microchips and fluorescence measurement of hybridization, which will enable every laboratory to produce and practically use microchips containing up to 100 immobilized oligonucleotides or other compounds.

II. Application of SHOM

Although the main goal of our SHOM development is to produce a simple de novo sequencing procedure, a number

of other SHOM applications have been tested as intermediate steps in the SHOM research.

1. Sequence analysis and sequencing

A number of technical problems should be solved for de novo sequencing although they are much less stringent for comparative sequence analysis than for de novo sequencing. Among these:

a) Reliable discrimination of perfect and mismatched duplexes. We have significantly improved the discrimination by decreasing the length of hybridized oligonucleotides to 6- and 8-mers (1, 7) and by using 5-mers in "contiguous stacking" hybridization (1,2). Essential improvement was also achieved by automatic measuring of the melting curves for duplexes formed in each microchip element and calculating their thermodynamic parameters, free energy, enthalpy and entropy for different regions of the melting curves and by comparing them with these parameters for perfect duplexes. In addition, a highly reliable discrimination was achieved by using two-color fluorescence microscopy and by quantitative comparison of the hybridization pattern of a known DNA or synthetic oligonucleotides and DNA under study labeled with different fluorophores (8).

b) Difference in hybridization efficiency depends on the GC-content and the length of the duplex. We have equalized the efficiency by choosing proper concentration for the immobilized oligonucleotide (6,7) and also by increasing the effective length of immobilized oligonucleotides by adding at one or both their ends 5-nitroindole as a universal base or a mixture of four bases (2).

c) Interference of hairpins and other structures in DNA with less stable duplexes formed upon the DNA hybridization with comparatively short immobilized oligonucleotides of the microchip. This interference was decreased by fragmentation of the analysed sample of DNA and RNA in the course of incorporation of a fluorescence label (4). We have also tested incorporation by a chemical bond of an intercalator into immobilized oligonucleotides that stabilized its base pairing with DNA over hairpin formation (10).

d) Necessity to increase the microchip complexity for sequencing long DNA stretches. As an alternative, further development of so-called contiguous stacking hybridization was shown to improve the efficiency of 8-mer microchip up to that of 13-mer microchip so that DNA of several kilobases in length could be sequenced by SHOM (2).

e) 6-mer microchips for sequencing and sequence analysis. We have now come to the stage of manufacturing microchips containing 4,096 (i.e. all possible) 6-mers. The control tests partly described above have shown that these microchips can be effectively used for sequence analysis, mutation diagnostics and detection of sequencing mistakes

by conventional gel-sequencing methods. We hope that after demonstrating the efficiency of 6-mer microchips, we shall be able to get sufficient financial support for production of the microchip with all 65,536 8-mers.

2. Mutation diagnostics and gene polymorphism analysis

The improvements described above have been introduced for reliable ("Yes" or "No" mode) identification of single-base changes in human genomic DNA. The efficiency of SHOM has been demonstrated for identification of a number of β -thalassaemia mutations (1,2,8) and HLA allele variations in the human genome.

3. Identification of microorganisms and gene expression monitoring

Bacterial microchips have been manufactured and tested. Their ability for reliable identification of a number of bacterial strains in the sample has been demonstrated (6). The chips containing oligonucleotides complementary to specific regions of 16S ribosomal RNA were hybridized with samples of rRNA, total RNA, DNA and RNA transcripts of PCR-amplified genomic rDNA. Similar preliminary experiments demonstrated the efficiency of SHOM for monitoring the gene expression.

III. Development of new approaches based on the SHOM technology

1. Enzymatic modification of nucleic acids on selected elements of the oligonucleotide chip. The gel pads of the oligonucleotide chip are separated from each other by hydrophobic glass surface. It prevents the cross-talking of the chip elements when a drop of solution is applied on specified elements. At the same time, a high porosity of the gel allows diffusion of large proteins into the gel. We have demonstrated that immobilized oligonucleotides can be enzymatically phosphorylated and ligated with contiguously stacked 5-mer after hybridization with DNA. A walking sequencing procedure by stacked pentanucleotides was proposed that is based on enzymatic ligation and phosphorylation on oligonucleotides chips (9).

2. DNA fractionation on oligonucleotide chips. Due to the same properties, the oligonucleotide chips are used for fractionation of DNA after DNA hybridization with some complementary oligonucleotides of the chip. A new procedure for sequencing long DNA pieces was proposed that is based on fractionation of DNA on fractionating oligonucleotide chips followed by sequencing of the isolated DNA by SHOM on sequencing microchips. The procedure allows the investigator to skip cloning and mapping of long DNA pieces (9).

Conclusions

It appears that the major technical problems of SHOM have been in most part solved, and this technology can al-

ready be applied for sequence analysis and checking the accuracy of conventional sequencing methods. A number of other applications in the Human Genome Program are within the reach of SHOM, such as mutation screening, gene polymorphism studies, detection of microorganisms, gene expression studies, etc. Application of SHOM for de novo DNA sequencing requires manufacturing of more complicated microchips and improvement of some other, already available methods.

DOE Contract No. W-31-109-Eng-38.

References

1. Yershov G., Barsky V., Belgovsky A., Kirillov Eu., Kreindlin E., Ivanov I., Parinov S., Guschin D., Drobyshev A., Dubiley S., Mirzabekov A. DNA analysis and diagnostics on oligonucleotide microchips. // Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 1996. Vol. 93. 4913-4918.
2. Parinov S., Barsky V., Yershov G., Kirillov Eu., Timofeev E., Belgovskiy A., Mirzabekov A. DNA sequencing by hybridization to microchip octa- and decanucleotides extended by stacked pentanucleotides. // Nucl. Acids Res. 1996. Vol. 24. N 15. P. 2998-3004.
3. Timofeev E., Kochetkova S., A., Mirzabekov A. Radioselective immobilization of short oligonucleotides to acrylic copolymer gels // Nucl. Acids Res. 1996. Vol. 24. N 16. P. 3142-3148.
4. Prudnikov D., Mirzabekov A. Chemical methods of DNA and RNA fluorescent labelling. // Nucl. Acids Res. 1996., in press.
5. Livshits M., Mirzabekov A. Theoretical analysis of the kinetics of DNA hybridization with gel-immobilized oligonucleotides. // Biophys. J. 1996. Vol. 71, in print//.
6. Guschin D., Mobarry B., Proudnikov D., Stahl D., Rittmann B., Mirzabekov A. Oligonucleotide microchips as biosensors for determinative and environmental studies in microbiology // Applied and Environmental Microbiology, in print//.
7. Guschin D., Yershov G., Zaslavsky A., Gemmel A., Shick V., Lysov Yu., Mirzabekov A. A simple method of oligonucleotide microchip manufacturing and properties of the microchips // submitted for publication.
8. Drobyshev A., Mologina N., Shik V., Pobedimskaya D., Yershov G., Mirzabekov A. Sequence analysis by hybridization with oligonucleotide microchip: identification of beta-thalassemia mutations // Gene (in print).
9. Dubiley S., Kirillov Eu., Lysov Yu., Mirzabekov A. DNA fractionation, sequence analysis and ligation of immobilized oligomers on oligonucleotide chips // submitted for publication.
10. Timofeev E., Smirnov I.P., Haff L.A., Tishchenko E.I., Mirzabekov A.D., Florentiev V.L.. Methidium Intercalator Inserted into Synthetic Oligonucleotides // Tetrahedron Letters 1996, v.37, N47, p.8467.

Relevant Publication

Methods of DNA sequencing by hybridization based on optimizing concentration of matrix-bound oligonucleotide and device for carrying out same by Khrapko K., Khorlin A., Ivanov I., Ershov G., Lysov Yu., Florentiev V., Mirzabekov A. US Patent 5,552,270, Sep. 3, 1996. PCT/RU92/00052, filed Mar 18, 1992.

High-Throughput DNA Sequencing: Sample Sequencing (SASE) Analysis as a Framework for Identifying Genes and Complete Large-Scale Genomic Sequencing

Robert K. Moyzis and Jeffrey K. Griffith¹

Center for Human Genome Studies; Los Alamos National Laboratory; Los Alamos, NM 87545

505/667-3912, Fax: -2891, moyzis@telomere.lanl.gov

¹University of New Mexico; Albuquerque, NM 87131

The human chromosome 5 and 16 physical maps (Doggett et al., Nature 377:Suppl:335-365, 1995; Grady et al., Genomics 32:91-96, 1996) provide the ideal framework for initiating large-scale DNA sequencing. These physical mapping studies have shown clearly that gene density in humans will vary greatly. For example, band 16q21, consisting of 8 Mb of DNA, has no genes or trapped exons assigned to it, as yet. In contrast, band 16p13.3 has an extremely high density of coding regions in the DNA examined to date (i.e., multiple genes/cosmid). Given this wide variation in gene density and current sequencing costs, we propose that newly targeted genomic regions should be analyzed first by a "Lewis and Clark" exploratory approach, before committing to full length DNA sequencing. We are using a Sample Sequencing (SASE) approach to rapidly generate aligned sequences along the chromosome 5 and 16 physical maps. SASE analysis is a method for rapidly "scanning" large genomic regions with minimal cost, identifying, and localizing most genes. Briefly, individual cosmids are partially digested with Sau3A and 3 kb fragments are recloned into double-strand sequencing vectors. By sequencing both ends of a 1X sampling of these recloned fragments along with end sequences of the cosmid, 70% sequence coverage is achieved with 98% clone coverage. The majority of this clone coverage is ordered by the relationship between the subclone end sequences. These ordered sequences are ideal substrates for directed sequencing strategies (for example, primer walking or transposon sequencing). SASE analysis has been initiated on the 40 Mb short arm of chromosome 16 and the 45 Mb short arm of chromosome 5. We propose to make SASE sequences, along with feature annotation, publicly available through GSDB. Such data are sufficient to allow PCR amplification of the sequenced region from GSDB submissions alone, eliminating the need for extensive clone archiving and distributing, will allow for the effective "democratization" of the genome, allowing numerous laboratories to share and contribute to the growing genome databases.

DOE Grant No. DE-FG03-96ER62298.

One-Step PCR Sequencing

Kenneth W. Porter, J. David Briley, and **Barbara Ramsay Shaw**

Department of Chemistry; Duke University; Durham, NC 27708

919/660-1553, Fax: -1605, ken@chem.duke.edu

A method is described to simultaneously amplify and sequence DNA using a new class of nucleotides containing boron. During the polymerase chain reaction, boron-modified nucleotides, i.e. 2'-deoxynucleoside 5'-a-[P-borano]-triphosphates,^{1,2} are incorporated into the product DNA. The boranophosphate linkages are resistant to nucleases and thus the positions of the boranophosphates can be revealed by exonuclease digestion, thereby generating a set of fragments that defines the DNA sequence. The boranophosphate method offers an alternative to current PCR sequencing methods.

Single-sided primer extension with dideoxynucleotide chain terminators is avoided with the consequence that the sequencing fragments are derived directly from the original PCR products. Boranophosphate sequencing is demonstrated with the Pharmacia and the Applied Biosystems 373A automatic sequencers producing data that is comparable to cycle sequencing.

DOE Grant No. DE-FG02-97ER62376 and NIH Grant No. HG00782.

References

- [1] Sood, A., Shaw, B. R., and Spielvogel, B. F. (1990) *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.* 112, 9000-9001.
- [2] Tomasz, J., Shaw, B. R., Porter, K., Spielvogel, B. F., and Sood, A. (1992) *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 31, 1373-1375.

Automation of the Front End of DNA Sequencing

Lloyd M. Smith and **Richard A. Guilfoyle**

University of Wisconsin; Madison, WI 53706

Guilfoyle: 608/265-6138, Fax: -6780

raguilfo@facstaff.wisc.edu

The objective of this project is to continue developing more efficient tools and methods addressing the "front-end" processes of large-scale DNA sequencing. Our specific aims are high-throughput purification and mapping of cosmid inserts, controlled fragmentation of random inserts, direct selection vectors for cloning and sequencing, high-throughput M13 clone isolations, and high-throughput template purifications.

An approach to multi-cosmid purifications was developed using a cell-harvester and binding to GF/C glass fiber filter-bottom microtiter plates. This method proved inadequate because the yields were low and the DNA was eas-

ily fragmented. In the last year we have started examining the use of triplex-affinity capture (TAC) for this purpose as applied to BACs, based on our previous success with TAC purification and restriction mapping of cosmids (1,2).

We initially proposed to control random fragmentation for shotgun cloning using CviJ1 and its methyltransferase. Instead, we are now exploring automating it by scaled-down nebulization and parallel processing.

We have made a vector, M13-102 (3,4, patented), for facilitating construction and improving quality of M13 shotgun libraries. It allows direct selection of recombinants, dephosphorylation of inserts to reducing chimerics, contains universal primers for fluorescent sequencing, and a triplex sequence for easy TAC purification of linearized RF DNA. We also made a version of this vector, M13-100Z, which expressed the alpha-peptide of B-gal. Its utility is in flow cytometry based clone isolation. We continue to develop these vectors for multiple cloning sites, and insert flipping using in closing steps of large-scale sequencing projects.

We continue to develop high-throughput clone isolations by flow cytometric cell sorting. M13 or plasmid clones can theoretically be isolated at rates in microtiter wells at rates up to 2 per second using our present FacStar-Plus cytometer and collection assembly. Theoretical rates are much higher. This bypasses plating onto solid-media and any need for plaque/colony picking. We initially tried isolations after microencapsulation of cells in agarose gel microbeads, but with H/W and S/W improvements we can now distinguish positively selected transfected cells from background. Efficiency of sorting is very sensitive to detection efficiency. We continue to investigate different methods of fluorescence detection for various plasmid and M13 vector systems including fluorogenic substrates for B-gal, fluorescent-tagged antibodies to M13 or cell surface proteins, and green fluorescent protein as a reporter.

We have been developing a solid-phase filter plate method for M13 template purifications using carboxylated polystyrene beads (Bangs Labs, IN) for automating on the Hamilton 2200. It should process 96 samples in under 30 minutes and deliver 1-2 micrograms per sample for cycle-sequencing. This approach has proven superior to others we have tried with respect to amenability to automation (5,6).

Ancillary projects. We reported a method for direct fluorescence analysis of genetic polymorphisms using oligonucleotide arrays on glass supports (7), which spun off other projects including (a) enhanced discrimination by artificial mismatch hybridization (8), restriction hybridization ordering of shotgun clones, and restriction site indexing-PCR (RSI-PCR) (9, patent applied for). RSI-PCR is an alternative strategy to extra-long PCR which has application in large gap filling (>45kb) differential

Sequencing

gene expression analysis, RFLP and EST marker production, end-sequencing and others.

Our most significant findings are the following:

1. Improved direct selection M13 cloning vector
2. Rapid restriction mapping of cosmids using triple-helix affinity capture
3. High-throughput M13 template production using carboxylated beads
4. Sequencing of a cosmid encoding the *Drosophila* GABA receptor
5. Improved detection of sequencing clones by flow-cytometry
6. RSI-PCR, a strategy to obtain mapped and sequence-ready DNA directly from up to 0.5 kb regions of a complex genome using palindromic class II restriction enzymes; bypasses conventional cloning methodology (see previous section for applications).

DOE Grant No. DE-FG02-91ER61122.

References

1. Ji, H., Smith, L.M., and Guilfoyle, R.A. (1994) *GATA* 11, 43-47.
2. Ji, H., Francisco, T., Smith, L.M. and Guilfoyle, R.A. (1996) *Genomics* 31, 185-192.
3. Guilfoyle, R. and Smith, L.M. (1994) *Nucleic Acids Res.* 22, 100-107.
4. Chen, D., Johnson, A.F., Severin, J.M., Rank, D.R., Smith, L.M. and Guilfoyle, R.A. (1996) *Gene* 172, 53-57.
5. Kolner, D.E., Guilfoyle, R.A., and Smith, L. (1994) *DNA Sequence* 4, 253-257.
6. Johnson, A.F., Wang, R., Ji, H., Chen, D., Guilfoyle, R.A. and Smith, L.M. (1996) *Anal Biochem* 234, 83-95.
7. Guo, Z., Guilfoyle, R.A., Thiel, A.J., Wang, R. and Smith, L.M. (1994) *Nucleic Acids Res.* 22, 5456-5465.
8. Guo, Z., Liu, Q., and Smith, L.M. (submitted).
9. Guilfoyle, R.A., Guo, Z., Kroening, D., Leeck, C. and Smith, L.M. (submitted).

High-Speed DNA Sequence Analysis by Matrix-Assisted Laser Desorption Mass Spectrometry

Lloyd M. Smith and Brian Chait¹

Department of Chemistry; University of Wisconsin; Madison, WI 53706
608/263-2594, Fax: /265-6780, smith@chem.wisc.edu
¹Rockefeller University; New York, NY 10021

Our mass spec research has focused primarily on the possibility of utilizing Matrix-Assisted Laser Desorption/Ionization Mass Spectrometry (MALDI-MS) as an alternative method to conventional gel electrophoresis for DNA sequence analysis. In this approach, extension fragments generated by the Sanger sequencing reactions are separated by size and detected in the mass spectrometer in one step.

Our group has shown fragmentation to be a major factor limiting accessible mass range, sensitivity, and mass resolution in the analysis of DNA by MALDI-MS. This DNA

fragmentation was shown to be strongly dependent on both the MALDI matrix and the nucleic acid sequence employed. Fragmentation is proposed to follow a pathway in which nucleobase protonation leads to cleavage of the N-glycosidic bond with base loss, followed by cleavage of the phosphodiester backbone. Modifications of the deoxyribose sugar ring by replacing the 2' hydrogen with more electron-withdrawing groups such as the hydroxyl or fluoro group were shown to stabilize the N-glycosidic bond, partially or completely blocking fragmentation at the modified nucleosides. The stabilization provided by these chemical modifications was also shown to expand the range of matrices useful for nucleic acid analysis, yielding in some cases greatly improved performance.

DOE Grant No. DE-FG02-91ER61130.

Relevant Publication

Zhu, L.; Parr, G. P.; Fitzgerald, M. C.; Nelson, C. M.; Smith, L. M. Oligodeoxynucleotide fragmentation in MALDI/TOF Mass spectrometry using 355 nm radiation. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1995, 117, 6048-6056.

Analysis of Oligonucleotide Mixtures by Electrospray Ionization-Mass Spectrometry

Richard D. Smith, David C. Muddiman, James E. Bruce, and Harold R. Udseth
Environmental Molecular Sciences Laboratory; Pacific Northwest National Laboratory; Richland, WA 99352
509/376-0723, Fax: -5824, rd_smith@pnl.gov
<http://www.emsl.pnl.gov:2080/docs/msd/fticr/advmasspec.html>

This project aims to develop electrospray ionization mass spectrometry (ESI-MS) methods for high speed DNA sequencing of oligonucleotide mixtures, that can be integrated into an effective overall sequencing strategy. A second goal is develop mass spectrometric methods that can be effectively utilized in post genomic research in broad areas of DNA characterization, such as with polymerase chain reaction to rapidly and accurately identify single base polymorphisms. ESI produces intact molecular ions from DNA fragments of different size and sequence with high efficiency [1]. Our aim is to determine ESI mass spectrometry conditions that are compatible with biological sample preparation to allow efficient ionization of DNA and allowing for the analysis of complex mixtures (e.g., Sanger sequencing ladder). We have developed a novel on-line microdialysis method at PNNL to remove salts, detergents, and buffers from such biological preparations as PCR and dideoxy sequencing mixtures. This has allowed for rapid and efficient desalting (e.g., of samples having 0.25 M NaCl) allowing ESI mass spectral analysis without the typically problematic Na-adducts observed. Oligonucleotide ions are typically produced from ESI with

a broad distribution of net charge states for each molecular species, and thus leading to difficulties in analysis of complex mixtures [1]. To make identification of each component in a sequencing mixture possible, the charge states of molecular ions can be reduced using gas-phase reactions. The charge-state reduction methods being examined include: (1) reactions with organic acids and bases (in the solution to be electrosprayed and the ESI-MS interface or the gas phase); (2) the labeling of the oligonucleotides with a designed functional group for production of molecular ions of very low charge states; and (3) the shielding of potential charge sites on the oligonucleotide phosphate/phosphodiester groups with polyamines (and the subsequent gas-phase removal of the neutral amines). In initial studies two methods for charge state reduction of gas phase oligonucleotide negative ions have been tested: (1) the addition of acids and bases to the oligonucleotide solution and (2) the formation of diamine adducts followed by dissociation in the interface region [2,3]. Several methods show promise for charge state reduction and results have been demonstrated for series of smaller oligonucleotides. We have recently demonstrated for the first time that PCR products can be rapidly detected using ESI-MS with significant improvements projected [4,5]. Finally, new mass spectrometric methods have been developed to provide the dynamic range expansion necessary for addressing DNA sequencing mixtures [6]. Our overall aim is to provide a foundation for the development of an overall approach to high speed sequencing (including the rapid and precise PCR product characterization) using cost effective high-throughput instrumentation.

DOE Contract No. DE-AC06-76RLO-1830.

References

- [1] "New Developments in Biochemical Mass Spectrometry: Electrospray Ionization", R. D. Smith, J. A. Loo, C. G. Edmonds, C. J. Barinaga, and H.R. Udseth, *Anal. Chem.*, 62, 882-889 (1990).
- [2] "Charge State Reduction of Oligonucleotide Negative Ions from Electrospray Ionization", X. Cheng, D. C. Gale, H. R. Udseth, and R. D. Smith, *Anal. Chem.*, 67, 586-593 (1995).
- [3] "Charge-State Reduction with Improved Signal Intensity of Oligonucleotides in Electrospray Ionization Mass Spectrometry" D.C. Muddiman, X.Cheng, H.R. Udseth and R.D. Smith *J. Am. Soc. Mass Spectrom.*, 7 (8) 697-706 (1996).
- [4] "Analysis of Double-stranded Polymerase Chain Reaction Products from the Bacillus cereus Group by Electrospray Ionization Fourier Transform Ion Cyclotron Resonance Mass Spectrometry" D.S. Wunschel, K.F. Fox, A. Fox, J.E. Bruce, D.C. Muddiman and R.D. Smith *Rapid Commun. in Mass Spectrom.*, 10, 29-35 (1996).
- [5] "Characterization of PCR Products From Bacilli Using Electrospray Ionization FTICR Mass Spectrometry", D. C. Muddiman, D. S. Wunschel, C. Liu, L. Pasa-Tolic, K. F. Fox, A. Fox, G. A. Anderson, and R. D. Smith, *Anal. Chem.*, 68, 3705-3712 (1996).
- [6] "Colored Noise Waveforms and Quadrupole Excitation for the Dynamic Range Expansion in Fourier Transform Ion Cyclotron Resonance Mass Spectrometry", J. E. Bruce, G. A. Anderson and R. D. Smith, *Anal. Chem.*, 68, 534-541 (1996).

High-Speed Sequencing of Single DNA Molecules in the Gas Phase by FTICR-MS

Richard D. Smith, David C. Muddiman, S. A. Hofstadler, and J. E. Bruce

Environmental Molecular Sciences Laboratory; Pacific Northwest National Laboratory; Richland, WA 99352
509/376-0723, Fax: -5824, rd_smith@pnl.gov
<http://www.emsl.pnl.gov:2080/docs/msd/fticr/advmasspec.html>

This project is aimed at the development of a totally new concept for high speed DNA sequencing based upon the analysis of single (i.e., individual) large DNA fragments using electrospray ionization (ESI) combined with Fourier transform ion cyclotron resonance (FTICR) mass spectrometry. In our approach, large single-stranded DNA segments extending to as much as 25 kilobases (and possibly much larger), are transferred to the gas phase using ESI. The multiply-charged molecular ions are trapped in the cell of an FTICR mass spectrometer, where one or more single ion(s) are then selected for analysis in which its mass-to-charge ratio (m/z) is measured both rapidly and non-destructively. Single ion detection is achievable due to the high charge state of the electrosprayed ions and the unique sensitivity of new FTICR detection methodologies.

Initial efforts under this project have demonstrated the capability for the formation, extended trapping, isolation, and monitoring of sequential reactions of highly charged DNA molecular ions with molecular weights well into the megadalton range [1-6]. We have shown that large multiply-charged individual ions of both single and double-stranded DNA anions can also be efficiently trapped in an FTICR cell, and their mass-to-charge ratios measured with very high accuracy. Thus, it is feasible to quickly determine the mass of each lost unit as the DNA is subjected to rapid reactive degradation steps. One approach is to develop methods based upon the use of ion-molecule or photochemical processes that can promote a stepwise reactive degradation of gas-phase DNA anions. Successful development of one of these approaches could greatly reduce the cost and enhance the speed of DNA sequencing, potentially allowing for sequencing DNA segments of more than 25 kilobase in length, on a time scale of minutes with negligible error rates with the added potential for conducting many such measurements in parallel. Instrumentation optimized for these purposes is currently being introduced and promises to greatly advance the methodology. The techniques being developed promise to lead to a host of new methods for DNA characterization, potentially extending to the size of much larger DNA restriction fragments (>500 kilobases).

DOE Contract No. DE-AC06-76RLO-1830.

(abstract continued)

References

- [1] "Trapping Detection and Reaction of Very Large Single Molecular Ions by Mass Spectrometry," R. D. Smith, X. Cheng, J. E. Bruce, S.A. Hofstadler and G.A. Anderson, *Nature*, 369, 137-139 (1994).
- [2] "Charge State Shifting of Individual Multiply-Charged Ions of Bovine Albumin Dimer and Molecular Weight Determination Using an Individual-Ion Approach," X. Cheng, R. Bakhtiar, S. Van Orden, and R. D. Smith, *Anal.Chem.*, 66, 2084-2087 (1994).
- [3] "Trapping, Detection, and Mass Measurement of Individual Ions in a Fourier Transform Ion Cyclotron Resonance Mass Spectrometer," J.E. Bruce, X. Cheng, R. Bakhtiar, Q. Wu, S.A. Hofstadler, G.A. Anderson, and R.D. Smith, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 116, 7839-7847 (1994).
- [4] "Direct Charge Number and Molecular Weight Determination of Large Individual Ions by Electrospray Ionization-Fourier Transform Ion Cyclotron Resonance Mass Spectrometry", R. Chen, Q. Wu, D.W. Mitchell, S.A. Hofstadler, A.L. Rockwood, and R. D. Smith, *Anal. Chem.*, 66, 3964-3969 (1994).
- [5] "Trapping, Detection and Mass Determination of Coliphage T4 (108 MDa) Ions by Electrospray Ionization Fourier Transform Ion Cyclotron Resonance Mass Spectrometry" R. Chen, X. Cheng, D.W. Mitchell, S.A. Hofstadler, A.L. Rockwood, Q. Wu, M.G. Sherman and R.D. Smith, *Anal. Chem.*, 67, 1159-1163 (1995).
- [6] "Accurate Molecular Weight Determination of Plasmid DNA Using Mass Spectrometry", X. Cheng, D. G. Camp II, Q. Wu, R. Bakhtiar, D. L. Springer, B.J. Morris, J. E. Bruce, G. A. Anderson, C. G. Edmonds and R. D. Smith, *Nucleic Acid Res.*, 24, 2183-2189 (1996).

Characterization and Modification of DNA Polymerases for Use in DNA Sequencing

Stanley Tabor

Harvard University; Boston, MA 02115-5730
617/432-3128, Fax: -3362, tabor@bcmp.med.harvard.edu
<http://sbweb.med.harvard.edu/~bcmp>
<http://sbweb.med.harvard.edu/~bcmp/tabor.html>

Our studies are directed towards improving the properties of DNA polymerases for use in DNA sequencing. The primary focus is understanding the mechanism by which DNA polymerases discriminate against nucleotide analogs, and the mechanism by which they incorporate nucleotides processively without dissociating from the DNA template.

We are comparing three DNA polymerases that have been used extensively for DNA sequencing; *E. coli* DNA polymerase I, T7 DNA polymerase, and Taq DNA polymerase. These are related to one another, and this homology has been exploited to construct active site hybrids that have been used to determine the structural basis for differences in their activities. Specifically, the hybrids have been used (1) to determine why *E. coli* DNA polymerase I and Taq DNA polymerase discriminate strongly against dideoxynucleotides, and (2) to understand how T7 DNA polymerase interacts with its processivity factor, thioredoxin, to confer high processivity.

Based on these studies, we have been able to modify Taq DNA polymerase and *E. coli* DNA polymerase I to make them incorporate dideoxynucleotides much more effi-

ciently, and to have increased processivity in the presence of thioredoxin. The ability to incorporate dideoxynucleotides efficiently greatly improves the uniformity of band intensities on a DNA sequencing gel, thereby increasing the accuracy of the DNA sequence obtained. In addition, the efficient use of dideoxynucleotides reduces the amount of these analogs required for DNA sequencing, an important issue when using fluorescently modified dideoxy terminators. In an approach that complements these studies, we, in collaboration with Dr. Thomas Ellenberger (Harvard Medical School), are determining the crystal structure of T7 DNA polymerase in a complex with thioredoxin and a primer-template. Knowledge of this structure will allow the rationale design of specific mutations that will enable DNA polymerases to incorporate other analogs useful for DNA sequencing more efficiently, such as those with fluorescent moieties on the bases.

DOE Grant No. DE-FG02-96ER62251.

Relevant Publication

- Tabor, S., and Richardson, C. C. (1995). A single residue in DNA polymerases of the *Escherichia coli* DNA polymerase I family is critical for distinguishing between deoxy- and dideoxyribonucleotides. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 92, 6339-6343.
- Bedford, E., Tabor, S. and Richardson, C. C. (1997). The thioredoxin binding domain of bacteriophage T7 DNA polymerase confers processivity on *Escherichia coli* DNA polymerase I. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 94, 479-484.

Modular Primers for DNA Sequencing

Mugasimangalam Raja,^{1,2} Dina Sonkin,² Lev Lvovsky,² and Levy Ulanovsky^{1,2}

¹Center for Mechanistic Biology and Biotechnology; Argonne National Laboratory, Argonne, IL 60439-4833
Ulanovsky: 630/252-3940; Fax: -3387, levy@anl.gov
²Dept. of Structural Biology; Weizmann Institute of Science; Rehovot 76100, Israel

We are developing molecular approaches to DNA sequencing enabling primer walking without the step of chemical synthesis of oligonucleotide primers between the walks. One such approach involves "modular primers" described earlier, consisting of 5-mers, 6-mers or 7-mers (selected from a presynthesized library), annealing to the template contiguously with each other. Another approach, that we have termed DENS (Differential Extension with Nucleotide Subsets), works by selectively extending a short primer, making it a long one at the intended site only. DENS starts with a limited initial extension of the primer (at 20-30 C) in the presence of only 2 out of the 4 possible dNTPs. The primer is extended by 6-9 bases or longer at the intended priming site, which is deliberately selected, (as is the two-dNTP set), to maximize the extension length. The subsequent sequencing/termination reaction at 60-65 C then accepts the extended primer at the intended site, but not at alternative sites, where the initial extension

(if any) is generally much shorter. DENS allows the use of primers as long as 8-mers (degenerate in 2 positions) which prime much more strongly than modular primers involving 5-7 mers and which (unlike the latter) can be used with thermostable polymerases, thus allowing cycle-sequencing with dye-terminators for Taq, as well as making double-stranded DNA sequencing more robust.

These technologies are expected to speed up genome sequencing in more than one way:

a) Reduction in redundancy would result from more efficient and rapid closure of even long gaps which are currently avoided at the price of 7-to 9-fold redundancy in shotgun. Instantly available primers would also improve the quality of sequencing. Stretches of sequence that have too low confidence level (high suspected error rate) can be resequenced without synthesizing new oligos and without growing any new subclones.

b) Further down the road, the completion of the automation of the closed cycle of primer walking will be made possible via the elimination of the need to synthesize the walking primers. Combined with the capillary sequencers, the instant availability of the walking primers should reduce the time per walking cycle from 2-3 days now to about 1.5-2.0 hours, an improvement in speed by a factor of 20-50.

c) The closed-end automation would minimize both the labor cost and human errors. As primer walking has minimal, if any, front-end and back-end bottlenecks inherent to shotgun, the cost of sequencing would be essentially that of reagents, 5 cents/base or less.

DOE Grant No. DE-FG02-94ER61831.

Time-of-Flight Mass Spectroscopy of DNA for Rapid Sequence

Peter Williams, Chau-Wen Chou, David Dogruel, Jennifer Krone, Kathy Lewis, and Randall Nelson
Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry; Arizona State University; Tempe, AZ 85287
602/965-4107, Fax: -2747, pw@asu.edu

There are three potential roles for mass spectrometry relevant to the Human Genome Project:

a) The most obvious role is that on which all groups have been focussing -development of an alternative, faster sequence ladder readout method to speed up large-scale sequencing. Progress here has been difficult and slow because the mass spectrometry requirements exceed the current capabilities of mass spectrometry even for proteins, and DNA presents significantly more difficulty than proteins. We have shown previously that pulsed laser ablation

of DNA from frozen aqueous films has the potential to yield sequence-quality mass spectra, but that ionization in this approach is erratic and uncontrollable. We are focusing on developing ionization methods using ion (or electron) attachment to vapor-phase DNA (ablated from ice films) in an electric field-free environment; results of this approach will be reported.

b) Mass spectrometry may not ultimately compete favorably in speed with large-scale multiplexing of conventional or near-term technologies such as capillary electrophoresis. However, as the Genome project nears completion there will be an increasing need for rapid small-scale DNA analysis, where the multiplex advantage will not be so great and mass spectrometry could play a more significant role there. With this in mind we are looking at ways to speed up the overall mass spectrometric analysis, e.g. simple rapid cleanup of sequence mixtures, and at generation of short sequence ladders by exopeptidase digestion.

c) Given the genome data base(s) at the completion of the project, with rapid search capability, a need will arise for comparably rapid generation of search input data to identify often very small quantities of proteins isolated from biochemical investigations. With this in mind we have developed extremely rapid enzyme digestion techniques optimized for mass spectrometric readout, using endopeptidases covalently coupled directly to the mass spectrometer probe tip. The elimination of autolysis and transfer losses allows rapid (few minute) endopeptidase digestion and mass analysis of as little as 1 picomole of protein, leading to an ambiguous database identification. An alternative search procedure uses partial amino-acid sequence information. With the added use of exopeptidases to generate a peptide ladder sequence in the mass spectrum of the endopeptidase digest, on the order of a dozen residues of internal sequence can be generated in a total analysis time of 20 minutes or less, again using only picomoles of sample.

DOE Grant No. DE-FG02-91ER61127.

Development of Instrumentation for DNA Sequencing at a Rate of 40 Million Bases Per Day

Edward S. Yeung, Huan-Tsung Chang, Qingbo Li, Xiandan Lu, and Eliza Fung
Ames Laboratory and Department of Chemistry; Iowa State University; Ames, IA 50011
515/294-8062, Fax: -0266, yeung@ameslab.gov

We have developed novel separation, detection, and imaging techniques for real-time monitoring in capillary electrophoresis. These techniques will be used to substantially increase the speed, throughput, reliability, and sensitivity in DNA sequencing applications in highly multiplexed

Sequencing

capillary arrays. We estimate that it should be possible to eventually achieve a raw sequencing rate of 40 million bases per day in one instrument based on the standard Sanger protocol. We have reached a stage where an actual sequencing instrument with 100 capillaries can be built to replace the Applied Biosystems 373 or 377 instruments, with a net gain in speed and throughput of 100-fold and 24-fold, respectively.

The substantial increase in sequencing rate is a result of several technical advances in our laboratory. (1) The use of commercial linear polymers for sieving allows replaceable yet reproducible matrices to be prepared that have lower viscosity (thus faster migration rates) compared to polyacrylamide. (2) The use of a charge-injection device camera allows random data acquisition to decrease data storage and data transfer time. (3) The use of distinct excitation wavelengths and cut-off emission filters allows maximum light throughput for efficient excitation and sensitive detection employing the standard 4-dye coding. (4) The use of indexmatching and 1:1 imaging reduces stray light without sacrificing the convenience of on-column detection.

Continuing efforts include further optimization of the separation matrix, development of new column conditioning protocols, refinement of the excitation/emission optics, design of a pressure injection system for 96-well titer plates, validation of a new 2-color base-calling scheme, simplification of software to allow essentially real-time data processing, implementation of voltage programming to shorten the total run times, and scale up of the technology to allow parallel sequencing in up to 1,000 capillaries.

Relevant Publications

- K. Ueno and E. S. Yeung, "Simultaneous Monitoring of DNA Fragments Separated by Capillary Electrophoresis in a Multiplexed Array of 100 Channels", *Anal. Chem.* 66, 1424-1431 (1994).
- X. Lu and E. S. Yeung, "Optimization of Excitation and Detection Geometry for Multiplexed Capillary Array Electrophoresis of DNA Fragments", *Appl. Spectrosc.* 49, 605-609 (1995).
- Q. Li and E. S. Yeung, "Evaluation of the Potential of a Charge Injection Device for DNA Sequencing by Multiplexed Capillary Electrophoresis", *Appl. Spectrosc.* 49, 825-833 (1995).
- E. N. Fung and E. S. Yeung, "High-Speed DNA Sequencing by Using Mixed Poly(ethyleneoxide) Solutions in Uncoated Capillary Columns," *Anal. Chem.* 67, 1913-1919 (1995).
- Q. Li and E. S. Yeung, "Simple Two-Color Base-Calling Schemes for DNA Sequencing Based on Standard 4-Label Sanger Chemistry", *Appl. Spectrosc.* 49, 1528-1533 (1995).

Resolving Proteins Bound to Individual DNA Molecules

David Allison, Bruce Warmack, Mitch Doktycz, Tom Thundat, and Peter Hoyt
Molecular Imaging Group; Health Sciences Research Division; Oak Ridge National Laboratory; Oak Ridge, TN 37831-6123
Allison: 423/574-6199, Fax: -6210, allisondp@ornl.gov
Warmack: 423/574-6202, Fax: -6210, rjw@ornl.gov

We have precisely located sequence specific proteins bound to individual DNA molecules by direct AFM imaging. Using a mutant *EcoR* I endonuclease that site-specifically binds but doesn't cleave DNA, bound enzyme has been imaged and located, with an accuracy of $\pm 1\%$, on well characterized plasmids and bacteriophage lambda DNA (48 kb). Cosmids have been mapped and, by incorporating methods for anchoring molecules to surfaces and straightening to prevent molecular entanglement, BAC-sized clones could be analyzed.

This direct imaging approach could be rapidly developed to locate other sequence-specific proteins on genomic clones. Enzymatic proteins, involved in identifying and repairing damaged or mutated regions on DNA molecules, could be imaged bound to lesion sites. Transcription factor proteins that identify gene-start regions and other regulatory proteins that modulate the expression of genes by binding to specific control sequences on DNA molecules could be precisely located on intact cloned DNAs.

Conventional gel-based techniques for identifying site-specific protein binding sites must rely upon fragment analysis for identifying restriction enzyme sites, or, for non-cutting proteins, upon gel-shift methods that can only address small DNA fragments. Conversely, AFM imaging is a general approach that is applicable to the analysis of all site-specific DNA protein interactions on large-insert clones. This technique could be developed for high-throughput analysis, can be accomplished by technicians, uses readily available relatively inexpensive instrumentation, and should be a technology fully transferable to most laboratories.

DOE Contract No. DE-AC05-84OR21400.

*Improved Cell Electrotransformation by Macromolecules

Alexandre S. Boitsov, Boris V. Oskin, Anton O. Reshetin, and Stepan A. Boitsov
Department of Biophysics; St.Petersburg State Technical University; 195251 St. Petersburg, Russia
+7-812/277-5959, Fax: /247-2088 or /534-3314,
sasha@bioph.hop.stu.neva.ru

*Projects designated by an asterisk received small emergency grants following December 1992 site reviews by David Galas (formerly DOE Office of Health and Environmental Research, which was renamed Office of Biological and Environmental Research in 1997), Raymond Gesteland (University of Utah), and Elbert Branscomb (Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory).

Our work for 1996 and 1997 will include the following:

1. Comparative study of the kinetics of entry of DNA of different molecular forms into E.coli cells DH10B/r and DH5a during electrotransformation. Study of the optimal regimes of cell-wall permeabilization for the DH10B/r cells.
2. Study of the efficiency of BAC cloning in DH10B/r cells using new electrotransformation method. Optimization of the procedure for DH10B/r cells.
3. Modernization of the electronic equipment in accordance with results of the biological experiments. To expand the studies, we need to extend the capability of the instrumentation to increase its flexibility and to improve the accuracy and reproducibility of the electric fields we generate by incorporating electronic components with higher tolerances.

DOE Grant No. OR00033-93CIS015.

Overcoming Genome Mapping Bottlenecks

Charles R. Cantor
Center for Advanced Biotechnology; Boston University; Boston MA 02215
617/353-8500, Fax: 8501, crc@enga.bu.edu
<http://eng.bu.edu/CAB>

Most traditional DNA analysis is done based on fractionation of DNA by length. We have, instead, begun to explore the use of DNA sequences as capture and detection methods to expedite a number of procedures in genome analysis.

Triplet repeats like $(GGC)_n$ are an important class of human genetic markers, and they are also responsible for a number of inherited diseases involving the central nervous system. For both of these reasons it would be very useful to have a way to monitor the status of large numbers of triplet repeats simultaneously. We are developing methods to isolate and profile classes of such repeats.

In one method, genomic DNA is cut with one or more restriction nucleases, and splints are ligated onto the ends of the fragments. Then fragments containing a specific class of repeats are isolated by capture on magnetic microbeads containing an immobilized simple repeating sequence. The desired material is then released, and, if necessary, a selective PCR is done to reduce the complexity of the sample. Otherwise the entire captured sample is amplified by PCR. The spectrum of repeats is then examined by electrophoresis on an automated fluorescent gel reader. In our case the Pharmacia ALF is used, because of its excellent quantitative signal accuracy. A very complex spectrum of bands is

Mapping

seen representing hundreds of DNA fragments. We have shown that this spectrum is dramatically different with DNAs from unrelated individuals, and the spectrum is markedly dependent on the choice of restriction enzyme, as expected. Repeated measurements on the same sample are highly reproducible. The ability of the method to detect a specific altered repeat length in a complex DNA sample has been validated by examining several individuals with normal or expanded repeat sequences in the Huntington's disease gene. One very powerful application of this method may be the analysis of potential DNA differences in monozygotic twins discordant for a genetic disease. This method can be used to capture genome subsets containing any interspersed repeat. It will also detect insertions and deletions nearby such repeats. Methylation differences between sensitive methylation samples are also detectable when restriction fragments are used.

Conventional analysis of triplet repeats is very laborious since individual repeats must be analyzed by electrophoresis on DNA sequencing gels. The decrease in effort for such analyses will scale linearly as the number of repeats that can be analyzed simultaneously, so we are potentially looking at something like a factor of 100 improvement if the above scheme under development can be effectively realized.

As an alternative approach, we are developing chip-based methods that can detect the length of a tandemly-repeating sequence without any need for gel electrophoresis. Here the goal is to build an array of all possible repeat sequence lengths flanked by single-copy DNA. When an actual sample is hybridized to such an array, the specific alleles in the sample will produce perfect duplexes at their corresponding points in the array and at mismatched duplexes elsewhere. Thus, the task of scoring the repeat lengths is reduced to the task of distinguishing perfect and imperfect duplexes. Currently we are exploring a number of different enzymatic protocols that offer the promise of making such distinctions reliably.

In other work we are using enzyme-enhanced sequencing by hybridization (SBH) as a device for the rapid preparation of DNA samples for mass spectrometry. For example, partially duplex DNA probes can capture and generate sequence ladders from any arbitrary DNA sequence. Current MALDI protocols allow sequence to be read to lengths of 50 to 60 bases. While this is probably insufficient for most de novo DNA sequencing, it is an extremely promising approach for comparative or diagnostic DNA sequencing.

DOE Grant No. DE-FG02-93ER61609.

Preparation of PAC Libraries

Joe Catanese, Baohui Zhao, Eirik Frengen, Chenyan Wu, Xiaoping Guan, Chira Chen, Eugenia Pietrzak, Panayotis A. Ioannou,¹ Julie Korenberg,² Joel Jessee,³ and **Pieter J. de Jong**

Department of Human Genetics; Roswell Park Cancer Institute; Buffalo, NY 14263

de Jong: 716/845-3168, Fax: -8849

pieter@dejong.med.buffalo.edu

http://bacpac.med.buffalo.edu

¹The Cyprus Institute of Neurology and Genetics; Nicosia, Cyprus

²Cedars Sinai Medical Center; Los Angeles, CA 90048

³Life Technologies, Gaithersburg, MD 20898

Recently, we have developed procedures for the cloning of large DNA fragments using a bacteriophage P1 derived vector, pCYPAC1 (Ioannou et al. (1994), *Nature Genetics* 6: 84-89). A slightly modified vector (pCYPAC2) has now been used to create a 15-fold redundant PAC library of the human genome, arrayed in more than 1,000 384-well dishes. DNA was obtained from blood lymphocytes from a male donor. The library was prepared in four distinct sections designated as RPCI-1, RPCI-3, RPCI-4 and RPCI-5, respectively, each having 120 kbp average inserts. The RPCI-1 segment of the library (3X; 120,000 clones, including 25% non-recombinant) has been distributed to over 40 genome centers worldwide and has been used in many physical mapping studies, positional cloning efforts and in various large-scale DNA sequencing enterprises. Screening of the RPCI-1 library by numerous markers results in an average of 3 positive PACs per autosome-derived probe or STS marker. In situ hybridization results with 250 PAC clones indicate that chimerism is low or non-existing. Distribution of RPCI-3 (3X, 78,000 clones, less than 1% non-recombinants, 4% empty wells) is now underway and the further RPCI-4 and -5 segments (< 5% empty wells) will be distributed upon request. To facilitate screening of the PAC library, we have provided the RPCI-1 PAC library to several screening companies and noncommercial resource centers. In addition, we are now distributing high-density colony membranes at cost-recovery price, mainly to groups having a copy of the PAC library. The combined RPCI-1 and -3 segments (6X) can be represented on 11 colony filters of 22x22 cm, using duplicate colonies for each clone. We are currently generating a similar PAC library from the 129 mouse strain.

To facilitate the additional use of large-insert bacterial clones for functional studies, we have prepared new PAC & BAC vectors with a dominant selectable marker gene (the blasticidin gene under control of the beta-actin promoter), an EBV replicon and an "update feature". This feature utilizes the specificity of Transposon Tn7 for the Tn7att sequence (in the new PAC and BAC vectors) to transpose marker genes, other replicons and other sequences into PACs

or BACs. Hence, it facilitates retrofitting existing PAC/BAC clones (made with the new vectors) with desirable sequences without affecting the inserts. The new vector(s) are being applied to generate second generation libraries for human (female donor), mouse and rat.

DOE Grant No. DE-FG02-94ER61883 and NIH Grant No. 1R01RG01165.

Development of Affinity Technology for Isolating Individual Human Chromosomes by Third-Strand Binding

Jacques R. Fresco and Marion D. Johnson III
Department of Molecular Biology; Princeton University;
Princeton, NJ 08544-1011
609/258-3927, Fax: -6730
esteckman@molbiol.princeton.edu
<http://molbiol.princeton.edu>

Prior to the onset of this grant, solution conditions had been developed for binding a 17-residue third strand oligodeoxyribonucleotide probe to a specific human chromosome (HC) 17 multicopy alpha satellite target sequence cloned into DNA vectors of varying size up to 50 kb. Binding was shown to be both highly efficient and specific. Moreover, initial experiments with fluorescent-labeled third strands and human lymphocyte metaphase spreads and interphase nuclei proved similarly successful. During the current research period, the technology for such third strand-based cytogenetic examination, i.e., Triplex *In Situ* Hybridization or TISH, of such spreads was perfected, so that it is now a highly reproducible method. Comparison of spreads of different individuals by TISH and FISH analysis has provided a new basis for detecting alpha satellite DNA polymorphisms, the basis of which requires further investigation.

This year work also commenced on the development of comparable probes specific for alpha satellite sequences in HC-X, 11, and 16. The work with HC-X has reached the stage where we are ready to test the probe for TISH-based cytogenetic analysis. Solution studies of the interaction of the probes designed for HC-11 and HC-16 alpha satellite targets are following the well-established path we employed for HC-17 and HC-X. With the expectation of success in these cases during the coming year, the way should be clear for the development and application of comparable probes for alpha satellite sequences of any other human chromosomes that may be of interest, and possibly of other eukaryotic species.

Meanwhile, we have begun to turn our attention to two other goals, one being the exploitation of our probes for the isolation of individual human chromosomes by affinity

purification, as we originally proposed. The other goal is to exploit our probes as aids in flow sorting human chromosomes, a direction of work we expect to pursue in collaboration with the Los Alamos National Laboratory, just as soon as they indicate a readiness to do so. Finally, we have begun to evaluate the possibility of using third-strand binding fluorescent probes for detection of single copy genes by means of photon counting, a goal which we plan to undertake with our colleague Robert Austin of our Physics Department.

DOE Grant No. DE-FG02-96ER622202.

Chromosome Region-Specific Libraries for Human Genome Analysis

Fa-Ten Kao
Eleanor Roosevelt Institute for Cancer Research; Denver,
CO 80206
303/333-4515, Fax: -8423, kao@eri.uchsc.edu

The objective of this project is to construct and characterize chromosome region-specific libraries as resources for genome analysis. We have used our chromosome microdissection and MboI linker-adaptor technique (PNAS 88, 1844, 1991) to construct region-specific libraries for human chromosome 2 and other chromosomes. The libraries have been critically evaluated for high quality, including insert size, proportion of unique vs repetitive sequence microclones, percentage of microclones derived from dissected region, etc.

We have constructed and characterized 11 region-specific libraries for the entire human chromosome 2 (the second largest human chromosome with 243 Mb of DNA), including 4 libraries for the short arm and 6 libraries for the long arm, plus a library for the centromere region. The libraries are large, containing hundreds of thousands of microclones in plasmid vector pUC19, with a mean insert size of 200 bp. About 40-60% of the microclones contain unique sequences, and between 70-90% of the microclones were derived from the dissected region. In addition, we have isolated and characterized many unique sequence microclones from each library that can be readily sequenced as STSs, or used in isolating other clones with large inserts (like YAC, BAC, PAC, P1 or cosmid) for contig assembly. These libraries have been used successfully for high resolution physical mapping and for positional cloning of disease-related genes assigned to these regions, e.g. the cloning of the gene for hereditary nonpolyposis colorectal cancer (Cell 75, 1215, 1993).

For each library, we have established a plasmid sub-library containing at least 20,000 independent microclones. These sub-libraries have been deposited to ATCC for permanent maintenance and general distribution. The ATCC Repository numbers for these libraries are: #87188 for 2P1 library

Mapping

(region 2p23-p25, comprising 25 Mb); #87189 for 2P2 library (2p21-p23, 28 Mb); #87103 for 2P3 library (2p14-p16, 22 Mb); #87104 for 2P4 library (2p11-p13, 28 Mb); #77419 for 2Q1 library (2q35-q37, 28 Mb); #87308 for 2Q2 library (2q33-q35, 24 Mb); #87309 for 2Q3 library (2q31-q32, 26 Mb); #87310 for 2Q4 library (2q23-q24, 19 Mb); #87409 for 2Q5 library (2q21-q22, 23 Mb); #87410 for 2Q6 library (2q11-q14, 31 Mb); and #87411 for 2CEN library (2p11.1-q11.1, 4 Mb). Details of these libraries have been described: Hum. Genet. 93, 557, 1994 (for 2P1 library); Cytogenet. Cell Genet. 68, 17, 1995 (for 2P2 library); Somat. Cell Mol. Genet. 20, 353, 1994 (for 2P3 library); Somat. Cell Mol. Genet. 20, 133, 1994 (for 2P4 library); Genomics 14, 769, 1992 (for 2Q1 library); Somat. Cell Mol. Genet. 21, 335, 1995 (for 2Q2, 2Q3 & 2Q4 libraries); Somat. Cell Mol. Genet. 22, 57, 1996 (for 2Q5, 2Q6 & 2CEN libraries).

Region-specific libraries and short insert microclones for chromosome 2 are particularly useful resources for its eventual sequencing because this chromosome is less exploited and detailed mapping information is lacking. We have also constructed 3 region-specific libraries for the entire chromosome 18 using similar methodologies, including 18P library (18p11.32-p11.1, 22 Mb); 18Q1 library (18q11.1-q12.3, 25 Mb); and 18Q2 library (18q21.1-q23, 34 Mb). Details of these libraries have been described (Somat. Cell Mol. Genet. 22, 191-199, 1996).

DOE Grant No. DE-FG03-94ER61819.

***Identification and Mapping of DNA-Binding Proteins Along Genomic DNA by DNA-Protein Crosslinking**

V.L. Karpov, O.V. Preobrazhenskaya, S.V. Belikov, and D.E. Kamashev
Engelhardt Institute of Molecular Biology; Russian Academy of Sciences; Moscow 17984, Russia
Fax: +7-095/135-1405, karpov@genom-II.eimb.rssi.ru

In 1995-1996 we continued to map and identify nonhistone proteins binding at loci along the yeast chromosome. Using DNA-protein crosslinking *in vivo*, we detected two polypeptides that probably correspond to core subunits of yeast RNA-polymerase II in the coding region of the transketolase gene (TKL2). Several nonhistone proteins were detected that bind to the upstream region of TKL2 and to an intergenic spacer between calmodulin (CMD1) and mannosyl transferase (ALG1) genes. The apparent molecular weight of these proteins was estimated. We also developed a new method to synthesize strand-specific probes.

Using DNA-protein crosslinking *in vitro*, we found the amino acid residues of the Lac-repressor that interacts with DNA. Only Lys-33 crosslinks with the Lac-operator in the specific complex.

In addition to Lys-33, the N-terminal end of the protein also crosslinks in a nonspecific complex. Our results demonstrate that, in the presence of an inducer, the repressor's N-termini crosslink to the operator's outermost nucleotides. We suggest that binding of an inducer changes the orientation of the DNA-binding domain of the Lac repressor to the opposite of that found for the specific complex.

We plan to use a new method to increase resolution and thus identify amino acids and nucleotides that participate in DNA-protein recognition. The mechanisms of transcription regulation of some yeast genes will thus be further elucidated. Our approaches are based on DNA-protein crosslinking. Detailed analysis will be done for specific and nonspecific complexes, in the presence and absence of inducers. This will allow us to make some conclusions about possible conformational rearrangements in DNA-protein complexes during gene activation at the protein's DNA-binding domains.

DOE Grant No. OR00033-93C1S007.

References

1. Papatsenko D.A., Belikov S.V., Preobrazhenskaya O.V., and Karpov V.L. Two-dimensional gels and hybridization for studying DNA-protein contacts by crosslinking // Methods in Molecular and Cellular Biology. 1995. V. 5, No 3. P.171-177.
2. Kamashev D., Esipova N.G., Ebralidse K., and Mirzabekov, A.D. Mechanism of lac repressor switch-off: Orientation of lac repressor DNA-binding domain is reversed upon inducer binding // FEBS Lett. 1995. V.375. P.27-30
3. Papatsenko D.A., Priporova I.V., Belikov S.V., and Karpov, V.L. Mapping of DNA-binding proteins along yeast genome by UV-induced DNA-protein crosslinking.// FEBS Letters, 1996, 381, 103-105.
4. Belikov S.V., Papatsenko D.A., and Karpov V.L. A method to synthesize strand-specific probes. //Anal.Biochemistry, 1996, 240,152-154.

A PAC/BAC Data Resource for Sequencing Complex Regions of the Human Genome: A 2-Year Pilot Study

Julie R. Korenberg
Cedars Sinai Medical Center; University of California;
Los Angeles, CA 90048-1869
310/855-7627, Fax: /652-8010
jkorenberg@mailgate.csmc.edu

While the complete sequencing the human genome at 99.99% accuracy is an immediate goal of the Human Genome Project, a serious technical deficiency remains the ability to rapidly and efficiently construct sequence ready maps as sequencing templates. This is particularly problematic in regions with unusual genome structure. An understanding of these troublesome regions prior to genome-wide sequencing will provide quality assurance as well as reliable sequencing strategies in these regions.

This proposal will generate a "whole genome" data resource to enable rapid and reliable sequencing of genomic DNA by the definition and characterization of the more than 52 regions of high homology now known to be distributed within unrelated genomic regions and cloned in BACs and PACs. To do this, we will:

1. Define regions of true homology in the human genome by characterizing subsets of the 4,700 BAC/PACs that generate multiple hybridization signals using fluorescence in situ hybridization (FISH). Of the 1,200 sites of multiple signals, more than 52 regions contain repeats as defined by 600 BAC/PACs. The chimerism rate, multiple clone wells, and chromosome of origin will be defined by re-streaking each clone, followed by fingerprint, FISH and PCR-based end-sequence analyses on hybrid panels and radiation hybrids.

Data will be shared with large sequencing efforts, deposited in the 4D database, available with annotation on ftp server and through GDB.

2. Generate contigs of BACs and PACs in regions of complex genome organization. Using STS, EST analyses, fingerprinting, BAC/PAC to BAC/PAC Southern, end sequence walking in 3.5-20X libraries, and metaphase/interphase FISH, contigs will be seeded in 2-5 of the regions of known genome complexity, each of which is estimated as 2-5 Mb. These data will be used to evaluate and provide independent quality assurance of the STS and Radiation hybrid, and genetic maps in these regions. The most significant of these include 1p36/1q; 2p/q; multiple sites; 8p23 and 8 further sites; 9p/q.

3. Define additional regions of complex genomic structure. Library screening using known members of multiple member retro-transposon and other known repeated sequences defined by the ncbi database, followed by FISH analyzes to determine structure and potential large regions of associated homologies.

Collaboration with other genome and sequencing centers will provide quality control in the generation of sequence-ready maps for sequencing templates.

We believe that this effort is important since 1) it will provide a critical mapping tool necessary for the generation of sequence ready maps; 2) if initiated now, the problem areas could be delineated before scale ups to full production occur in major genome centers; 3) represents a modest cost such that the cost of these data would comprise only a small fraction of the cost of the entire genome sequence and would vastly decrease the cost of sequencing errors 4) and could be completed in a, short time (2 to 3 years) so as to be of maximum benefit to sequencing centers. The Principal Investigator in this project is ideally suited for this effort because the group has developed the technology and initiated FISH and genome analyses of over 4000 clones.

We believe that this project represents a critical and timely effort to enable rapid and cost effective human genome sequencing.

Subcontract under Glen Evans' DOE Grant No. DE-FC03-96ER62294.

Mapping and Sequencing of the Human X Chromosome

D. L. Nelson, E.E. Eichler, B.A. Firulli, Y. Gu, J. Wu, E. Brundage, A.C. Chinault, M. Graves, A. Arenson, R. Smith, E.J. Roth, H.Y. Zoghbi, Y. Shen, M.A. Wentland, D.M. Muzny, J. Lu, K Timms, M. Metzger, and R.A. Gibbs

Department of Molecular and Human Genetics and Human Genome Center; Baylor College of Medicine; Houston, TX 77030

713/798-4787, Fax: -6370 or -5386, nelson@bcm.tmc.edu
<http://www.bcm.tmc.edu/molgen>

The human X chromosome is significant from both medical and evolutionary perspectives. It is the location of several hundred genes involved in human genetic disease, and has maintained synteny among mammals; both of these aspects are due to its role in sex determination and the haploid nature of the chromosome in males. We have addressed the mapping of this chromosome through a number of efforts, ranging from long-range YAC-based mapping to genomic sequence determination.

YAC mapping. The YAC-based map of the X is essentially complete. We have constructed a 40 Mb physical map of the Xp22.3-Xp21.3 region, spanning an interval from the pseudoautosomal boundary (PABX) to the Duchenne muscular dystrophy gene. This region is highly annotated, with 85 breakpoints defining 53 deletion intervals, 175 STSs (20 of which are highly polymorphic), and 19 genes.

Cosmid binning. The YAC-based physical is being used in a systematic effort to identify and sort cosmids prepared at LLNL from flow sorted X chromosomes into intervals. Gene identification through use of a common database for cDNA pool hybridization data is continuing. Over 50 YACs have been utilized as probes to the gridded cosmic arrays. These have identified over 9000 cosmids from the 24,000 member library. An additional 4000 cosmids have been identified using a variety of probes, with the bulk coming from cDNA pool probes. More recent emphasis has been placed on BAC clones as their identity for sequencing has been established. These have been identified using the usual methods.

Cosmid contig construction. Creation of long-range continuity in cosmids and BACs proceeds from clones identified by the YAC-based binning experiments. Identification of STS carrying clones is carried out by a combined PCR/

Mapping

hybridization protocol, and adds to the specificity of the overlap data. Cosmids are grown and DNA is prepared by an Autogen robot. DNAs are digested and analyzed by the AB362 GeneScanner for collection of fingerprint data. The use of novel fluorescent dyes (BODIPY) in this application has increased signal strength markedly. End fragment detection is currently carried out with traditional Southern hybridization, however additional dyes will permit detection without hybridization in the GeneScanner protocol. Data are transferred to a Sybase database and analyzed with ODS (J. Arnold, U. Georgia) software for overlap. ODS output is ported to GRAM (LANL) for map construction. A fully automated approach has yet to be achieved, but this goal is increasingly in reach.

Sequencing. An independently funded project awarded to RAG seeks to develop long-range genomic sequence for ~2 Mb of the human X chromosome. In support of this project, cosmids have been constructed and isolated for the 1.6 Mb region between FRAXA and FRAXF in Xq27.3-Xq28. To date, the complete sequences of the regions surrounding the FMR1 and IDS genes have been determined (180 and 130 kb, respectively), along with an additional ~700 kb of the interval. This sequence has led to identification of the gene involved in FRAXE mental retardation. Additional sequence in Xq28 has been determined, including that of a cosmid containing the two genes, DXS1357E and a creatine transporter. This sequence has been duplicated to chromosome 16p11 in recent evolutionary history. Comparative sequence analysis reveals 94% sequence identity over 25 kb, and the presence of pentameric repeats which are likely to have mediated the duplication event. A number of technical advances in sequencing have been developed, including the use of BODIPY dyes in AB373 sequencing protocols, which has offered enhanced base calling due to reduced mobility shifting, improved single strand template protocols for much reduced cost, and streamlined informatics processes for assembly and annotation.

DOE Grant Nos. DE-FG05-92ER61401 and DE-FG03-94ER61830 and NIH Grant No. 5P30 HG00210.

***Sequence-Specific Proteins Binding to the Repetitive Sequences of High Eukaryotic Genome**

Olga Podgornaya, Ivan Lobov, Ivan Matveev, Dmitry Lukjanov, Natella Erukashvily, and Elena Bugaeva
Institute of Cytology; Russian Academy of Sciences; St. Petersburg 194064, Russia
Telephone and Fax: +7-812/520-9703
podg@ivm.stud.pu.ru

Repetitive sequences occupy the most part of the whole eukaryotic genome but up to the last few years there has not been much interest in their role. The situation changed when alpha-satellites in human and minor satellites in mouse became candidates for centromere function responsibility. A number of centromere-specific proteins are under investigation but none seems to distinguish centromeric functions of exact sequences among long arrays of tandemly repeated satellites. The proteins associated with that array are poorly known. We are trying to find out what proteins are involved in maintaining the heterochromatin structure of different types of repetitive sequences.

The major proportion of total genomic satellite DNA remains attached to the nuclear matrix (NM) after DNase I and high salt treatment. We followed this association in various steps during NM preparation by in situ hybridization with the mouse satellite probe. Two mouse species were used - *M. musculus* and *M. spretus*. Both contain the same repertoire of satellite DNAs but in different amounts. In *M. musculus* the centromeric heterochromatin contains major satellite (MA) as the principal component. In *M. spretus* the minor satellite (MI) is predominant. To test DNA-binding activity of the proteins after chromatography of the soluble NM proteins on cationic and anionic ion-exchange columns, gel shift assays were performed with cloned dimer of MA and a trimer of MI. To produce antibodies, the DNA-protein complexes obtained from large-scale gel-shift assays were isolated and injected into a guinea pig.

The gel shift assay with column fractions from *M. musculus* NM and MA shows a ladder of complexes. The complexes could be competed out with an excess of MA DNA but not with the same amount of *E. coli* DNA. Antibodies from the immune serum caused a hypershift of the MA/NM protein complexes. Preimmune serum at the same dilution did not alter the mobility of the complexes. A combination of western and Southern blots allows us to conclude that a protein with a molecular weight of about 80 kD and some similarity to the intermediate filaments is responsible for the MA/NM interaction.

Specific DNA-binding activity to the MI has been tested after column fractionation of the *M. spretus* NM extract. A ladder of complexes can be competed out with an excess of unlabeled MI but not *E. coli* or MA DNA. MI contains the CENPB-box sequence, which is the binding site for the protein CENPB, one of the centromeric proteins. Fractions from the NM extract with MI-specific binding activity do not contain CENPB, as shown by western blotting with anti-CENPB antibodies.

The same kind of work is going on with human analogs of MA and MI sequences, using large clones of satellite and alpha-satellite DNA and nuclear matrices.

There are few satellite DNA-binding proteins isolated, none of them directly from the NM. Our long-term aim is to understand the role of these proteins in heterochromatin formation and in heterochromatin association with NM.

Extracts from hand-isolated nuclear envelopes from frog oocytes were tested for the specific DNA-binding activity to (T2G4)₁₁₆. A fragment of *Tetrahymena* telomere from a YAC plasmid was used as a labelled probe in a gel-shift assay. The DNA-protein complexes from the assay were cut out and injected into a guinea pig. The antibodies (AB) obtained stained one protein with an m.w. of about 70 kD in the nuclear envelope of the oocyte, nothing in the inner part of the oocyte, and 70 kD and 120 kD in the frog liver nuclei. The immunofluorescent AB stained fine patches on the oocyte nuclear envelope and a number of intranuclear spots in the frog blood cells.

The electron-microscope immuno-gold technique showed that the protein is localized in the outer surface of the oocyte nuclear envelope in cup-like structures. DNA-binding activity to the same sequence has been tested and found in the mouse nuclear matrix extracts. The activity could be eluted from the DEAE52 ion exchange column in 0.15 NaCl. The activity could be competed out with the fragment itself but not with *E. coli* DNA in the same amounts. AB stained a 70-kD protein in active fractions after ion exchange chromatography. In nuclear matrix preparations, the AB recognized a 120-kD protein as well. The AB caused hypershift of the complexes on the gel shift assay. The AB has some affinity to the keratins. In the mouse cell culture 3T3 line the staining is intranuclear, with fine dots forming chains surrounding dark areas, which do not correspond to the nucleoli.

Similar results were observed when a mouse cell line was transformed with head-and tail-less human keratin constructs (Bader et al., 1991, *J Cell Biol* **115**:1293). These results suggest that the nuclear proteins detected with the AB may be natural analogs of this artificial keratin construct. The pattern of staining did not resemble the picture of telomere-specific staining. Possibly the protein recognized intragenomic (T2G4)₂ sequence, which is present in 25% of murine GenBank sequences rather than telomere. We are going to do immunocytochemical investigations of frog and mouse development in order to determine the point when transcription of the 120- kD protein is initiated and the staining becomes intranuclear.

As a continuation of the previous project the multiple alignment of all the *Alu* sequences from GenBank is going on. We are also trying to obtain antibodies to the main *Alu*-binding proteins to find out how many proteins could be bound to *Alu* sequence.

DOE Grant No. OR00033-93C1S014.

*Protein-Binding DNA Sequences

O.L. Polanovsky, A.G. Stepchenko, and N.N. Luchina Engelhardt Institute of Molecular Biology; Russian Academy of Sciences; Moscow 117984, Russia
Fax: +7-095/135-1405, pol@genome.eimb.rssi.ru

POU domain of Oct-2 transcription factor binds octamer sequence ATGCAAAT and a number of degenerated sequences. It has been shown that POU and POUh domains recognize left and right parts of the oct-sequence, respectively. The recognized sequences are partly overlapped in the native octamer. In the degenerated recognition sites these core sequences may be separated with a spacer up to four nucleotides. The obtained data changed our view on the number and structure of potential targets recognized on DNA by POU proteins.

Protein-DNA binding is realized due to interaction of a conservative amino acid residues with a DNA target. In POU proteins amino acid residues in positions 47 (Val), 50 (Cys) and 51 (Asn) of POUh domain are absolutely conservative. In order to examine a possible role of Val47 we substituted this residue by each of the 19 other amino acid residues and the interaction of the mutant proteins was investigated with homeospecific site and its variants (ATAANN) and with oct sequence. It was shown that Ile47 mutant retains the affinity and specificity. Val replacement for Ser, Thr or His partially reduce the affinity.

Asn47 mutant sharply relax the specificity of protein-DNA recognition. Mutants at 47 position have much stronger effects on binding to homeospecific sites than to octamer motifs. Our data indicate that there is not a simple mono-letter code of protein/DNA recognition. It has been shown that this recognition is determined not only by the nature of the radicals involved in the contact but also by the structure of DNA binding domain as a whole and probably by cooperative interaction of POU and POUh domains.

Proposals for 1997. The role of Cys50 in POU domain/DNA recognition will be investigated. This residue is absolutely conservative in POU proteins but it is variable in relative homeo-proteins. Our preliminary data allow to suppose that residue at position 50 of POU homeodomain have a key role in discrimination between TAAT-like and octamer sequences. The role of the nucleotides flanking DNA target will be investigated.

DOE Grant No. OR00033-93CIS005.

Relevant Publications

1. Stepchenko A.G. (1994) Noncanonical oct-sequences are targets for mouse Oct-2B transcription factor. *FEBS Letters*, V.337, P.175-178.
2. Stepchenko A.G., Polanovsky O.L. (1996) Interaction of Oct proteins with DNA. *Molecular Biology*, V.30, P.296-302.
3. Stepchenko A.G., Luchina N.N., Polanovsky O.L. The role of conservative Val47 for POU homeodomain/DNA recognition. *FEBS Letters*, in press.

***Development of Intracellular Flow Karyotype Analysis**

V.V. Zenin,¹ N.D. Aksenov,¹ A.N. Shatrova,¹ N.V. Klopov,² L.S. Cram,³ and **A.I. Poletaev**

Engelhardt Institute of Molecular Biology; Russian Academy of Sciences; Moscow 117984, Russia
Poletaev: +7-095/135-9824, Fax: -1405

polet@polet.msk.su

¹Institute of Cytology; Russian Academy of Sciences; St. Petersburg, Russia

²St. Petersburg Institute of Nuclear Physics; Gatchina, Russia

³Los Alamos National Laboratory; Los Alamos, NM 87545

Instrumentation for univariate fluorescent flow analysis of chromosome sets has been developed for human cells. A new method of cell preparation and intracellular staining of chromosome with different dyes was developed and improved. Cells suspension for flow analysis must satisfy the following requirements: minimal amount of free chromosomes and debris (dead cells, cell fragments etc.); chromosomes structure must be stabilized inside mitotic cells; chromosomes must be stained inside the cells up to saturation with the used dyes; chromosomes must be able to release from cells with minimal possible mechanical treatment. The method includes enzyme treatment (chymotrypsin), incubation with saponin and separation of prestained cells from debris on sucrose gradient. The developed protocol was tested and improved in the course of several months of work and allows us to obtain a well stained sample with a minimal amount of contaminants [2].

A special magnetic mixing/stirring device was constructed to perform cell membrane breaking. It was placed inside the flow chamber of a serial flow cytometer ATC-3000 equipped with additional electronic card for time-gated data acquisition [1]. The rupturing of prestained mitotic cells is performed by means of a small magnetic rod vibrating in an alternative magnetic field. The efficiency of mitotic cells breaking with electromagnetic cell breaking device was tested using different human cell lines[2,3].

The device works in a stepwise mode: a defined volume of sample is delivered to the breaking chamber for rupturing mitotic cell (cells) for a defined time period, followed by buffer wash to move the released chromosomes from the breaking chamber to the point of the analysis. The information about the chromosomes appearing at the point of analysis is accumulated in list mode files, making it possible to resolve chromosome sets arising from single cells on the basis of time gating. The concentration of cells in the sample must be kept low to ensure that only one cell at a time enters the breaking device.

The developed software classifies chromosome sets according to different criteria: total number of chromosomes, overall DNA content in the set, and the number of chromo-

somes of certain type [2,3]. In addition it's possible to determine the presence of extra chromosomes or loss of chromosome types. Thus this approach combines the high performance of flow cytometry (quantitation and high throughput) with the advantages of image analysis (cell to cell karyotype analysis and skills of trained cytogeneticist). The data analysis capabilities offer extensive flexibility in determining important features of the karyotypes under study. This development offers the potential to duplicate most of what is determined by clinical cytogeneticists. The results now obtained are in good accordance with goals of the project formulated before [4].

DOE Grant No. OR00033-93CIS008.

References

- [1]. V.V. Zenin, N.D. Aksenov, A.N. Shatrova, Y.V. Kravatsky, A. Kuznetzova, L.S. Cram, A.I. Poletaev. "Time-gated human chromosome flow analysis" XVII Congress of the International Society for Analytical Cytology, 1994, Lake Placid, USA, Cytometry Supplement 7, p. 68.
- [2]. V.V. Zenin, N.D. Aksenov, A.N. Shatrova, Y.V. Kravatsky, A. Kuznetzova, L.S. Cram, A.I. Poletaev: "Time-gated flow analysis of human chromosomes"; DOE Human Genome Program, Contractor-Grantee Workshop IV, November 13-17, 1994; Santa Fe, New Mexico, p. 13.
- [3]. V.V. Zenin, N.D. Aksenov, A.N. Shatrova, N.V. Klopov, L.S. Cram, A.I. Poletaev: "Cell by cell flow analysis of human chromosome sets"; DOE Human Genome Program, Contractor-Grantee Workshop V, January 28-February 1, 1996; Santa Fe, New Mexico, p. 112.
- [4]. Andrei I. Poletaev, Sergei I. Stepanov, Valeri V. Zenin, Nikolay Aksenov, Tatijana V. Nasedkina and Yuri V. Kravatzky: "Development of Intracellular Flow Karyotype Analysis"; DOE Human Genome, 1993 Program Report, p.34-35.

Mapping and Sequencing with BACs and Fosmids

Ung-Jin Kim, Hiroaki Shizuya, and **Melvin I. Simon**
Division of Biology; California Institute of Technology;
Pasadena, CA 91125

Kim: 818/395-4901, Fax: /796-7066, *ung@caltech.edu*

Simon: 818/395-3944, Fax: /796-7066

simonm@starbase1.caltech.edu

http://www.tree.caltech.edu

BACs and fosmids are stable, nonchimeric, and highly representative cloning systems. BACs maintain large-fragment genomic inserts (100 to 300 kb) that are easily prepared for most types of experiments, including DNA sequencing.

We have improved the methods for generating BACs and developed extensive BAC libraries. We have constructed human BAC libraries with more than 175,000 clones from male fibroblast and sperm, and a mouse BAC library with more than 200,000 clones. We are currently expanding human library with the aim of achieving total 50X coverage human genomic library using sperm samples from anonymous donors.

The BAC libraries provide resources to bridge the gap between genetic-cytogenetic information and detailed physical characteristics of genomic regions that include DNA sequence information. They also provide reliable tools for generating a high-resolution, integrated map on which a variety of information and resources are correlated. Using primarily the human BAC library constructed from fibroblasts, we have assembled a physical contig map of chromosome 22 [1]. First, the entire library was screened by most of the known chromosome 22-specific markers that include cDNA, anonymous STS markers, FISH-mapped cosmids and fosmids, YAC-Alu PCR products, FISH-mapped BACs, and flow-sorted chromosome 22 DNA. The positive clones have been assembled into contigs by means of the STS-contents or other markers assigned to BAC clones. Most of the contigs were confirmed by using a restriction fingerprinting scheme originally developed by Sulston and Coulson, and modified in our laboratory. Currently, the contigs cover over 80% of the chromosome arm. Various physical or genetic landmarks on this chromosome can now be precisely localized simply by assigning them to BACs or contigs on the map. Using BAC end sequence information from each of the chromosome 22-specific BACs, it is now possible to close the gaps efficiently by screening deeper BAC libraries with new probes specific to the ends of contigs.

The resulting BAC contig map is now serving as a road map for sequencing the chromosome. Chromosome 22-specific BAC clones have been distributed to our collaborators including The Sanger Center and Dr. Bruce Roe in University of Oklahoma, and many of the clones have already been sequenced. BAC end sequencing scheme[2] will play a crucial role toward the complete sequencing of chromosome 22, and we are currently sequencing the ends of these BACs directly using the miniprep BAC DNA as templates.

DOE Grant No. DE-FG03-89ER60891.

References

- [1] Kim et al. (1996) A Bacterial Artificial Chromosome-based framework contig map of human chromosome 22q. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 93 (13): pp6297-6301.
- [2] Venter, C., Smith, H.O., and Hood, L. (1996) Nature 381: pp364-366.

Towards a Globally Integrated, Sequence-Ready BAC Map of the Human Genome

Ung-Jin Kim, Hiroaki Shizuya, and **Melvin I. Simon**
Division of Biology; California Institute of Technology;
Pasadena, CA 91125

Kim: 818/395-4901, Fax: /796-7066, ung@caltech.edu

Simon: 818/395-3944, Fax: /796-7066

simonm@starbase1.caltech.edu

<http://www.tree.caltech.edu>

BAC clones are ideal for genome analysis since they are non-chimeric, stably maintain large fragment genomic inserts (100-300 kb)[1], and it is easy to prepare BAC DNA samples for most types of experiments including DNA sequencing[2]. We have improved BAC cloning technique in the past years and constructed >20X human BAC libraries. As BACs are proving to be the most efficient reagents for large scale genomic sequencing, we intend to increase the depth of the library to 50X genomic equivalence. Using the ESTs, especially the Unigenes that have been chromosomally assigned by other means such as Radiation Hybrid mapping and YAC-based STS content mapping, we plan to organize the BAC library into a mapped resource. The resulting BAC-EST framework map will provide a high resolution EST (or gene) map and instant entry points for gene finding and large scale genomic sequencing. We also intend to determine the end sequences of the BAC inserts from a significant number of the clones (at least 350,000 clones or 15X genomic equivalence) within two years [3]. All the BAC-EST mapping data and BAC end sequences will be made available via public databases and WEB servers. The mapping data and end sequence information will dramatically facilitate the process of finding clones that extend the sequenced regions with minimal overlaps. Thus, the tagged BAC libraries will serve as a reliable and facile sequence-ready resource and an organizing tool to support and coordinate simultaneously multiple sequencing projects all over the genome.

DOE Grant No. DE-FC03-96ER62242.

References

- [1] Shizuya, H., Birren, B., Kim, U.-J., Mancino, V., Slepak, T., Tachiiri, Y., and Simon, M.I. (1992) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 89, 8794-8797.
- [2] Kim, U.-J., Birren, B.W., Yu-Ling Sheng, Tatiana Slepak, Valena Mancino, Cecile Boysen, Hyung-Lyun Kang, Melvin I. Simon, and Hiroaki Shizuya. (1996) Genomics 34, 213-218.
- [3] Venter, C, Smith, H.O., and Hood, L. (1996) Nature 381: pp364-366.

Generation of Normalized and Subtracted cDNA Libraries to Facilitate Gene Discovery

Marcelo Bento Soares, Maria de Fatima Bonaldo, Pierre Jelenc, and Susan Baumes

Department of Psychiatry; Columbia University; and The New York State Psychiatric Institute; New York, NY 10032

212/960-2313, Fax: /781-3577,

cuc@cuccfa.ccc.columbia.edu

Large-scale single-pass sequencing of cDNA clones randomly picked from libraries has proven quite powerful to identify genes and the use of normalized libraries in which the frequency of all cDNAs is within a narrow range has been shown to expedite the process by minimizing the redundant identification of the most prevalent mRNAs. In an

Mapping

attempt to contribute to the ongoing gene discovery efforts, we have further optimized our original procedure for construction of normalized directionally cloned cDNA libraries[1] and we have successfully applied it to generate a number of human cDNA libraries from a variety of adult and fetal tissues [2]. To date we have constructed libraries from infant brain, fetal brain, adult brain, fetal liver-spleen, full-term and 8-9 week placentae, adult breast, retina, ovary tumor, melanocytes, parathyroid tumor, senescent fibroblasts, pineal glands, multiple sclerosis plaques, testis, B cells, fetal heart, fetal lung, 8-9 week fetuses and pregnant uterus. Several additional libraries are currently in preparation. All libraries have been contributed to the IMAGE consortium, and they are being widely used for sequencing and mapping.

However, given the large scale nature of the ongoing sequencing efforts and the fact that a significant fraction of the human genes has been identified already, the discovery of novel cDNAs is becoming increasingly more challenging. In an effort to expedite this process further, in collaboration with Greg Lennon (LLNL) we have developed and applied subtractive hybridization strategies to eliminate pools of sequenced cDNAs from libraries yet to be surveyed. Briefly, single-stranded DNA obtained from pools of arrayed and sequence I.M.A.G.E. clones are used as templates for PCR amplification of cDNA inserts with flanking T7 and T3 primers. PCR amplification products are then used as drivers in hybridizations with normalized libraries in the form of single-stranded circles. The remaining single-stranded circles (subtracted library) are purified by hydroxyapatite chromatography, converted to double-stranded circles and electroporated into bacteria. Preliminary characterization of a subtracted fetal liver-spleen library indicates that the procedure is effective to enhance the representation of novel cDNAs.

In an effort to enhance the representation of full-length cDNAs in our libraries, as we strive towards our final objective of generating full-length normalized cDNA libraries, we have adapted our normalization protocol to take advantage of the fact that it is now possible to produce single-stranded circles in vitro by sequentially digesting supercoiled plasmids with Gene II protein and Exonuclease III (Life Technologies). This has proven significant because it circumvents the biases introduced by differential growth of clones containing small and large cDNA inserts when single-strands are produced in vivo upon superinfection with a helper phage.

DOE Grant No. DE-FG02-91ER61233.

References

- [1] Soares, M.B., Bonaldo, M.F., Su, L., Lawton, L. & Efstratiadis, A. (1994). Construction and characterization of a normalized cDNA library. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 91(20), 9228-9232.
- [2] Bonaldo, M.F., Lennon, G. and Soares, M.B. (1996). Normalization and subtraction: Two approaches to facilitate gene discovery. *Genome Research* 6, 791-806.

Mapping in Man-Mouse Homology Regions

Lisa Stubbs, Johannah Doyle, Ethan Carver, Mark Shannon, Joomyeong Kim, Linda Ashworth,¹ and Elbert Branscomb¹
Biology Division; Oak Ridge National Laboratory; Oak Ridge, TN 37831
423/574-0854, Fax: -1283, stubbsl@bioax1.bio.ornl.gov or stubbslj@ornl.gov

¹Human Genome Center; Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory; Livermore, CA 94550

Numerous studies have confirmed the notion that mouse and human chromosomes resemble each other closely within blocks of syntenic homology that vary widely in size, containing from just a few to several hundred related genes. Within the best-mapped of these homologous regions, the presence and location of specific genes can be accurately predicted in one species, based upon the mapping results obtained in the other. In addition, information regarding gene function derived from the analysis of human hereditary traits or mapped murine mutations, can also be extrapolated from one species to another. However, syntenic relationships are still not established for many human regions, and local rearrangements including apparent deletions, inversions, insertions, and transposition events, complicate most of the syntenically homologous regions that appear simple on the gross genetic level. Because of these complications, the power of prediction afforded in any homology region increases tremendously with the level of resolution and degree of internal consistency associated with a particular set of comparative mapping data. Our groups have been interested in further defining the borders of syntenic linkage groups in human and mouse, upon elucidating mechanisms behind evolutionary rearrangements that distinguish chromosomes of mammalian species, and upon devising means of exploiting the relationships between the two genomes for the discovery and analysis of new genes and other functional units in mouse and man.

One of the larger contiguous blocks of mouse-human genomic homology includes the proximal portion of mouse chromosome 7 (Mmu7). Detailed analysis of this large region of mouse-human homology have served as the initial focus of these collaborative studies. Our results have shown that gene content, order and spacing are remarkably well-conserved throughout the length of this approximately 23 cM/29 Mb region of mouse-human homology, except for six internal rearrangements of gene sequence in mouse relative to man. One of these differences involve a small segment of H19q13.4 genes whose murine counterparts have been transposed out of the large Mmu7/H19q conserved syntenic region into a separate linkage group located on mouse chromosome 17. The six internal rearrangements, including two transpositions and four local

inversions, are clustered together at two sites; our data suggest that the rearrangements occurred in a coincident fashion, or were commonly associated with unstable DNA sequences at those sites. Interestingly, both rearranged regions are occupied by large tandemly clustered gene families, suggesting that these locally repeated sequences may have contributed to their evolutionary instability. The structure and conserved functions of genes within these and other clustered gene families located on H19 also represent an active line of interest to our group. More recently, we have extended mapping studies to include clustered gene families located in other chromosomal regions, and are working to define the borders of mouse-human syntenic segments on a broader, genome-wide scale.

DOE Contract No. DE-AC05-96OR22464 and Contract No. W-7405-ENG-48 with Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory.

Positional Cloning of Murine Genes

Lisa Stubbs, Cymbeline Culiati, Ethan Carver, Johannah Doyle, Laura Chittenden, Mitchell Walkowicz, Nestor Cacheiro, Greg Lennon,¹ Gary Wright,² Joe Rutledge,³ Robert Nicholls,⁴ and Walderico Generoso
Biology Division; Oak Ridge National Laboratory; Oak Ridge, TN 37831-8077
423/574-0854, Fax: -1283, stubbsl@bioax1.bio.ornl.gov or stubbslj@ornl.gov

¹Human Genome Center; Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory; Livermore, CA 94550

²University of Texas Southwestern Medical Center at Dallas; Dallas, TX 75235

³Children's Hospital and Medical Center; University of Washington School of Medicine; Seattle, WA 98105

⁴Department of Genetics; Case Western Reserve University; Cleveland, Ohio

Chromosome rearrangements, notably deletions and translocations, have proved invaluable as tools in the mapping and molecular cloning of a acquired and inherited human diseases. Because balanced translocations are cytologically visible, and generally produce profound disturbances in both gene expression and DNA structure without necessarily disturbing the structure of multiple genes, this type of mutation provides an especially valuable "tag" that greatly simplifies mapping, cloning, and assessment of candidate genes associated with a disease. Although balanced translocations are relatively rare in human populations, they are readily induced in the mouse. Using various mutagenesis protocols, we have generated numerous translocation-bearing mutant mouse strains that display an impressive variety of health-related anomalies, including obesity, polycystic kidneys, gastrointestinal disorders, limb and skeletal deformities, neural tube defects, ataxias, tremors, hereditary deafness and blindness, reproductive dysfunction, and complex behavioral defects. The ability to map the genes

associated with translocation breakpoints cytogenetically, first crudely through straightforward banding techniques and then to a higher level of resolution using fluorescence in situ hybridization methods, allows us to avoid the costly and time-consuming crosses that are required for the mapping of most mutant genes. With this rapidly-obtained, crude-level mapping information available, we can readily assess possible relationships between newly arising mutant phenotypes and linked candidate genes or related diseases that map to homologous regions of the human genome. Using this approach, we have recently begun to define the map positions of several mutations. Mapping results have led us to the identification of candidate genes for two mutations: one associated with congenital deafness and predisposition to severe gastric ulcers, and another associated with late-onset obesity. So far, we have characterized only a fraction of the mouse strains that comprise this valuable, recently-generated mutant collection in detail. As an integral part of this program, we are actively exploring new strategies and integrating information, technology and resources derived from the Human Genome research effort, that promise to increase the efficiency of breakpoint mapping and cloning dramatically. The mutations are scattered widely throughout the mouse genome corresponding to a broad selection of human homology regions. As new breakpoints are mapped, and large numbers of newly-sequenced cDNA clones are assigned to the mouse and human maps, the potential for rapid association between cloned gene and mapped mutation will increase dramatically. This large collection of murine translocation mutants therefore represents a powerful resource for linking mapped cDNA clones to health-related phenotypes throughout the genome.

In addition to the analysis of translocation mutants, we have also characterized other types of mouse mutations, including: (1) *tottering* and *leaner*, allelic mutations associated with ataxia and epilepsy in mice, and representing murine models for human diseases, familial hemiplaegic migraine and episodic ataxia, respectively; and (2) *jdj2*, a locus associated with mutations causing runting, neuromuscular tremors and male sterility which is located in a mouse region related to the Prader Willi-Angleman syndrome gene interval of human 15q11-q13. Both sets of mutations affect large, complex, and highly conserved genes, and provide important animal models for the exploration of the diverse roles their human counterparts may play in human disease. In concert with these gene cloning studies, we have been involved in exploring new means of exploiting mouse-human genomic conservation in the isolation of functionally-significant sequences from large cloned regions of human DNA. The methods we have developed hold great promise as an efficient tool for gene discovery in cloned genomic regions.

DOE Contract No. DE-AC05-96OR22464.

Human Artificial Episomal Chromosomes (HAECs) for Building Large Genomic Libraries

Min Wang, Panayotis A. Ioannou,² Michael Grosz, Subrata Banerjee, Evy Bashiardes,² Michelle Rider, Tian-Qiang Sun,¹ and **Jean-Michel H. Vos**¹

Lineberger Comprehensive Cancer Center and ¹Department of Biochemistry and Biophysics; University of North Carolina; Chapel Hill, NC 27599

Vos: 919/966-3036, Fax: -3015, vos@med.unc.edu

²The Cyprus Institute of Neurology and Genetics; Nicosia, Cyprus

Of some 100,000 human genes, only a few thousand have been cloned, mapped or sequenced so far. Much less is known about other chromosomal regions such as those involved in DNA replication, chromatin packaging, and chromosome segregation. Construction of detailed physical maps is only the first step in localizing, identifying and determining the function of genetic units in human cells. Studying human gene function and regulation of other critical genomic regions that span hundreds of kilobase pairs of DNA requires the ability to clone an entire functional unit as a single DNA fragment and transfer it stably into human cells.

We have developed a human artificial episomal chromosome (HAEC) system based on latent replication origin of the large herpes Epstein-Barr virus (EBV) for the propagation and stable maintenance of DNA as circular minichromosomes in human cells.[1,2] Individual HAECs carried human genomic inserts ranging from 60 to 330 kb and appeared genetically stable. An HAEC library of 1500 independent clones carrying random human genomic fragments with average sizes of 150 to 200 kb was established and allowed recovery of the HAEC DNA. This autologous HAEC system with human DNA segments directly cloned in human cells provides an important tool for functional study of large mammalian DNA regions and gene therapy.[3,4]

Current efforts are focused on (a) shuttling large BAC/PAC genomic inserts in human and rodent cells and (b) packaging BAC/PAC/HAEC clones as large infectious Herpes Viruses for shuttling genomic inserts between mammalian cells and (c) constructing bacterial-based human and rodent HAEC libraries. (a) We have designed a "pop-in" vector, which can be inserted into current BAC-or PAC-based clone via site-specific integration. This "CRE-LOXP"-mediated system has been used to establish BAC/PAC up to 250 kb in size in human cells as HAECs. (b) We have obtained packaging of 160-180 kb exogenous DNA into infectious virions using the human lymphotropic Epstein-Barr virus. After delivery into human beta-lymphoblasts cells the HAEC DNA was stably

established as 160-180 kb functional autonomously replicating episomes.[5,7] We have also generated a hybrid BAC/HAEC vector, which can shuttle large DNA inserts, i.e., at least up to 260 kb, between bacteria and human cells. Such a system is being used to develop large insert libraries, whose clones can be directly transferred into human or rodent cells for functional analysis. These HAEC-derived systems will provide useful molecular tools to study large genetic units in humans and rodents, and complement the functional interpretation of current sequencing efforts.

DOE Contract No. DE-FG05-91ER61135.

References

- [1] Sun, T.-Q., Fenstermacher, D. & Vos, J.-M.H. Human artificial episomal chromosomes for cloning large DNA in human cells. *Nature Genet* 8, 33-41 (1994).
- [2] Sun, T.-Q. & Vos, J.-M.H. Engineering of 100-300 kb of DNA as persisting extrachromosomal elements in human cells using the HAEC system in *Methods molec. Genet.* (ed. Adolph, K.W.) (Academic Press, San Diego, CA, 1995).
- [3] Vos, J.-M.H. Herpes viruses as Genetic Vectors in *Viruses in Human Gene Therapy* (ed. Vos, J.-M.H.) 109-140 (Carolina Academic Press & Chapman & Hall, Durham N.C., USA & London, UK, 1995).
- [4] Kelleher, Z. & Vos, J.-M. Long-Term Episomal Gene Delivery in Human Lymphoid Cells using Human and Avian Adenoviral-assisted Transfection. *Biotechniques* 17, 1110-1117 (1994).
- [5] Banerjee, S., Livanos, E. & Vos, J.-M.H. Therapeutic Gene Delivery in Human beta-lymphocytes with Engineered Epstein-Barr Virus. *Nature Medicine* 1, 1303-1308 (1995).
- [6] Sun, T.-Q., Livanos, E., & Vos, J.-M.H. Engineering a mini-herpesvirus as a general strategy to transduce up to 180 kb of functional self-replicating human mini-chromosomes. *Gene Therapy* 3, 1081-1088 (1996).
- [7] Wang, S. & Vos, J.-M.H. An HSV/EBV based vector for High Efficient Gene Transfer to Human Cells *in vitro/in vivo*. *J. Virol.* 70, 8422-8430 (1996).

*Cosmid and cDNA Map of a Human Chromosome 13q14 Region Frequently Lost at B Cell Chronic Lymphocytic Leukemia

N.K. Yankovsky, B.I. Kapanadze, A.B. Semov, A.V. Baranova, and G.E. Sulimova
N.I. Vavilov Institute of General Genetics; Moscow 117809, Russia
+7-095/135-5363, Fax: -1289, yankovsky@vigg.ru and bion@glas.apc.org (send to both addresses)

We are mapping a human chromosome 13q14 region frequently lost at human blood malignancy cold B cell chronic lymphocytic leukemia (BCLL). The final goal of the project is to find putative oncosuppressor gene lost in the region at BCLL. We have constructed a cosmid contig between D13S1168 and D13S25 loci in the region. The interval had been shown to be in the center of the BCLL associated deletions. The contig consists of more than 100 cosmids from LANL human chromosome 13 specific

library (LA13NC01). We estimated the distance between D13S1168 and D13S25 loci as about 540 kb. We are constructing a transcriptional map of the region. Seven different cDNA clones were found with two of the cosmid clones. All cosmids corresponding to the minimal tilling path between D13S1168 and D13S25 are being used as

probes for screening new cDNA clones. I.M.A.G.E. Consortium (LLNL) cDNA clones assigned to 13q14 will be mapped against the cosmid contig. Mapped cDNA clones will be checked as candidate oncosuppressor genes for BCLL.

BCM Server Core

Daniel Davison and Randall Smith
 Baylor College of Medicine; Houston, TX 77030
 713/798-3738, Fax: -3759, *davison@bcm.tmc.edu*
<http://www.bcm.tmc.edu>

We are providing a variety of molecular biology-related search and analysis services to Genome Program investigators to improve the identification of new genes and their functions. These services are available via the BCM Search Launcher World Wide Web (WWW) pages which are organized by function and provide a single point-of-entry for related searches. Pages are included for 1) protein sequence searches, 2) nucleic acid sequence searches, 3) multiple sequence alignments, 4) pairwise sequence alignments, 5) gene feature searches, 6) sequence utilities, and 7) protein secondary structure prediction. The Protein Sequence Search Page, for example, provides a single form for submitting sequences to WWW servers that provide remote access to a variety of different protein sequence search tools, including BLAST, FASTA, Smith-Waterman, BEAUTY, BLASTPAT, FASTAPAT, PROSITE, and BLOCKS searches. The BCM Search Launcher extends the functionality of other WWW services by adding additional hypertext links to results returned by remote servers. For example, links to the NCBI's Entrez database and to the Sequence Retrieval System (SRS) are added to search results returned by the NCBI's WWW BLAST server. These links provide easy access to Medline abstracts, links to related sequences, and additional information which can be extremely helpful when analyzing database search results. For novice or infrequent users of sequence database search tools, we have pre-set the parameter values to provide the most informative first-pass sequence analysis possible.

A batch client interface to the BCM Search Launcher for Unix and Macintosh computers has also been developed to allow multiple input sequences to be automatically searched as a background task, with the results returned as individual HTML documents directly on the user's system. The BCM Search Launcher as well as the batch client are available on the WWW at URL <http://gc.bcm.tmc.edu:8088/search-launcher/launcher.html>.

The BCM/UH Server Core provides the necessary computational resources and continuing support infrastructure for the BCM Search Launcher. The BCM/UH Server Core is composed of three network servers and currently supports electronic mail and WWW-based access; ultimately, specialized client-server access will also be provided. The hardware used includes a 2048-processor MasPar massively parallel MIMD computer, a DEC Alpha AXP/OSF1, a Sun 2-processor SparcCenter 1000 server, and several Sun Sparc workstations.

*Projects designated by an asterisk received small emergency grants following December 1992 site reviews by David Galas (formerly DOE Office of Health and Environmental Research, which was renamed Office of Biological and Environmental Research in 1997), Raymond Gesteland (University of Utah), and Elbert Branscomb (Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory).

In addition to grouping services available elsewhere on the WWW and providing access to services developed at BCM and UH, the BCM/UH Server Core will also provide access to services from developers who are unwilling or unable to provide their own Internet network servers.

Grant Nos.: DOE, DE-FG03-9SER62097/A000; National Library of Medicine, R01-LM05792; National Science Foundation, BIR 91-11695; National Research Service Award, F32-HG00133-01; NIH, P30-HG00210 and R01-HG00973-01.

A Freely Sharable Database-Management System Designed for Use in Component-Based, Modular Genome Informatics Systems[†]

Steve Rozen,¹ Lincoln Stein,¹ and **Nathan Goodman**
 The Jackson Laboratory; Bar Harbor, ME 04609
 Goodman: 207/288-6158, Fax: -6078, *nat@jax.org*
¹Whitehead Institute for Biomedical Research; Cambridge, MA 02139
<http://goodman.jax.org>
<http://www.genome.wi.mit.edu/informatics/workflow>

We are constructing a data-management component, built on top of commercial data-management products, tuned to the requirements of genome applications. The core of this genome data manager is designed to:

- support the semantic and object-oriented data models that have been widely embraced for representing genome data,
- provide domain-specific built-in types and operations for storing and querying bimolecular sequences,
- provide built-in support for tracking laboratory work flows, and admit further extensions for other special-purpose types,
- allow core facilities to be readily extended to meet the diverse needs of biological applications

The core data manager is being constructed on top of Sybase, Oracle, and Informix Universal Server. The software is available free of charge and is freely redistributable.

We will be reporting progress on the core data manager's architecture and interface at the URLs above, and we solicit comments on its design.

DOE Grant No. DE-FG02-95ER62101.

[†]Originally called Database Management Research for the Human Genome Project, this project was initiated in 1995 at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology-Whitehead Institute.

A Software Environment for Large-Scale Sequencing

Mark Graves

Department of Cell Biology; Baylor College of Medicine;
Houston, TX 77030

713/798-8271, Fax: -3759; mgraves@bcm.tmc.edu

<http://www.bcm.tmc.edu>

<http://stork.bcm.tmc.edu/gfp>

Our approach is to implement software systems which manage primary laboratory sequence data and explore and annotate functional information in genome sequence and gene products.

Three software systems have been developed and are being used: two sequence data managers which use different sequence assembly packages, FAK and Phrap, and a series of analysis and annotation tools which are available via the Internet. In addition, we have developed a prototype application for data mining of sequence data as it is related to metabolic pathways.

Products of this project are the following:

1. GRM -a sequence reconstruction manager using the FAQ assembly engine (available since October 1995).
2. GFP -a sequence finishing support tool using the Phrap assembly engine (available since March 1996).
3. A series of gene recognition tools (available since early 1996).
4. A tool for visualizing metabolic pathways data and exploring sequence data related to metabolic pathways (prototype available since August 1996).

DOE Grant No. DE-FG03-94ER61618.

Generalized Hidden Markov Models for Genomic Sequence Analysis

David Haussler, Kevin Karplus,¹ and Richard Hughey¹
Computer Science Department and ¹Computer Engineering
Department; University of California; Santa Cruz, CA
95064

408/459 2105, Fax: -4829, haussler@cse.ucsc.edu

<http://www.cse.ucsc.edu/research/compbio>

<http://www-hgc.lbl.gov/projects/genie.html>

We have developed an integrated probabilistic method for locating genes in human DNA based on a generalized hidden Markov model (HMM). Each state of a generalized HMM represents a particular kind of region in DNA, such as an initial exon for a gene. The states are connected by transitions that model sites in DNA between adjacent re-

gions, e.g. splice sites. In the full HMM, parametric statistical models are estimated for each of the states and transitions. Generalized HMMs allow a variety of choices for these models, such as neural networks, high order Markov models, etc. All that is required is that each model return a likelihood for the kind of region or transition it is supposed to model. These likelihoods are then combined by a dynamic programming method to compute the most likely annotation for a given DNA contig. Here the annotation simply consists of the locations of the transitions identified in the DNA, and the labeling of the regions between transitions with their corresponding states.

This method has been implemented in the genefinding program Genie, in collaboration with Frank Eeckman, Martin Reese and Nomi Harris at Lawrence Berkeley Labs. David Kulp, at UCSC, has been responsible for the core implementation. Martin Reese developed the splice site models, promoter models, and datasets. You can access Genie at the second www address given above, submit sequences, and have them annotated. Nomi Harris has written a display tool called Genotater that displays Genie's annotation along with the annotation of other genefinders, as well as the location of repetitive DNA, BLAST hits to the protein database, and other useful information. Papers and further information about Genie can be found at the first www address above. Since the ISMB '96 paper, Genie's exon models have been extended to explicitly incorporate BLAST and BLOCKS database hits into their probabilistic framework. This results in a substantial increase in gene predicting accuracy. Experimental results in tests using a standard set of annotated genes showed that Genie identified 95% of coding nucleotides correctly with a specificity of 88%, and 76% of exons were identified exactly.

DOE Grant No. DE-FG03-95ER62112.

Identification, Organization, and Analysis of Mammalian Repetitive DNA Information

Jerzy Jurka

Genetic Information Research Institute; Palo Alto, CA
94306

415/326-5588 Fax: -2001, jurka@gnomic.stanford.edu

<http://charon.lpi.org>

There are three major objectives in this project: organization of databases of mammalian repetitive sequences, development of specialized software for analysis of repetitive DNA, and sequence studies of new mammalian repeats.

Our approach is based on extensive usage of computer tools to investigate and organize publicly available sequence information. We also pursue collaborative research

with experimental laboratories. The results are widely disseminated via the internet, peer reviewed scientific publications and personal interactions. Our most recent research concentrates on mechanisms of retroposon integration in mammals (Jurka, J., PNAS, in press; Jurka, J and Klonowski, P., J. Mol. Evol. 43:685-689).

We continue to develop reference collections of mammalian repeats which became a worldwide resource for annotation and study of newly sequenced DNA. The reference collections are being revised annually as part of a larger database of repetitive DNA, called Repbase. The recent influx of sequence data to public databases created an unprecedented need for automatic annotation of known repetitive elements. We have designed and implemented a program for identification and elimination of repetitive DNA known as CENSOR.

Reference collections of mammalian repeats and the CENSOR program are available electronically (via anonymous ftp to ncbi.nih.gov; directory repository/repbase). CENSOR can also be run via electronic mail (mail "help" message to censor@charon.lpi.org).

DOE Grant No. DE-FG03-95ER62139.

***TRRD, GERD and COMPEL: Databases on Gene-Expression Regulation as a Tool for Analysis of Functional Genomic Sequences**

A.E. Kel, O.A. Podkolodnaya, O.V. Kel, A.G. Romaschenko, E. Wingender,¹ G.C. Overton,² and N.A. Kolchanov

Institute of Cytology and Genetics; Novosibirsk, Russia
Kolchanov: +7-3832/353-335, Fax: -336 or /356-558,
kol@benpc.bionet.nsc.ru

<http://transfac.gbf-braunschweig.de>

¹Gesellschaft für Biotechnologische Forschung;
Braunschweig, Germany

²Department of Genetics; University of Pennsylvania
School of Medicine; Philadelphia, PA 19104-6145

The database on transcription regulatory regions in eukaryotic genomes (TRRD) has been developed [1] (<http://www.bionet.nsk.su/TRRD.html>; <ftp://ftp.bionet.nsk.su/pub/trrd/>). The main principle of data representation in TRRD is modular structure and hierarchy of transcription regulatory regions. TRRD entry corresponds to a gene as entire unit. Information on gene regulation is provided (cell-cycle and cell type specificity, developmental stage-specificity, influence of various molecular signals on gene expression). TRRD database contains information about structural organization of gene transcription regulatory region. TRRD contains description of known promoters and enhancers in 5', 3' regions and in introns. Descrip-

tion of binding sites for transcription factors includes nucleotide sequence and precise location, name of factors that bind to the site, experimental evidences for the binding site revealing. We provide cross-references to TRANSFAC database [2] for both sites and factors as well as for genes. TRRD 3.3 release includes 340 vertebrate genes.

The Gene Expression Regulation Database (GERD) collects information on features of genes expression as well as information about gene transcription regulation. The current release of GERD contains 75 entries with information on expression regulation of genes expressed in hematopoietic tissues in the course of ontogenesis and blood cells differentiation. COMPEL database contains information about composite elements which are functional units essential for highly specific transcription regulation [3]. Direct interactions between transcription factors binding to their target sites within composite elements result in convergence of different signal transduction pathways. Nucleotide sequences and positions of composite elements, binding factors and types of their DNA binding domains, experimental evidence confirming synergistic or antagonistic action of factors are registered in COMPEL. Cross-references to TRANSFAC factors table are given. TRRD and COMPEL are provided by cross-references to each other. COMPEL 2.1 release includes 140 composite elements.

We have developed a software for analysis of transcription regulatory region structure. The CompSearch program is based on oligonucleotide weight matrix method. To collect sets of binding sites for the matrixes construction we have used TRANSFAC and TRRD databases. The CompSearch program takes into account the fine structure of experimentally confirmed NFATp/AP-1 composite elements collected in COMPEL (distances between binding sites in composite elements, their mutual orientation). By means of the program we have found potential composite elements of NFATp/AP-1 type in the regulatory regions of various cytokine genes. Analysis of composite elements could be the first approach to reveal specific patterns of transcription signals encoding regulatory potential of eukaryotic promoters.

References

1. Kel O.V., Romaschenko A.G., Kel A.E., Naumochkin A.N., Kolchanov N.A. Proceedings of the 28th Annual Hawaii International Conference on System Sciences [HICSS]. (1995), v.5, Biotechnology Computing, IEE Computer Society Press, Los Alamos, California, p. 42-51.
2. Wingender E., Dietze P., Karas H., and Knuppel R. TRANSFAC: a database on transcription factors and their DNA binding sites (1996). Nucl. Acids Res., 1996, v. 24, pp. 238-241.
3. Kel O.V., A.G. Romaschenko, A.E. Kel, E. Wingender, N.A. Kolchanov. A compilation of composite regulatory elements affecting gene transcription in vertebrates (1995). Nucl. Acids Res., v. 23, pp. 4097-4103.

(abstract continued)

Recent Publications

- Kel, A., Kel, O., Ischenko, I., Kolchanov, N., Karas, H., Wingender, E. and Sklenar, H. (1996). TRRD and COMPEL databases on transcription linked to TRANSFAC as tools for analysis and recognition of regulatory sequences. *Computer Science and Biology. Proceedings of the German Conference on Bioinformatics (GCB'96)*, R. Hofstadt, T. Lengauer, M. Löffler, D. Schomburg (eds.). University of Leipzig, Leipzig 1996, pp. 113-117.
- Wingender, E., Kel, A. E., Kel, O. V., Karas, H., Heinemeyer, T., Dietze, P., Knueppel, R., Romaschenko, A. G. and Kolchanov, N. A. (1997). TRANSFAC, TRRD and COMPEL: Towards a federated database system on transcriptional regulation. *Nucleic Acids Res.*, in press.
- Ananko E.A., Ignatieva E.V., Kel A.E., Kolchanov N.A (1996). WWWTRRD: Hypertext information system on transcription regulation. *Computer Science and Biology. Proceedings of the German Conference on Bioinformatics (GCB'96)*, R. Hofstadt, T. Lengauer, M. Löffler, D. Schomburg (eds.). University of Leipzig, Leipzig 1996, pp. 153-155.
- A.E. Kel, O.V. Kel, O.V. Vishnevsky, M.P. Ponomarenko, I.V. Ischenko, H. Karas, N.A. Kolchanov, H. Sklenar, E. Wingender (1997). TRRD and COMPEL databases on transcription linked to TRANSFAC as tools for analysis and recognition of regulatory sequences. (1997) LECTURE NOTES IN COMPUTER SCIENCE, in press.
- Holger Karas, Alexander Kel, Olga Kel, Nikolay Kolchanov, and Edgar Wingender (1997). Integrating knowledge on gene regulation by a federated database approach: TRANSFAC, TRRD and COMPEL. *Jurnal Molekularnoy Biologii (Russian)*, in press.
- Kel A.E., Kolchanov N.A., Kel O.V., Romaschenko A.G., Ananko E.A., Ignatyeva E.V., Merkulova T.I., Podkolodnaya O.A., Stepanenko I.L., Kochetov A.V., Kolpakov F.A., Podkolodniy N.L., Naumochkin A.A. (1997). TRRD: A database on transcription regulatory regions of eukaryotic genes. *Jurnal Molekularnoy Biologii (Russian)* in press.
- O.V. Kel, A.E. Kel, A.G. Romaschenko, E. Wingender, N.A. Kolchanov (1997). Composite regulatory elements: classification and description in the COMPEL data base. *Jurnal Molekularnoy Biologii (Russian)*, in press.

Data-Management Tools for Genomic Databases

Victor M. Markowitz and I-Min A. Chen

Information and Computing Sciences Division; Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory; Berkeley, CA 94720
510/486-6835, Fax: -4004, vmmarkowitz@lbl.gov
<http://gizmo.lbl.gov/opm.html>

The Object-Protocol Model (OPM) data management tools provide facilities for constructing, maintaining, and exploring efficiently molecular biology databases. Molecular biology data are currently maintained in numerous molecular biology databases (MBDs), including large archival MBDs such as the Genome Database (GDB) at Johns Hopkins School of Medicine, the Genome Sequence Data Base (GSDB) at the National Center for Genome Resources, and the Protein Data Bank (PDB) at Brookhaven National Laboratory. Constructing, maintaining, and exploring MBDs entail complex and time-consuming processes.

The goal of the Object-Protocol Model (OPM) data management tools is to provide facilities for efficiently constructing, maintaining, and exploring MBDs, using application-specific constructs on top of commercial database management systems (DBMSs). The OPM tools will

also provide facilities for reorganizing MBDs and for exploring seamlessly heterogenous MBDs. The OPM tools and documentation are available on the Web and are developed in close collaboration with groups maintaining MBDs, such as GDB, GSDB, and PDB.

Current work focuses on providing new facilities for constructing and exploring MBDs. The specific aims of this work are:

- (1) Extend the OPM query language with additional constructs for expressing complex conditions, and enhance the OPM query optimizer for generating more efficient query plans.
- (2) Develop enhanced OPM query interfaces supporting MBD-specific data types (e.g., protein data type) and operations (e.g., protein data display and 3D search), and assisting users in specifying and interpreting query results.
- (3) Provide support for customizing MBD interfaces.
- (4) Extend the OPM tools with facilities for managing permissions (object ownership) in MBDs, and for physical database design of relational MBDs, including specification of indexes, allocation of segments, and handling of redundant (denormalized) data.
- (5) Develop OPM tools for constructing and maintaining multiple OPM views for both relational and non-relational (e.g., ASN.1, AceDB) MBDs. For a given MBD, these tools will allow customizing different OPM views for different groups of scientists. For heterogeneous MBDs, this tool will allow exploring them using common OPM interfaces.
- (6) Develop tools for constructing OPM based multidatabase systems of heterogeneous MBDs and for exploring and manipulating data in these MBDs via OPM interfaces. As part of this effort, the OPM-based multidatabase system which consists currently of GDB 6.0 and GSDB 2.0, will be extended to include additional MBDs, primarily GSDB 2.2 (when it becomes available), PDB, and Genbank.
- (7) Develop facilities for reorganizing OPM-based MBDs. The database reorganization tools will support automatic generation of procedures for reorganizing MBDs following restructuring (revision) of MBD schemas.

In the past year, the OPM data management tools have been extended in order to address specific requirements of developing MBDs such as GDB 6 and the new version of PDB.

The current version of the OPM data management tools (4.1) was released in June 1996 for Sun/OS, Sun/Solaris and SGI. The following OPM tools are available on the Web at <http://gizmo.lbl.gov/opm.html>:

- (1) an editor for specifying OPM schemas;

- (2) a translator of OPM schemas into relational database specifications and procedures;
- (3) utilities for publishing OPM schemas in text (Latex), diagram (Postscript), and Html formats;
- (4) a translator of OPM queries into SQL queries;
- (5) a retrofitting tool for constructing OPM schemas (views) for existing relational genomic databases;
- (6) a tool for constructing Web-based form interfaces to MBDs that have an OPM schema; this tool was developed by Stan Letovsky at Johns Hopkins School of Medicine, as part of a collaboration.

The OPM data management tools have been highly successful in developing new genomic databases, such as GDB 6 (released in January 1996; <http://gdbgeneral.gdb.org/gdb/>) and the relational version of PDB (<http://terminator.pdb.bnl.gov:4148>), and in constructing OPM views and interfaces for existing genomic databases such as GSDB 2.0. The OPM data management tools are currently used by over ten groups in USA and Europe. The research underlying these tools is described in several papers published in scientific journals and presented at database and genome conferences.

In the past year the OPM tools have been presented at database and bioinformatics conferences, including the International Symposium on Theoretical and Computational Genome Research, Heidelberg, Germany, March 1996, the Workshop on Structuring Biological Information, Heidelberg, Germany, March 1996, the Meeting on Genome Mapping and Sequencing, Cold Spring Harbor, May 1996, the International Sybase User Group Conference, May 1996, the Bioinformatics -Structure Conference, Jerusalem, November 1996, and the Pacific Symposium on Bioinformatics, January 1997.

The results of the research and development underlying the OPM tools work have been presented in papers published in proceedings of database and bioinformatics conferences; these papers are available at <http://gizmo.lbl.gov/opm.html#Publications>.

DOE Contract No. DE-AC03-76SF00098.

The Genome Topographer: System Design

S. Cozza, D. Cuddihy, R. Iwasaki, M. Mallison, C. Reed, J. Salit, A. Tracy, and **T. Marr**
Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory; Cold Spring Harbor, NY 11724
Marr: 516/367-8393, Fax: -8461, marr@cshl.org or marr@cb.cshl.org

Genome Topographer (GT) is an advanced genome informatics system that has received joint funding from DOE and NIH over a number of years. DOE funding has focused on GT tools supporting computational genome analysis, principally on sequence analysis. GT is scheduled for public release next spring under the auspices of the Cold Spring Harbor Human Genome Informatics Research Resource. GT has 17 major existing frameworks: 1. Views, including printing, 2. Default manager, 3. Graphical User Interface, 4. Query, 5. Project Manager, 6. Workspace Manager, 7. Asynchronous Process Manager, 8. Study Manager, 9. Help, 10. Application, 11. Notification, 12. Security, 13. World Wide Web Interface, 14. NCBI, 15. Reader, 16. Writer, 17. External Database Interface. GT Frameworks are independent sets of VisualWorks (client) or SmallTalkDB (GemStone) classes which interact to perform the duties required to satisfy the responsibilities of the specific framework. Each framework is clearly defined and has a well-defined interface to use it. These frameworks are used over and over in GT to perform similar duties in different places. GT has basic tools and special tools. Basic tools get used many times in different applications, while special tools tend to be special purpose, designed to do fairly limited things, although the distinction is somewhat arbitrary. Tools typically use several frameworks when they get assembled. Basic Tools: 1. Project Browser, 2. Editor/Viewer, 3. Query, 4. NCBI Entrez, 5. File reader/writer, 6. Map comparison, 7. Database Administrator, 8. Login, 9. Default, 10. Help. Special Tools: 1. Study Manager, 2. Compute Server, 3. Sequence Analysis, 4. Genetic Analysis. These frameworks and tools are combined with a comprehensive database schema of very rich biological expression linked with pluggable computational tools. Taken together, these features allow users to construct, with relative ease, on-line databases of the primary data needed to study a genetic disease (or genes and phenotypes in general) from the stage of family collection and diagnostic ascertainment through cloning and functional analysis of candidate genes, including mutational analysis, expression information, and screening for biochemical interactions with candidate molecules. GT was designed on the premise that a highly informative, visual presentation of comprehensive data to a knowledgeable user is essential to their understanding. The advanced software engineering techniques that are promoted by using relatively new object oriented products has allowed GT to become a highly interactive and visually-oriented system that allows the user to concentrate on the problem rather than on the computer. Using the rich data representational features characteristic of this technology, the GT software enables users to construct models of real-world, complex biological phenomena. These unique features of GT are key to the thesis that such a system will allow users to discover otherwise intractable networks of interactions exhibited by complex genetic diseases.

The VisualWorks development environment allows the development of code that runs unchanged across all major workstation and personal computers, including PCS, Macintoshes and most Unix workstations.

DOE Grant No. DE-FG02-91ER61190.

A Flexible Sequence Reconstructor for Large-Scale DNA Sequencing: A Customizable Software System for Fragment Assembly

Gene Myers and Susan Larson

Department of Computer Science; University of Arizona; Tucson, AZ 85721

602/621-6612, Fax: -4246, gene@cs.arizona.edu

<http://www.cs.arizona.edu/factory>

We have completed the design and begun construction of a software environment in support of DNA sequencing called the "FAKtory". The environment consists of (1) our previously described software library, FAK, for the core combinatorial problem of assembling fragments, (2) a Tcl/Tk based interface, and (3) a software suite supporting a modest database of fragments and a processing pipeline that includes clipping and vector prescreening modules. A key feature of our system is that it is highly customizable: the structure of the fragment database, the processing pipeline, and the operation of each phase of the pipeline are specifiable by the user. Such customization need only be established once at a given location, subsequently users see a relatively simple system tailored to their needs. Indeed one may direct the system to input a raw dataset of say ABI trace files, pass them through a customized pipeline, and view the resulting assembly with two button clicks.

The system is built on top of our FAK software library and as a consequence one receives (a) high-sensitivity overlap detection, (b) correct resolution to large high-fidelity repeats, (c) near perfect multi-alignments, and (d) support of constraints that must be satisfied by the resulting assemblies. The FAKtory assumes a processing pipeline for fragments that consists of an INPUT phase, any number and sequence of CLIP, PRESCREEN, and TAG phases, followed by an OVERLAP and then an ASSEMBLY phase. The sequence of clip, prescreen, and tag phases is customizable and every phase is controlled by a panel of user-settable preferences each of which permits setting the phase's mode to AUTO, SUPERVISED, or MANUAL. This setting determines the level of interaction required by the user when the phase is run, ranging from none to hands-on. Any diagnostic situations detected during pipeline processing are organized into a log that permits one to

confirm, correct, or undo decisions that might have been made automatically.

The customized fragment database contains fields whose type may be chosen from TIME, TEXT, NUMBER, and WAVEFORM. One can associate default values for fields unspecified on input and specify a control vocabulary limiting the range of acceptable values for a given field (e.g., John, Joe, or Mary for the field Technician, and [1, 36] for the field Lane). This database may be queried with SQL-like predicates that further permit approximate matching over text fields. Common queries and/or sets of fragments selected by them may be named and referred to later by said name. The pipeline status of a fragment may be part of a query.

The system permits one to maintain a collection of alternative assemblies, to compare them to see how they are different, and directly manipulate assemblies in a fashion consistent with sequence overlaps. The system can be customized so that a priori constraints reflecting a given sequencing protocol (e.g. double-barreled or transposon-mapped) are automatically produced according to the syntax of the names of fragments (e.g. X.f and X.r for any X are mates for double-barreled sequencing). The system presents visualizations of the constraints applied to an assembly, and one may experiment with an assembly by adding and/or removing constraints. Finally, one may edit the multi-alignment of an assembly while consulting the raw waveforms. Special attention was given to optimizing the ergonomics of this time-intensive task.

DOE Grant No. DE-FG03-94ER61911.

The Role of Integrated Software and Databases in Genome Sequence Interpretation and Metabolic Reconstruction

Terry Gaasterland, Natalia Maltsev, **Ross Overbeek**, and Evgeni Selkov

Mathematics and Computer Science Division; Argonne National Laboratory; Argonne, IL 60439

630/252-4171, Fax: -5986, gaasterl@mcs.anl.gov

MAGPIE: <http://www.mcs.anl.gov/home/gaasterl/magpie.html>

WIT: <http://www.cme.msu.edu/WIT>

As scientists successfully sequence complete genomes, the issue of how to organize the large quantities of evolving sequence data becomes paramount. Through our work in comparative whole genome analysis (MAGPIE, Gaasterland) and metabolic reconstruction algorithms (WIT, Overbeek, Maltsev, and Selkov), we carry genome interpretation beyond the identification of gene products to customized views of an organism's functional properties.

MAGPIE is a system designed to reside locally at the site of a genome project and actively carry out analysis of genome sequence data as it is generated.^{1,2} DNA sequences produced in a sequencing project mature through a series of stages that each require different analysis activities. Even after DNA has been assembled into contiguous fragments and eventually into a single genome, it must be regularly reanalyzed. Any new data in public sequence databases may provide clues to the identity of genes. Over a year, for 2 megabases with 4-fold coverage, MAGPIE will request on the order of 100,000 outputs from remote analysis software, manipulate and manage the output, update the current analysis of the sequence data, and monitor the project sequence data for changes that initiate reanalysis.

In collaboration with Canada's Institute for Marine Biosciences and the Canadian Institute for Advanced Research, MAGPIE is being used to maintain and study comparative views of all open reading frames (ORFs) across fully sequenced genomes (currently 5), nearly completed genomes (currently 2) and 1 genome in progress (*Sulfolobus solfataricus*). Together, these genomes represent multiple archaeal and bacterial genomes and one eukaryotic genome. This analysis provides the necessary data to assign phylogenetic classifications to each ORF (e.g., "AE" for archaeal and eukaryotic). This data in turn provides the basis for validating and assessing functional annotations according to phylogenetic neighborhood (e.g., selecting the eukaryotic form of a biochemical function over a bacterial form for an "AE" ORF).³

Once an automated functional overview has been established, it remains to pinpoint the organisms' exact metabolic pathways and establish how they interact. To this end, the WIT (What Is There) system supports efforts to develop metabolic reconstructions. Such constructions, or models, are based on sequence data, clearly established biochemistry of specific organisms, understanding of the interdependencies of biochemical mechanisms. WIT thus offers a valuable tool for testing current hypotheses about microbial behavior. For example, a reconstruction may begin with a set of established enzymes (enzymes with strong similarities in identified coding regions to existing sequences for which the enzymatic function is known) and putative enzymes (enzymes with weak similarity to sequences of known function). From these initial "hits," within a phylogenetic perspective, we identify an initial set of pathways. This set can be used to generate a set of expected enzymes (enzymes that have not been clearly detected, but that would be expected given the set of hypothesized pathways) and missing enzymes (enzymes that occur in the pathways but for which no sequence has yet been biochemically identified for any organism). Further reasoning identifies tentative connective pathways.

In addition to helping curators develop metabolic reconstructions, WIT lets users examine models curated by experts, follow connections between more than two thousand metabolic diagrams, and compare models (e.g., which of certain genes that are conserved among bacterial genomes are found in higher life). The objective is to set the stage for meaningful simulations of microbial behavior and thus to advance our understanding of microbial biochemistry and genetics.

DOE Contract No. W-31-109-Eng-38 (ANL FWP No. 60427).

References

- [1] T. Gaasterland and C. Sensen, Fully Automated Genome Analysis that Reflects User Needs and Preferences --a Detailed Introduction to the MAGPIE System Architecture, *Biochemie*, 78(4), (accepted).
- [2] T. Gaasterland, J. Lobo, N. Maltsev, and G. Chen. Assigning Function to CDS Through Qualified Query Answering. In Proc. 2nd Int. Conf. Intell. Syst. for Mol. Bio., Stanford U. (1994).
- [3] T. Gaasterland and E. Selkov. Automatic Reconstruction of Metabolic Structure from Incomplete Genome Sequence Data. In Proc. Int. Conf. Intell. Syst. for Mol. Bio., Cambridge, England (1995).

Database Transformations for Biological Applications

G. Christian Overton, Susan B. Davidson,¹ and Peter Buneman¹

Department of Genetics and ¹Department of Computer and Information Science; University of Pennsylvania; Philadelphia, PA 19104

Overton: 215/573-3105, Fax: -3111, coverton@cbil.humgen.upenn.edu

Davidson: 215/898-3490, Fax: -0587, susan@cis.upenn.edu

Buneman: 215/898-7703, Fax: -0587, peter@cis.upenn.edu

<http://agave.humgen.upenn.edu/cpl/cplhome.html>

<http://sdmc.iss.nus.sg/kleisli-stuff/MoreInfo.html>

We have implemented a general-purpose query system, Kleisli, that provides access to a variety of "non-standard" data sources (e.g., ACeDB, ASN.1, BLAST), as well as to "standard" relational databases. The system represents a major advance in the ability to integrate the growing number and diversity of biology data sources conveniently and efficiently. It features a uniform query interface, the CPL query language, across heterogeneous data sources, a modular and extensible architecture, and most significantly for dealing with the Internet environment, a programmable optimizer. We have demonstrated the utility of the system in composing and executing queries that were considered difficult, if not unanswerable, without first either building a monolithic database or writing highly application-specific integration code (details and examples available at URL above).

In conjunction with other software developed in our group, we have assembled a toolset that supports a range of data

integration strategies as well as the ability to create specialized data warehouses initialized from community databases. Our integration strategy is based upon the concept of “mediators”, which serve a group of related applications by providing a uniform structural interface to the relevant data sources. This approach is cost-effective in terms of query development time and maintenance. We have examined in detail methods for optimizing queries such as “retrieve all known human sequence containing an Alu repeat in an intragenic region” where the data sources are heterogeneous and distributed across the Internet.

Transformation of data resources, that is the structural reorganization of a data resource from one form to another, arises frequently in genome informatics. Examples include the creation of data warehouses and database evolution. Implementing such transformations by hand on a case by case basis is time consuming and error prone. Consequently there is a need for a method of specifying, implementing and formally verifying transformations in a uniform way across a wide variety of different data models. Morphase is a prototype system for specifying transformations between data sources and targets in an intuitively appealing, declarative language based on Horn clause logic. Transformations specification in Morphase are translated into CPL and executed in the Kleisli system. The data-types underlying Morphase include arbitrarily nested records, sets, variants, lists and object identity, thus capturing the types common to most data formats relevant to genome informatics, including ASN.1 and ACE. Morphase can be connected to a wide variety of data sources simultaneously through Kleisli. In this way, data can be read from multiple heterogeneous data sources, transformed using Morphase according to the desired output format, and inserted into the target data source.

We have tested Morphase by applying it to a variety of different transformation problems involving Sybase, ACE and ASN.1. For example, we used it to specify a transformation between the Sanger Center’s Chromosome 22 ACE database (ACE22DB) and a Chromosome 22 Sybase database (Chr22DB), as well as between a portion of GDB and Chr22DB. Some of these transformations had already been hand-coded without our tools, forming a basis for comparison.

Once the semantic correspondences between objects in the various databases were understood, writing the transformation program in Morphase was easy, even by a non-expert of the system. Furthermore, it was easy to find conceptual errors in the transformation specification. In contrast, the hand-coded programs were obtuse, difficult to understand, and even more difficult to debug.

DOE Grant No. DE-FG02-94ER61923.

Relevant Publications

- P. Buneman, S.B. Davidson, K. Hart, C. Overton and L. Wong, “A Data Transformation System for Biological Data Sources,” in Proceedings of VLDB, Sept. 1995 (Zurich, Switzerland). Also available as Technical Report MS-CIS-95-10, University of Pennsylvania, March 1995.
- S.B. Davidson, C. Overton and P. Buneman, “Challenges in Integrating Biological Data Sources,” *J. Computational Biology* 2 (1995), pp 557-572.
- A. Kosky, “Transforming Databases with Recursive Data Structures,” PhD Thesis, December 1995.
- S.B. Davidson and A. Kosky, “Effecting Database Transformations Using Morphase,” Technical Report MS-CIS-96-05, University of Pennsylvania.
- A. Kosky, S.B. Davidson and P. Buneman, “Semantics of Database Transformations,” Technical Report MS-CIS-95-25, University of Pennsylvania, 1995.
- K. Hart and L. Wong, “Pruning Nested Data Values Using Branch Expressions With Wildcards,” In Abstracts of MIMBD, Cambridge, England, July 1995.

Las Vegas Algorithm for Gene Recognition: Suboptimal and Error-Tolerant Spliced Alignment

Sing Hoi Sze and **Pavel A. Pevzner**¹

Departments of Computer Science and ¹Mathematics;
University of Southern California; Los Angeles, CA 90089

Pevzner: 213/740-2407, Fax: -2424

ppevzner@hto.usc.edu

http://www-hto.usc.edu/software/procrustes

Recently, Gelfand, Mironov, and Pevzner (Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 1996, 9061-9066) proposed a spliced alignment approach to gene recognition that provides 99% accurate recognition of human gene if a related mammalian protein is available. However, even 99% accurate gene predictions are insufficient for automated sequence annotation in large-scale sequencing projects and therefore have to be complemented by experimental gene verification.

100% accurate gene predictions would lead to a substantial reduction of experimental work on gene identification. Our goal is to develop an algorithm that either predicts an exon assembly with accuracy sufficient for sequence annotation or warns a biologist that the accuracy of a prediction is insufficient and further experimental work is required. We study suboptimal and error-tolerant spliced alignment problems as the first steps towards such an algorithm, and report an algorithm which provides 100% accurate recognition of human genes in 37% of cases (if a related mammalian protein is available). For 52% of genes, the algorithm predicts at least one exon with 100% accuracy.

DOE Grant No. DE-FG03-97ER62383.

Foundations for a Syntactic Pattern-Recognition System for Genomic DNA Sequences: Languages, Automata, Interfaces, and Macromolecules

David B. Searls and G. Christian Overton¹
SmithKline Beecham Pharmaceuticals; King of Prussia,
PA 19406

610/270-4551, Fax: -5580, searldb@sb.com

¹Department of Genetics; University of Pennsylvania;
Philadelphia, PA 19104

Viewed as strings of symbols, biological macromolecules can be modelled as elements of formal languages. Generative grammars have been useful in molecular biology for purposes of syntactic pattern recognition, for example in the author's work on the GenLang pattern matching system, which is able to describe and detect patterns that are probably beyond the capability of a regular expression specification. More recently, grammars have been used to capture intramolecular interactions or long-distance dependencies between residues, such as those arising in folded structures. In the work of Haussler and colleagues, for example, stochastic context-free grammars have been used as a framework for "learning" folded RNA structures such as tRNAs, capturing both primary sequence information and secondary structural covariation. Such advances make the study of the formal status of the language of biological macromolecules highly relevant, and in particular the finding that DNA is beyond context-free has already created challenges in algorithm design.

Moreover, to date, such methods have not been able to capture relationships between strings in a collection, such as those that arise via intermolecular interactions, or evolutionary relationships implicit in alignments. Recently we have attempted to remedy this by showing (1) how formal grammars can be extended to describe interacting collections of molecules, such as hybridization products and, potentially, multimeric or physiological protein interactions, and (2) how simple automata can be used to model evolutionary relationships in such a way that complex model-based alignment algorithms can be automatically generated by means of visual programming. These results allow for a useful generalization of the language-theoretic methods now applied to single molecules.

In addition, we describe a new software package—bioWidget—for the rapid development and deployment of graphical user interfaces (GUIs) designed for the scientific visualization of molecular, cellular and genomics information. The overarching philosophy behind bioWidgets is componentry: that is, the creation of adaptable, reusable software, deployed in modules that are easily incorporated in a variety of applications and in such a way as to promote interaction between those applications. This is in

sharp distinction to the common practice of developing dedicated applications. The bioWidgets project additionally focuses on the development of specific applications based on bioWidget componentry, including chromosomes, maps, and nucleic acid and peptide sequences.

The current set of bioWidgets has been implemented in Java with the goal in mind of delivering local applications and distributed applets via Intranet/Internet environments as required. The immediate focus is on developing interfaces for information stored in distributed heterogeneous databases such as GDB, GSDB, Entry, and ACeDB. The issues we are addressing are database access, reflecting database schemas in bioWidgets, and performance. We are also directing our efforts into creating a consortium of bioWidget developers and end-users. This organization will create standards for and encourage the development of bioWidget components. Primary participants in the consortium include Gerry Rubin (UC Berkeley) and Nat Goodman (Jackson Labs).

DOE Grant No. DE-FG02-92ER61371.

Relevant Publications

- D.B. Searls, "String Variable Grammar: A Logic Grammar Formalism for DNA Sequences," *Journal of Logic Programming* 24 (1,2):73-102 (1995).
- D.B. Searls, "Formal Grammars for Intermolecular Structure," First International Symposium on Intelligence in Neural and Biological Systems, 30-37 (1995).
- D.B. Searls and K.P. Murphy, "Automata-Theoretic Models of Mutation and Alignment," Third International Conference on Intelligent Systems for Molecular Biology, 341-349 (1995).
- D.B. Searls, "bioTk: Componentry for Genome Informatics Graphical User Interfaces," *Gene* 163 (2):GC1-16 (1995).

Analysis and Annotation of Nucleic Acid Sequence

David J. States, Ron Cytron, Pankaj Agarwal, and Hugh Chou

Institute for Biomedical Computing; Washington
University; St. Louis, MO 63108
314/362-2134, Fax: -0234, states@ibc.wustl.edu
<http://www.ibc.wustl.edu>

Bayesian estimates for sequence similarity: There is an inherent relationship between the process of pairwise sequence alignment and the estimation of evolutionary distance. This relationship is explored and made explicit. Assuming an evolutionary model and given a specific pattern of observed base mismatches, the relative probabilities of evolution at each evolutionary distance are computed using a Bayesian framework. The mean or the median of this probability distribution provides a robust estimate of the central value. Bayesian estimates of the evolutionary distance incorporate arbitrary prior information about variable mutation rates both over time and along sequence position,

thus requiring only a weak form of the molecular-clock hypothesis.

The endpoints of the similarity between genomic DNA sequences are often ambiguous. The probability of evolution at each evolutionary distance can be estimated over the entire set of alignments by choosing the best alignment at each distance and the corresponding probability of duplication at that evolutionary distance. A central value of this distribution provides a robust evolutionary distance estimate. We provide an efficient algorithm for computing the parametric alignment, considering evolutionary distance as the only parameter.

These techniques and estimates are used to infer the duplication history of the genomic sequence in *C. elegans* and in *S. cerevisiae*. Our results indicate that repeats discovered using a single scoring matrix show a considerable bias in subsequent evolutionary distance estimates.

Model based sequence scoring metrics: PAM based DNA comparison metric has been extended to incorporate biases in nucleotide composition and mutation rates, extending earlier work (States, Gish and Altschul, 1993). A codon based scoring system has been developed that incorporates the effects biased codon utilization frequencies.

A dynamic programming algorithm has been developed that will optimally align sequences using a choice of comparison measures (non-coding vs. coding, etc.). We are in the process of evaluating this approach as a means for identifying likely coding regions in cDNA sequences.

Efficient sequence similarity search tools: Most sequence search tools have been designed for use with protein sequence queries a few hundred residues long. The analysis of genomic DNA sequence necessitates the use of queries hundreds of kilobases or even megabases in length. A memory and computationally efficient search tool has been developed for the identification of repeats and sequence similarity in very large segments of nucleic acid sequence. The tool implements optimal encoding of the word table, repeat filters, flexible scoring systems, and analytically parameterized search sensitivity. Output formats are designed for the presentation of genomic sequence searches.

Federated databases: A sybase server and mirror for GSDB are being developed to facilitate the annotation of repeat sequence elements in public data repositories.

DOE Grant No. DE-FG02-94ER61910.

Gene Recognition, Modeling, and Homology Search in GRAIL and genQuest

Ying Xu, Manesh Shah, J. Ralph Einstein, Sherri Matis, Xiaojun Guan, Sergey Petrov, Loren Hauser,¹ Richard J. Mural,¹ and **Edward C. Uberbacher**

Computer Science and Mathematics and ¹Biology Divisions; Oak Ridge National Laboratory; Oak Ridge, TN 37831

Uberbacher: 423/574-6134, Fax: -7860, ube@ornl.gov
<http://compbio.ornl.gov>

GRAIL is a modular expert system for the analysis and characterization of DNA sequences which facilitates the recognition of gene features and gene modeling. A new version of the system has been created with greater sensitivity for exon prediction (especially in AT rich regions), more accurate splice site prediction, and robust indel error detection capability. GRAIL 1.3 is available to the user in a Motif graphical client-server system (XGRAIL), through WWW-Netscape, by e-mail server, or callable from other analysis programs using Unix sockets.

In addition to the positions of protein coding regions and gene models, the user can view the positions of a number of other features including poly-A addition sites, potential Pol II promoters, CpG islands and both complex and simple repetitive DNA elements using algorithms developed at ORNL. XGRAIL also has a direct link to the genQuest server, allowing characterization of newly obtained sequences by homology-based methods using a number of protein, DNA, and motif databases and comparison methods such as FastA, BLAST, parallel Smith-Waterman, and special algorithms which consider potential frameshifts during sequence comparison.

Following an analysis session, the user can use an annotation tool which is part of the XGRAIL 1.3 system to generate a "feature table" report describing the current sequence and its properties. Links to the GSDB sequence database have been established to record computer-based analysis of sequences during submission to the database or as third party annotation.

Gene Modeling and Client-Server GRAIL: In addition to the current coding region recognition capabilities based on a multiple sensor-neural network and rule base, modules for the recognition of features such as splice junctions, transcription and translation start and stop, and other control regions have been constructed and incorporated into an expert system (GAP III) for reliable computer-based modeling of genes. Heuristic methods and dynamic programming are used to construct first pass gene models which include the potential for modification of initially predicted exons. These actions result in a net improvement in gene characterization, particularly in the rec-

ognition of very short coding regions. Translation of gene models and database searches are also supported through access to the genQuest server (described below).

Model Organism Systems: A number of model organism systems have been designed and implemented and can be accessed within the XGRAIL 1.3 client including *Escherichia coli*, *Drosophila melanogaster* and *Arabidopsis thaliana*. The performance of these systems is basically equivalent to the Human GRAIL 1.3 system. Additional model organism systems, including several important microorganisms, are in progress.

Error Detection in Coding Sequences: Single-pass DNA sequencing is becoming a widely used technique for gene identification from both cDNA and genomic DNA sequences. An appreciably higher rate of base insertion and deletion errors (indels) in this type of sequence can cause serious problems in the recognition of coding regions, homology search, and other aspects of sequence interpretation. We have developed two error detection and "correction" strategies and systems which make low-redundancy sequence data more informative for gene identification and characterization purposes. The first algorithm detects sequencing errors by finding changes in the statistically preferred reading frame within a possible coding region and then rectifies the frame at the transition point to make the potential exon candidate frame-consistent. We have incorporated this system in GRAIL 1.3 to provide analysis which is very error tolerant. Currently the system can detect about 70% of the indels with an indel rate of 1%, and GRAIL identifies 89% of the coding nucleotides compared to 69% for the system without error correction. The algorithm uses dynamic programming and runs in time and space linear to the size of the input sequence.

In the second method, a Smith-Waterman type comparison is facilitated in which the frame of DNA translation to protein sequence can change within the sequence. The transition points in the translation frame are determined during the comparison process and a best match to potential protein homologs is obtained with sections of translations from more than one frame. The algorithm can detect homologies with a sensitivity equivalent to Smith-Waterman in the presence of 5% indel errors.

Detection of Regulatory Regions: An initial Polymerase II promoter detection system has been implemented which combines individual detectors for TATA, CAAT, GC, cap, and translation start elements and distance information using a neural network. This system finds about 67% of TATA containing promoters with a false positive rate of one per 35 kilobases. Additionally a systems to detect potential polyA addition sites and CpG islands has been incorporated into GRAIL.

The GenQuest Sequence Comparison Server: The genQuest server is an integrated sequence comparison

server which can be accessed via e-mail, using Unix sockets from other applications, Netscape, and through a Motif graphical client-server system. The basic purpose of the server system is to facilitate rapid and sensitive comparison of DNA and protein sequences to existing DNA, protein, and motif databases. Databases accessed by this system include the daily updated GSDB DNA sequence database, SwissProt, the dbEST expressed sequence tag database, protein motif libraries and motif analysis systems (Prosite, BLOCKS), a repetitive DNA library (from J. Jurka), Genpept, and sequences in the PDB protein structural database. These options can also be accessed from the XGRAIL graphical client tool.

The genQuest server supports a variety of sequence query types. For searching protein databases, queries may be sent as amino acid or DNA sequence. DNA sequence can be translated in a user specified frame or in all 6 frames. DNA-DNA searches are also supported. User selectable methods for comparison include the Smith-Waterman dynamic programming algorithm, FastA, versions of BLAST, and the IBM dFLASH protein sequence comparison algorithm. A variety of options for search can be specified including gap penalties and option switches for Smith-Waterman, FastA, and BLAST, the number of alignments and scores to be reported, desired target databases for query, choice of PAM and Blosum matrices, and an option for masking out repetitive elements. Multiple target databases can be accessed within a single query.

Additional Interfaces and Access: Batch GRAIL 1.3 is a new "batch" GRAIL client allows users to analyze groups of short (300-400 bp) sequences for coding character and automates a wide choice of database searches for homology and motifs. A Command Line Sockets Client has been constructed which allows remote programs to call all the basic analysis services provided by the GRAIL-genQuest system without the need to use the XGRAIL interface. This allows convenient integration of selected GRAIL analyses into automated analysis pipelines being constructed at some genome centers. An XGRAIL Motif Graphical Client for the GRAIL release 1.3 has been constructed using Motif with versions for a wide variety of UNIX platforms including Sun, Dec, and SGI. The e-mail version of GRAIL can be accessed at grail@ornl.gov and the e-mail version of genQuest can be accessed at Q@ornl.gov. Instructions can be obtained by sending the word "help" to either address. The Motif or Sun versions of XGRAIL, batch GRAIL, and XgenQuest client software are available by anonymous ftp from [grailsrv.lsd.ornl.gov](ftp://grailsrv.lsd.ornl.gov) (124.167.140.21). Both GRAIL and genQuest are accessible over the World Wide Web (URL <http://compbio.ornl.gov>). Communications with the GRAIL staff should be addressed to GRAILMAIL@ornl.gov.

DOE Contract No. DE-AC05-84OR21400.

Informatics Support for Mapping in Mouse-Human Homology Regions

Edward Uberbacher, Richard Mural,¹ Manesh Shah, Loren Hauser,¹ and Sergey Petrov
Computer Science and Mathematics Division and ¹Biology Division; Oak Ridge National Laboratory; Oak Ridge, TN 37831
423/574-6134, Fax: -7860, ube@ornl.gov

The purpose of this project is to develop databases and tools for the Oak Ridge National Laboratory (ORNL) Mouse-Human Mapping Project, including the construction of a mapping database for the project; tools for managing and archiving cDNAs and other probes used in the laboratory; and analysis tools for mapping, interspecific backcross, and other needs. Our initial effort involved installing and developing a relational SYBASE database for tracking samples and probes, experimental results, and analyses. Recent work has focused on a corresponding ACeDB implementation containing mouse mapping data and providing numerous graphical views of this data. The initial relational database was constructed with SYBASE using a schema modeled on one implemented at the Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory (LLNL) center; this was because of documentation available for the LLNL system and the opportunity to maximize compatibility with human chromosome 19 mapping. (Major homologies exist between human chromosome 19 and mouse chromosome 7, the initial focus of the ORNL work.)

With some modification, our ACeDB implementation was modeled somewhat on the Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) chromosome 21 ACeDB system and designed to contain genetic and physical mouse map data as well as homologous human chromosome data. The usefulness of exchanging map information with LLNL (human chromosome 19) and potentially with other centers has led to the implementation of procedures for data export and the import of human mapping data into ORNL databases.

User access to the system is being provided by workstation forms-based data entry and ACeDB graphical data browsing. We have also implemented the LLNL database browser to view human chromosome 19 data maintained at LLNL, and arrangements are being made to incorporate mouse mapping information into the browser. Other applications such as the *Encyclopedia of the Mouse*, specific tools for archiving and tracking cDNAs and other mapping probes, and analysis of interspecific backcross data and YAC restriction mapping have been implemented.

We would like to acknowledge use of ideas from the LLNL and LBNL Human Genome Centers.

DOE Contract No. DE-AC05-84OR21400.

SubmitData: Data Submission to Public Genomic Databases

Manfred D. Zorn
Software Technologies and Applications Group;
Information and Computing Sciences Division; Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory; University of California; Berkeley CA 94720
510/486-5041, Fax: -4004, mdzorn@lbl.gov
<http://www-hgc.lbl.gov/submitr.html>

Making information generated by the various genome projects available to the community is very important for the researcher submitting data and for the overall project to justify the expenses and resources. Public genome databases generally provide a protocol that defines the required data formats and details how they accept data, e.g., sequences, mapping information. These protocols have to strike a balance between ease of use for the user and operational considerations of the database provider, but are in most cases rather complex and subject to change to accommodate modifications in the database.

SubmitData is a user interface that formats data for submission to GSDB or GDB. The user interface serves data entry purposes, checking each field for data types, allowed ranges and controlled values, and gives the user feedback on any problems. Besides one-time submissions, templates can be created that can later be merged with TAB-delimited data files, e.g., as produced by common spreadsheet programs. Variables in the template are then replaced by values in defined columns of the input data file. Thus submitting large amounts of related data becomes as easy as selecting a format and supplying an input filename. This allows easy integration of data submission into the data generation process.

The interface is generated directly from the protocol specifications. A specific parser/compiler interprets the protocol definitions and creates internal objects that form the basis of the user interface. Thus a working user interface, i.e., static layout of buttons and fields, data validation, is automatically generated from the protocol definitions. Protocol modifications are propagated by simply regenerating the interface.

The program has been developed using ParcPlace VisualWorks and currently supports GSDB, GDB and RHdb data submissions. The program has been updated to use VisualWorks 2.0.

DOE Contract No. DE-AC03-76SF00098.

The Human Genome: Science and the Social Consequences; Interactive Exhibits and Programs on Genetics and the Human Genome

Charles C. Carlson

The Exploratorium; San Francisco, CA 94123
415/561-0319, Fax: -0307; charliec@exploratorium.edu

From April through September 1995, the Exploratorium mounted a special exhibition called *Diving into the Gene Pool* consisting of 26 interactive exhibits developed over the course of three years. The exhibits introduce the science of genetics and increase public awareness of the Human Genome Project and its implications for society. Founded in the success of exhibits developed for the 1992 genetics and biotechnology symposium "Winding Your Way Through DNA" (co-hosted with the University of California, San Francisco), the 1995 exhibition aimed to create an engaging and accessible presentation of specific information about genetic science and our understanding of the structure and function of the human genome, genetic technology, and ethical issues surrounding current genetic science.

In addition to creating a unique collection of exhibits, the project developed a range of supplemental public programming to provide public forum for discussion and interaction about genetics and bioethics. A lecture series entitled "Bioethics and the Human Genome Project," featured such key thinkers as Mary Claire King, Leroy Hood, David Martin, Troy Duster, Michael Yesley, William Atchley, and Joan Hamilton (among others). A weekend event program focused on biodiversity in animal and plant life with events such as "Seedy Science," "Blooming Genes," and "Dog Diversity." A Biotech Weekend offered access to new technologies through demonstrations by local biotech firms and genetic counselors. And a specially-commissioned theatre piece, "Dog Tails," provided a instructive and comic look for kids into the foundations of genetics and issues of diversity.

In the 5-month exhibition period, approximately 300,000 visitors had the opportunity to visit the exhibition, and well over 5,000 participated in the special programming. Following the exhibition's close, the new exhibits will become a permanent part of the Exploratorium's collection of over 650 interactive exhibits.

Additional funding for 1995-96 will support formal outside evaluation of the effectiveness of the exhibits, and support exhibit remediation based on the evaluation findings. This activity will both strengthen the Exploratorium's permanent collection of genetics exhibits and help to develop a feasibility study for a travelling version of the genetics exhibition for other museums around the country and the world.

DOE Grant No. DE-FG03-93ER61583.

Documentary Series for Public Broadcasting

Graham Chedd and Noel Schwerin

Chedd-Angier Production Company; Watertown, MA
02172
617/926-8300, Fax: -2710

Designed as a 4-hour documentary series for Public Broadcasting, *Genetics in Society* (working title) will explore the ethical, legal, and social implications of genetic technology. Currently funded and in production for a 90-minute special (*Testing Family Ties*), the first program profiles several individuals and families as they confront genetic tests and the information they generate. One high-risk cancer family struggles to make sense of their genetic legacy as it debates prophylactic surgery and whether or not to test for *BRCA1* and *BRCA2*. In a family without that family risk, news of the Ashkenazi *BRCA1* finding pushes an anxious Jewish woman to demand testing for herself and her young daughter. In another, a woman chooses to carry to term her prenatally diagnosed Cystic Fibrosis twins, despite social and personal pressures. In a third, a scientist researching the so-called "obesity gene" at a biotech company debates the proper "marketing" of his research and confronts the larger questions it raises about what should be considered "normal" and what constitutes therapy vs enhancement.

Testing Family Ties will explore not only what genetic technology does—in testing, drug development, and potential therapy—but what it means to our sense of self, family, and future and to our concepts of health and normality.

Depending on outstanding funding requests, *Genetics in Society* will be broadcast in the Fall of 1996 or the Winter of 1997 on PBS. Noel Schwerin is Producer/Director. Graham Chedd is Executive Producer.

DOE Grant No. DE-FG06-95ER61995.

Human Genome Teacher Networking Project

Debra L. Collins and R. Neil Schimke

Genetics Education Center; Division of Endocrinology and Genetics; University of Kansas Medical Center; Kansas City, KS 66160-7318
913/588-6043, Fax: -4060, collins@ukanvm.cc.ukans.edu
<http://www.kumc.edu/GEC>

This project links over 150 middle and secondary teachers from throughout the United States with genetic and public policy professionals, as well as families who are knowledgeable about the ethical, legal, and social implications

(ELSI) of the Human Genome Project. Teachers network with peers and professionals, and acquire new sources of information during four phases: 1) the first one-week summer workshop to update teachers on human genetics concepts and new sources for classroom curricula including online resources; 2) classroom use of new materials and information; 3) the second one-week summer workshop where teachers return to exchange successful teaching ideas and plan peer teaching sessions and mentor networking; 4) dissemination of genetic information through in-services and workshops for colleagues; and collaboration with genetic professional participating in our Mentor Network.

The applications of Human Genome Project technology are emphasized. Individuals who have contact and experience with patients, including clinical geneticists, genetic counselors, attorneys, laboratories geneticists and families, take part in didactic sessions with teachers. Throughout the workshop, family panels provide an opportunity for participants to compare their textbook-based knowledge of genetic conditions with the personal experiences of families who discuss their condition, including: diagnosis, treatment, genetic risk, decisions, insurance, employment, family planning, and confidentiality.

Because of this project, teachers feel more prepared and confident teaching about human genetics, the Human Genome Project, and ELSI topics. The teachers are effective in disseminating knowledge of genetics to their students who show a significant increase in human genome knowledge compared to students whose teachers have not participated in this project.

Teacher dissemination activities extend the project beyond participation at summer workshops. To date, 55 workshop participants have completed all four project phases by organizing more than 200 local, regional, and national teacher education programs to disseminate knowledge and resources. More than 1500 colleagues and the general public have participated in teacher workshops, and over 56,000 students have been reached through project participants and their peers.

The project participants organize interdisciplinary peer teaching sessions including bioethical decision making sessions combining debate and biology classes; sessions for social studies teachers; human genetics and multi-cultural collaborations; cooperative learning activities; and curricular development sessions. Students were involved in sessions on ethics, politics, economics and law. Teachers organize bioethics curriculum writing sessions, laboratory activities using electrophoresis as well as other biotechnology, and sessions on genetic databases.

A World Wide Web home page for Genetics Education assists teachers in remaining current on genetic information and helps them find answers to student inquiries. The

home page has links to numerous genome sites, sources of information on genetic conditions, networking opportunities with other genetics education programs, teaching resources, lesson plan ideas, and the Mentor Network of genetic professionals and a network of family support groups willing to work with teachers and their students.

DOE Grant No. DE-FG02-92ER61392.

Human Genome Education Program

Lane Conn

Human Genome Education Program; Stanford Human Genome Center; Palo Alto, CA 94304
415/812-2003, Fax: -1916, lconn@toolik.stanford.edu

The Human Genome Education Program (HGEP) operates within the Stanford Human Genome Center. It is a collaborative effort among HGEP staff, Genome Center scientists, collaborating staff from other education programs, experienced high school teachers, and an Advisory Panel in the fields of science, education, social science, assessment, and ethics.

The Human Genome Project will have a profound impact on society with its applications in testing for and improving treatment of genetic disease and the many uses of DNA profiling. The goal of HGEP is to help prepare high school students and community members to be able to make educated decisions on the personal, ethical, social and policy questions raised by the application of genome information and technology in their lives.

The primary objectives for HGEP are to (1) develop a human genome curriculum for high school science and (2) education outreach to schools and community groups in the San Francisco Bay Area. To achieve Objective 1, the HGEP is working to develop, field test, and prepare for national dissemination a two laboratory-based curriculum units for high school students. Unit 1, "Dealing With Genetic Disorders," explores the variety of treatment options potentially available for a genetic disorder, including gene therapy. Unit 2, "DNA Snapshots, Peeking at Your DNA," explores human relatedness through examining the student's own DNA polymorphisms using PCR.

Each unit is centered around a societal or ethical problem raised by these important applications of genome information and technology. Students use modeling exercises and inquiry laboratory experiments to learn about the science behind a given application. Students then combine the science they have learned with other relevant information to choose a solution to the societal/ethical problem posed in the unit. As a culminating activity, the students work in groups to present and defend their solution.

To achieve Objective 2, the HGEP provides Genome Center tours for teacher, student and community groups that involve pre-tour lectures; tour exploration of genome mapping, sequencing and informatics; and post-tour lecture and discussion on genome applications, and their social and ethical implications. Also, the education program continues to work to establish and sustain local science education partnerships among schools, industry, universities and national laboratories.

DOE Grant No. DE-FG03-96ER62161.

Your World/Our World—Biotechnology & You: Special Issue on the Human Genome Project

Jeff Davidson and Laurence Weinberger

Pennsylvania Biotechnology Association; State College, PA 16801
814/238-4080, Fax: -4081, 73150.1623@compuserve.com

Your World/Our World is a biotechnology science magazine published semi-annually by the non-profit Pennsylvania Biotechnology Association (PBA) describing for seventh to tenth grade students the excitement and achievements of contemporary biotechnology. This is the only continuing source of biotechnology education specifically directed to this age group - an age at which students too frequently are turned off from science. The special Spring 1996 issue will be devoted to the presentation of the science behind the HGP, the HGP itself, and the ethical, legal, and social issues generated by the project. The strong emphasis on attractive graphic presentation and age appropriate text that have been the hallmark of the earlier issues, which have been highly acclaimed and well received by the educational, scientific, and business community, will be continued.

PBA believes that increased educational opportunities to learn about biotechnology are most effective if presented at the seventh to tenth grade levels for the following reasons:

- Full semester life science and biology classes often occur for the first time in these grades;
- Across the nation, textbooks are typically 10 to 14 years old, and even the most recent textbooks are quickly dated by the rapid development in the biological sciences;
- Curricula at this level are more flexible than high school curricula, allowing the addition of information about exciting biological developments; and
- Science at this level is generally not elective, and, therefore, a very comprehensive student population is addressed rather than the more selective populations available later in the educational program.

In creating *Your World/Our World*, the PBA defined the following educational goals to guide the development of the magazine:

- Contribute to general science literacy and an educated electorate;
- Contribute to biological and technological literacy; and
- Motivate students to pursue additional science study and careers in science, particularly among women and minority populations.

PBA recognizes that it has been a point of pride that biotechnologists have been uniquely concerned with the impact of their technology on society and have been the first to raise and encourage responsible public debate without being forced to do so by others. To do less now for the children would be a breach of this responsible history. Accordingly, this special HGP issue will address the ethical, legal, and social issues raised by the new genomic technologies. Special ethics advisors have been recruited to aid in the development of these aspects.

A complimentary copy of the special issue and its teachers' guide will be mailed to every public and private school seventh to tenth grade science teacher (approximately 40,000) in the United States. A cover announcement will explain the origin and development of the magazine and of the special edition. Teachers will be invited to purchase full classroom packets (30 copies & teacher's guide) from the PBA, but, if they are not able to afford the packets, they will be asked to respond by postcard indicating their interest. The cost of the packets will probably be in the \$20 range. The PBA is actively seeking additional support so that the issue may be distributed for free or at a reduced cost. In addition, parts of the special issue will be available over the Internet via a World Wide Web Page.

PBA believes this is a unique opportunity to educate America's youth about the HGP and insure that accurate non-sensational information will be made available to our country's children.

DOE Grant No. DE-FG02-95ER62107.

The Human Genome Project and Mental Retardation: An Educational Program

Sharon Davis

Department of Research and Program Services; The Arc of the United States; Arlington, TX 76010
817/261-6003, Fax: /277-3491, sdavis@metronet.com
<http://The Arc.org/welcome.html>

The Arc of the United States, a national organization on mental retardation, with 140,000 members and more than 1000 affiliated chapters proposes to educate its general

membership and volunteer leaders about the Human Genome Project as it relates to mental retardation. A large number of identified causes of mental retardation are genetic, and many family members of The Arc deal with issues related to a genetic condition on a daily basis. We believe it is critical for our members and leaders to be educated about the scientific and ethical, legal and social aspects of the HGP, so that the association can evaluate and discuss the issues and develop positions based on adequate knowledge.

The major objectives of the proposed three-year project are to develop and disseminate educational materials for members/leaders of The Arc to inform them about the Human Genome Project and mental retardation and to conduct training on the scientific and ethical, legal and social aspects of the Human Genome Project and mental retardation using The Arc's existing training vehicles.

The Arc will develop and disseminate educational materials oriented toward families and conduct training at its national and state conventions, local chapter meetings and at board of director's meetings. The American Association of University Affiliated Programs for Persons with Developmental Disabilities (AAUAP) will assist with the project by providing needed expertise. The AAUAP membership includes university faculty who are experts on the genetic causes of mental retardation and on related ethical, legal and social issues. An advisory panel of university scientists and leaders of The Arc will guide the project.

DOE Grant No. DE-FG03-96ER62162.

Pathways to Genetic Screening: Molecular Genetics Meets the High- Risk Family

Troy Duster and Diane Beeson¹

Institute for the Study of Social Change; University of California; Berkeley, CA 94705
510/642-0813, Fax: /8674, nitrogn@violet.berkeley.edu

¹Department of Sociology; California State University; Hayward, CA 94542

The proliferation of genetic screening and testing is requiring increasing numbers of Americans to integrate genetic knowledge and interventions into their family life and personal experience. This study examines the social processes that occur as families at risk for two of the most common autosomal recessive diseases, sickle cell disease (SC) and cystic fibrosis (CF), encounter genetic testing. Since each of these diseases is found primarily in a different ethnic/racial group (CF in European Americans and SC in African Americans), this research will clarify the role of culture in integrating genetic testing into family life and reproductive planning. A third type of genetic disorder, the

thalassemias, has recently been added to our sample in order to extend our comparative frame to include other ethnic and racial groups. In California, the thalassemias primarily affect Southeast Asian immigrants, although another risk group is from the Mediterranean region. Thalassemias, like cystic fibrosis and sickle cell disease, have a similar pattern of inheritance and raise similarly serious bio-medical challenges and issues of information management.

Data are drawn from interviews with members of families in which a gene for CF, SC or thalassemia has been identified. Data collection consists primarily of focused interviews with approximately 400 individuals from families in which at least one member has been identified as having a genetic disorder (or trait). In the most recent phase of the research, we are conducting focus groups selected to achieve stratified homogeneity around key social dimensions such as gender and relationship to disease. This is clarifying the social processes that facilitate and inhibit genetic testing.

We are currently assessing the concerns expressed by respondents about the potential uses of genetic information. We find strong patterns of concern, often based on personal experience, that genetic information may be used in ways that family members perceive as dangerous and/or discriminatory. First among these concerns is fear of losing access to health care. Additional concerns include fear of genetic discrimination in employment and other types of insurance, particularly life insurance. Similar patterns of concern exist among members of each ethnic group, and are frequently the focus of attention among family members, but take somewhat different form within each cultural group. These concerns constitute a growing obstacle to widespread use of genetic testing.

DOE Grant No. DE-FG03-92ER61393.

Intellectual Property Issues in Genomics

Rebecca S. Eisenberg

University of Michigan Law School; Ann Arbor, MI 48109
313/763-1372, Fax: -9375, rse@umich.edu

Intellectual property issues have been uncommonly salient in the recent history of advances in genomics. Beginning with the filing of patent applications by NIH on the first batch of expressed sequence tags (ESTs) from the laboratory of Dr. Craig Venter, each new development has been met with speculation about its strategic significance from an intellectual property perspective. Are ESTs of unknown function patentable, or is further work necessary before they satisfy patent law standards? Will patents on such fragments promote commercial investment in product development, or will they interfere with scientific communi-

cation and collaboration and retard the overall research effort? Without patent rights, how may the owners of private cDNA sequence databases earn a return on their investment while still permitting other investigators to obtain access to the information on reasonable terms? What are the rights of those who contribute resources such as cDNA libraries that are used to create the databases, and of those who identify sequences of interest out of the morass of information in the databases by formulating appropriate queries? Will the disclosure of ESTs in the public domain preclude patenting of subsequently characterized full-length genes and gene products? And why would a commercial firm invest its own resources in generating an EST database for the public domain?

Two factors have contributed to the fascination with intellectual property in this setting. First is a perception that some pioneers in genomics have sought to claim intellectual property rights that reach beyond their actual achievements to cover future discoveries yet to be made by others. For example, the controversial NIH patent applications claimed rights not only in the ESTs that were actually set forth in the specifications, but also in the full-length cDNAs that might be obtained by using the ESTs as probes, as well as in other, undisclosed fragments of those genes. More recently, private owners of cDNA sequence databases have set as a condition for access agreement to offer the database owners licenses to any resulting intellectual property. These efforts to claim rights to the future discoveries of others raise issues about the fairness and efficiency of the law in allocating rewards and incentives along the path of cumulative innovation.

Second is the counterintuitive alignment of interests in the debate. It was a public institution, NIH, that initially favored patenting discoveries that some representatives of industry thought should remain unpatented, and it was a major pharmaceutical firm, Merck & Co., that ultimately took upon itself the quasi-governmental function of sponsoring a university-based effort to place comparable information in the public domain. These topsy-turvy positions in the public and private sectors raise intriguing questions about the proper roles of government and industry in genomics research, and about who stands to benefit (and who stands to lose) from the private appropriation of genetic information.

DOE Grant No. DE-FG02-94ER61792.

AAAS Congressional Fellowship Program

Stephen Goodman

The American Society of Human Genetics; Bethesda, MD
20814-3998
301/571-1825, Fax: /530-7079, society@genetics.faseb.org

Few individuals in the genetics community are conversant with federal mechanisms for developing and implementing policy on human genetics research. In 1995 the American Society of Human Genetics (ASHG), in conjunction with DOE, initiated an American Association for the Advancement of Science (AAAS) Congressional Fellowship Program to strengthen the dialogue between the professional genetics community and federal policymakers. The fellowship will allow genetics professionals to spend a year as special legislative assistants on the staff of members of Congress or on congressional committees. Directed toward productive scientists, the program is intended to attract independent investigators.

In addition to educating the scientific community about the public policy process, the fellowship is expected to demonstrate the value of science-government interactions and make practical contributions to the effective use of scientific and technical knowledge in government. The program includes an orientation to legislative and executive operations and a year-long weekly seminar on issues involving science and public policy.

Unlike similar government programs, this fellowship is aimed primarily at scientists outside government. It emphasizes policy-oriented public service rather than observational learning and designates its fellows as free agents rather than representatives of their sponsoring societies.

One of the goals of DOE and ASHG is to develop a group of nongovernmental professionals who will be equipped to deal with issues concerning human genetics policy development and implementation, particularly in the current environment of health-care reform and managed care. Graduates of this program will serve as a resource for consultation in the development of public-health policy concerning genetic disease.

Fellowship candidates must demonstrate exceptional basic understanding of and competence in human genetics; hold an earned degree in genetics, biology, life sciences, or a similar field; have a well-grounded and appropriately documented scientific and technical background; have a broad professional background in the practice of human genetics as demonstrated by national or international reputation; be cognizant of related nonscientific matters that impact on human genetics; exhibit sensitivity toward political and social issues; have a strong interest and some experience in applying personal knowledge toward the

solution of social problems; be a member of ASHG; be articulate, literate, adaptable, and interested in working on long-range public policy problems; be able to work with a variety of people of diverse professional backgrounds; and function well during periods of intense pressure.

The first fellow is working in the office of Senator Wellstone, Democrat from Minnesota, and devoting most of his time to studying and commenting on health-care and science issues.

DOE Grant No. DE-FG02-95ER61974.

A Hispanic Educational Program for Scientific, Ethical, Legal, and Social Aspects of the Human Genome Project

Margaret C. Jefferson and Mary Ann Sesma¹

Department of Biology and Microbiology; California State University; Los Angeles CA 90032

213/343-2059, Fax: -2095, mjeffer@flytrap.calstatela.edu
<http://vflylab.calstatela.edu/hgp>

¹Los Angeles Unified School District

The primary objectives of this grant are to develop, implement, and distribute culturally competent, linguistically appropriate, and relevant curriculum that leads to Hispanic student and family interactions regarding the science, ethical, legal, and social issues of the Human Genome Project. By opening up channels of familial dialogue between parents and their high school students, entire families can be exposed to genetic health and educational information and opportunities. In addition, greater interaction is anticipated between students and teachers, and parents and teachers. In the Los Angeles Unified School District alone, over 65% of the approximately 850,000 student enrollment are bilingual Hispanics. The 1990 census data revealed that the U.S.A. had a total population of 248,709,873, of which 22,354,059 were Hispanics, and thus, there is a need for materials to be disseminated throughout the U.S.A. that are relevant and understandable to this population.

Student curriculum consists of BSCS HGP-ELSI curriculum available in both English and Spanish; supplemental lesson plans developed and utilized by high school teachers in predominantly Hispanic classrooms that will be available via the World Wide Web; student-developed surveys that ascertain knowledge and perceptions of genetics and HGP-ELSI in Hispanic and other ethnic communities in the greater Los Angeles area; the University of Washington High School Human Genome Program exercises on DNA synthesis and sequencing; and career ladders and opportunities in genetics. The supplemental lesson plans are focused on four major units: the Cell; Mendelian Genetics and its Extensions; Molecular Genetics; and the Human Genome Project and ELSI. The concise concepts underlying each unit are being utilized in two ways: (a) first,

the student activities emphasize logical, problem-solving exercises; tools or technologies applicable to that concept; when and where appropriate, a focus on the Hispanic population; and an understanding of the problems and compassion for the families associated with learning of genetic diseases. (b) second, the concepts serve as the springboard for the topics that the students include in science newsletters to their parents. In addition to on-campus activities, we intend to arrange field trips and/or classroom demonstrations of genetic and molecular biology techniques by scientists and other experts. The speakers would also be asked to discuss career opportunities and the educational requirements needed to enter the specific careers presented.

The parent curriculum consists of two major activities. First the student-parent newsletter is designed to draw the parents into the curriculum. Students write newsletters on a biweekly basis. Each newsletter relates to a student curriculum subunit and the specific subunit concepts. English, Spanish, social science as well as biology and chemistry teachers assist the students in its production. The other major activity that involves the parents are the parent focus groups. Parents from each participating school are invited to monthly focus groups at their specific campus. The focus groups discuss issues related to genetics and health, legal and social issues as well as science issues that stem from the student newsletters. The discussions are in both English and Spanish with translators available. Links with other programs have been established.

DOE Grant No. DE-FG03-94ER61797.

Implications of the Geneticization of Health Care for Primary Care Practitioners

Mary B. Mahowald, John Lantos, Mira Lessick, Robert Moss, Lainie Friedman Ross, Greg Sachs, and Marion Verp
Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology and MacLean Center for Clinical Medical Ethics; University of Chicago; Chicago, IL 60637

312/702-9300, Fax: -0840, mm46@midway.uchicago.edu
<http://ccme-mac4.bsd.uchicago.edu/CCMEHomePage.html>

“Geneticization” refers to the process by which advances in genetic research are increasingly applicable to all areas of health care.¹ Studies show that primary caregivers are often deficient in their knowledge of genetics and genetic tests, and the ethical, legal, and social implications of this knowledge.²⁻⁶ Accordingly, this project prepares primary caregivers who have no special training in genetics or genetic counseling to deal with the implications of the Human Genome Project for their practice.

Phase I (fall 1995): Generic topics will be addressed by PI and Co-PIs with Robert Wood Johnson clinical scholars and clinical ethics fellows, led by visiting or internal experts.

Topics: Goals, Methods, & Achievements of the HGP; Typology of Genetic Conditions; Scientific, Clinical, Ethical, and Legal Aspects of Gene Therapy; Concepts of Disease; Genetic Disabilities; Gender and Socio-economic Differences; Cultural and Ethnic Differences; Directive or Non-directive genetic counseling.

Speakers: Jeff Leiden; Julie Palmer; Dan Brock; Anita Silvers; Abby Lippman; James Bowman; Beth Fine

Phase II (Jan.–Mar. 1996): Teams of individuals, all trained in the same area of primary care, will identify and address issues specific to their area, developing course outlines, bibliography, and methodology based on grand rounds given by national expert.

Primary Care Area

Pediatrics: Genetics expert: Stephen Friend, Ethics Expert: Lainie F. Ross + fellow

Obstetrics/Gynecology: Genetics expert: Joe Leigh Simpson, Ethics Expert: Marion Verp + fellow

Medicine: Genetics expert: Tom Caskey, Ethics Expert: Greg Sachs + fellow

Family medicine: Genetics expert: Noralane Lindor, Ethics Expert: Robert Moss + fellow

Nursing: Genetics expert: Mira Lessick, Ethics Expert: Colleen Scanlon + fellow

Phase III (Apr.–May 1996): Policy issues will be identified and addressed as above for all areas of primary care, based on grand rounds given by national expert.

Policy team: Genetics expert: Sherman Elias; Ethics expert: John Lantos + trainee

Phase IV (Oct.–Dec. 1996): Presentation of content developed to new group of fellows and scholars by each of the above teams, followed by evaluation & revision.

Phase V (spring 1997): NATIONAL CONFERENCE and CME/CNE WORKSHOPS for primary caregivers, key-noted by Victor McKusick.

DOE Grant No. DE-FG02-95ER61990.

References

¹Lippman A., Prenatal genetic testing and screening, *Amer J Law & Med* XVII, 15-50 (1991).

²Hofman, K.J., Tambor, E.S., Chase, G.A., Geller, G., Faden, R.R., and Holtzman, N.A., Physicians' knowledge of genetics and genetic tests, *Acad Med* 68, 625-32 (1993).

³Holtzman, N.A., The paradoxical effect of medical training, *J Clin Ethics* 2, 241-42 (1992).

⁴Forsman, I, Education of nurses in genetics, *Amer J of Hum Genetics* 552-58, (1988).

⁵Williams, J.D., Pediatric nurse practitioners' knowledge of genetic disease *Ped Nursing* 9, 1 19-21 (1983).

⁶George, J.B., Genetics: Challenges for nursing education, *J Ped Nursing* 7, 5-8, (1992).

Nontraditional Inheritance: Genetics and the Nature of Science; Instructional Materials for High School Biology

Joseph D. McInerney and B. Ellen Friedman

Biological Sciences Curriculum Study; Colorado Springs, CO 80918

719/531-5550, Fax: -9104, jmcinerney@cc.colorado.edu

There often is a gap between the public's and scientists' views of new research findings, particularly if the public's understanding of the nature of science is not sound. Large quantities of new evidence and consequent changes in scientific explanations, such as those associated with the Human Genome Project and related genetics research, can accentuate those different views. Yet an appealing secondary effect of the unusually fast acquisition of data is that our view of genetics is changing rapidly during a brief time period, a relatively recent phenomenon in the field of biological sciences. This situation provides an outstanding opportunity to communicate the nature and methods of science to teachers and students, and indirectly to the public at large. The immediacy of new explanations of genetic mechanisms lets nontechnical audiences actually experience a changing view of various aspects of genetics, and in so doing, gain an appreciation of the nature of science that rarely is felt outside of the research laboratory.

The Biological Sciences Curriculum Study (BSCS) is developing a curriculum module that brings this active view of the nature and methods of science into the classroom via examples from recent discoveries in genetics. We will distribute this print module free of charge to interested high school biology teachers in the United States.

The examples selected for classroom activities include the instability of trinucleotide repeats as an explanation of genetic anticipation in Huntington disease and myotonic dystrophy, and the more widespread genetic mechanism of extranuclear inheritance, illustrated by mitochondrial inheritance. Background materials for teachers discuss a wider range of phenomena that require nontraditional views of inheritance, including RNA editing, genomic imprinting, transposable elements, and uniparental disomy. The genetics topics in the module share the common characteristic that they are not adequately explained by the traditional, Mendelian concepts that are taught in introductory biology at the high school level. In addition to updating the genetics curriculum and communicating the nature of science, the module devotes one activity to the ethical and social aspects of new genetics discoveries by challenging students to consider the current reluctance to test asymptomatic minors for the presence of the HD gene.

The major challenge we have faced in this project is to make relatively technical genetics information accessible to high school teachers and students and to turn the often

passive treatment of scientific processes into an active experience that helps students develop an understanding and appreciation of the nature and methods of science. The module is being field tested in classrooms across the country. Evaluation data from the field test will guide final revision of the module prior to distribution.

DOE Grant No. DE-FG03-95ER61989.

The Human Genome Project: Biology, Computers, and Privacy: Development of Educational Materials for High School Biology

Joseph D. McInerney, Lynda B. Micikas, and B. Ellen Friedman
Biological Sciences Curriculum Study; Colorado Springs, CO 80918
719/531-5550, Fax: -9104, jmcinerney@cc.colorado.edu

One of the challenges faced by the Human Genome Project (HGP) is to handle effectively the enormous quantities and types of data that emerge as a result of progress in the project. The informatics aspect of the HGP offers an excellent example of the interdependence of science and technology. In addition, the electronic storage of genomic information raises important questions of ethics and public policy, many revolving around privacy.

The Biological Sciences Curriculum Study (BSCS) addresses the scientific, technological, ethical, and policy aspects of genome informatics in the instructional program titled *The Human Genome Project: Biology, Computers, and Privacy*. The program, intended for use in high school and college biology, consists of software and a 150-page print module. The software includes two model databases: a research database housing anonymous data (map data, sequence data, and biological/clinical information) and a registry that attaches names of 52 fictitious individuals (three kindreds) to genomic data. Students manipulate the database software as they work through seven classroom inquiries described in the print material. Also included is 50 pages of background material for teachers.

An introductory activity lets students become familiar with the software and dramatically demonstrates the advantages of technology in analysis of sequence data. In activities 1 and 2, students use the database to construct pedigrees and make initial choices about privacy with regard to genetic tests for their fictitious person. Activity 3 expands genetic anticipation, and in activities 4 and 5, students deal in depth with decision-making, ethics, and public policy, revisiting their earlier decision about testing and data accessibility. A final extension activity shows how comparisons with genomic data can be used to test hypotheses about the biological relationships between individual humans and

about the evolutionary significance of DNA sequence similarities between different species.

External reviews and evaluation data from a field test involving 1,000 students in schools across the United States were used to guide final revision of the materials. BSCS will distribute the module free of charge to more than 10,000 high school and college biology teachers.

DOE Grant No. DE-FG03-93ER61584.

Involvement of High School Students in Sequencing the Human Genome

Maureen M. Munn, Maynard V. Olson, and Leroy Hood
Department of Molecular Biotechnology; University of Washington; Seattle, WA 98195
206/616-4538, Fax: /685-7344, mmunn@u.washington.edu

For the past two years, we have been developing a program that involves high school students in the excitement of genetic research by enabling them to participate in sequencing the human genome. This program provides high school teachers with the proper training, equipment, and support to lead their students through the exercise of sequencing small portions of DNA. The participating classrooms carry out two experimental modules, DNA synthesis (an introduction to DNA replication and the techniques used to study it) and DNA sequencing. Both of these experiments consist of three parts—synthesizing DNA fragments using Sequenase and a biotinlabeled primer, bench top electrophoresis using denaturing polyacrylamide gels, and colorimetric DNA detection that is specific for the biotinylated primer. Students analyze their sequencing data and enter it into a DNA assembly program. This year, in collaboration with Eric Lynch and Mary-Claire King from the Department of Genetics at the University of Washington, the students will be sequencing a region of chromosome 5q that may be involved in a form of hereditary deafness.

Students also consider the ethical, legal and social issues (ELSI) of genome research in a unit that explores the topic of presymptomatic testing for Huntington's disease (HD). This module was developed by Sharon Durfy and Robert Hansen from the Department of Medical History and Ethics at the University of Washington. It provides a scenario about a family that carries the HD allele, descriptions of the clinical and genetic aspects of the disorder, an exercise in drawing pedigrees and an autoradiograph showing the PCR assay used to detect HD. Students use an ethical decision-making model to decide whether, as a character from the scenario, they would be tested presymptomatically for the HD allele. Through this experience, they develop the skills to define ethical issues, ask and research the relevant questions about a particular topic and make justifiable ethical decisions.

In the first two years of this program, our focus was on the development of robust, classroom friendly modules that can be presented in up to six classes at one time. This year we will focus on disseminating this program to local, regional, and national sites. During a week-long workshop in July, 1995, we trained an additional thirteen high school teachers, bringing our current number to twenty teachers at thirteen schools. We have recruited local scientists to act as mentors to each of the schools and provide classroom support. On the regional level, four of our teachers are from outside the greater Seattle area and will be supported during the classroom experiments by scientists in their region. We have presented this program at national meetings and workshops, including the Human Genome Teacher Networking Project Workshop in Kansas City, KS (June, 1995) and the meeting of the National Association of Biology Teachers in Phoenix, AZ (October 1995). We have also distributed our modules to teachers and scientists throughout the nation to encourage the development of similar programs. This year we will also develop and pilot a module using automated sequencing. This will enable distant schools to participate in the program by providing them with the option of sending their DNA samples to the UW genome center for electrophoresis .

While we hope the human genome sequencing experience will interest some students in science careers, a broader goal is to encourage high school students to think constructively and creatively about the implications of scientific findings so that the coming generation of adults will make judicious decisions affecting public policies.

DOE Grant No. DE-FG03-96ER62175.

The Gene Letter: A Newsletter on Ethical, Legal, and Social Issues in Genetics for Interested Professionals and Consumers

Philip J. Reilly, Dorothy C. Wertz, and Robin J.R. Blatt¹
The Shriver Center for Mental Retardation; Division of Social Science, Ethics and Law; Waltham, MA 02254
617/642-0230, Fax: /893-5340, preilly@shrivers.org
¹Also at Massachusetts Department of Public Health, Boston, MA
<http://www.shrivers.org>

We propose to develop a newsletter on ELSI-related issues for dissemination to a broad general audience of professionals and consumers. No such focussed public newsletter currently exists. Entitled *The Gene Letter*, the newsletter will be distributed monthly on-line, through the Internet. Updated weekly on the Internet, it will be poised to react in a timely fashion to new developments in science, law, medicine, ethics, and culture. The newsletter does not propose to provide comprehensive education in genetics for

the American public, but rather to begin an information network that interested people can use for further information. It will be the most widely-distributed newsletter on ELSI genetics in the world, with the largest consumer readership. Features will be largely informational and will include new scientific/medical developments and attendant ELSI issues, new court decisions, legislation, and regulations, balanced responses to new concerns in the media, and new developments related to health that may be of interest to health care providers and consumers. Features will present balanced opinions. An editorial board will review each issue, prior to publication, for cultural sensitivity, emphasis, balance, and concerns of persons with disabilities. *The Gene Letter* will also include factual information on upcoming events, new ELSI research, where to find genetics on the Internet, new publications (annotated), and where to find further information about each feature. Readers will be invited to send letters, queries, news, bibliography, comments, and consumer concerns either on *The Gene Letter* Internet chatroom or in hard copy. A hard copy of the first on-line issue will be used to assess readers' needs and interests. It will be distributed to 500 community college students representing blue-collar ethnic groups, and to 2000 members of a broad general audience.

A special evaluation of readers' knowledge and ethical/social concerns raised by *The Gene Letter* will take place at the end of the second year in order to assess outcome. It is our intention that *The Gene Letter* become self-supporting after two years.

DOE Grant No. DE-FG02-96ER62174.

The DNA Files: A Nationally Syndicated Series of Radio Programs on the Social Implications of Human Genome Research and Its Applications

Bari Scott, Matt Binder, and Jude Thilman
Genome Radio Project; KPFA-FM; Berkeley, CA 94704
510/848-6767 ext 235, Fax: /883-0311, stp@aol.com

The DNA Files is a series of nationally distributed public radio programs furthering public education on developments in genetic science. Program content is guided by a distinguished body of advisors and will include the voices of prominent genetic researchers, people affected by advances in the clinical application of genetic medicine, members of the biotech industry, and others from related fields. They will provide real-life examples of the complex social and ethical issues associated with new discoveries in genetics. In addition to the general public radio audience, the series will target educators, scientists, and involved professionals. Ancillary educational materials will be distributed in paper and digital form through over two dozen

collaborative organizations and fulfillment of listener requests.

“DNA and Behavior: Is Our Fate Written in Our Genes?” is the pilot documentary for the series, scheduled for release in early 1996. The show will help the lay person understand and evaluate recent research in the area of behavioral genetics. Recently, we’ve seen news media reports on newly discovered genetic factors being related to behaviors such as alcoholism, mental illness, sexual orientation and aggression. This program will look at several examples of these “genetic factors” and evaluate the strengths and weaknesses of various methodologies involved in the research; and introduce such controversial issues as the re-emergence of a eugenics movement based on theoretical suppositions drawn from recent work in behavioral genetics.

With information linking major diseases such as breast cancer, colon cancer, and arteriosclerosis to genetic factors, new dangers in public perception emerge. Many people who hear about them mistakenly conclude that these diseases can now be easily diagnosed and even cured. On the other end of the public perception spectrum, unfounded fears of extreme, and highly unlikely, consequences also appear. Will society now genetically engineer whole generations of people with “designer genes” offering more “desirable physical qualities”? The *DNA Files* will ground public understanding of these issues in reality. “DNA and the Law” reviews the scientific basis for genetic fingerprinting and looks at cases of alleged genetic discrimination by insurance companies, employers and others. This program also looks at disputes over paternity, intellectual property rights, the commercialization of genetic information, informed consent and privacy issues. Other shows include “The Search for a Breast Cancer Gene,” “Prenatal Genetic Testing and Treatment,” “Evolution and Genetic Diversity,” “Sickle-Cell Disease and Thalassemia: Hope for a Cure,” and “Theology, Mythology and Human Genetic Research.”

DOE Grant No. DE-FG03-95ER62003.

Communicating Science in Plain Language: The Science+ Literacy for Health: Human Genome Project

Maria Sosa, Judy Kass, and Tracy Gath
American Association for the Advancement of Science;
Washington, DC 20005
202/326-6453, Fax: /371-9849, msosa@aaas.org

Recent literacy surveys have found that a large number of adults lack the skills to bring meaning to much of what is written about science. This, in effect, denies them access to vital information about their health and well-being. To ad-

dress this need, the American Association for the Advancement of Science (AAAS) is developing a 2-year project to provide low-literate adults with the background knowledge necessary to address the social, ethical, and legal implications of the Human Genome Project.

With its **Science + Literacy for Health: Human Genome Project**, AAAS is using its existing network of adult education providers and volunteer science and health professionals to pursue the following overall objectives: (1) to develop new materials for adult literacy classes, including a high-interest reading book and accompanying curriculum, an implementation framework, a short video providing background information on genetics, a database of resources, and fact sheets that will assist other organizations and researchers in preparing easy-to-read materials about the human genome project, and (2) to develop and conduct a campaign to disseminate project materials to libraries and community organizations carrying out literacy programs throughout the United States.

Because not every low-literate adult is enrolled in a literacy class, our model for helping scientists communicate in simple language will have impact beyond classrooms and learning centers. In preliminary contacts, community groups providing health services have indicated that the proposed materials are not only desirable but needed; indeed such groups often receive requests for information on heredity and genetics. The module developed by AAAS should enable other medical and scientific organizations to communicate more effectively with economically disadvantaged populations, which often include a large number of low-literate individuals.

DOE Grant No. DE-FG02-95ER61988.

The Community College Initiative

Sylvia J. Spengler and Laurel Egenberger
Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory; Berkeley, CA 94720
510/486-4879, Fax: -5717, sjspengler@lbl.gov
<http://csee.lbl.gov/cup/ccbiotech/Index.html>

The Community College Initiative prepares community college students for work in biotechnology. A combined effort of Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) and the California Community Colleges, we aim to develop mechanisms to encourage students to pursue science studies, to participate in forefront laboratory research, and to gain work experience. The initiative is structured to upgrade the skills of students and their instructors through four components.

Summer Student Workshops: Four weeks summer residential programs for students who have completed the first year of the biotechnology academic program. Ethical, legal

and social concerns are integrated into the laboratory exercises and students learn to identify commonly shared values of the scientific community as well as increase their understanding of issues of personal and public concern.

Teacher Workshop Training: Seminars for biotechnology instructors to improve, upgrade, and update their understanding of current technology and laboratory practices, with emphasis on curriculum development in current topics in ethical, legal, and social issues in science.

Sabbatical Fellowships: For community college instructors to provide investigative and field experience in research laboratories. During the fellowship, teachers also assist in development of student summer research activities.

Summer Faculty-Student Teams: Post-fellowship faculty and biotechnology students who have finished their second year of study team on a research project.

Genome Educators

Sylvia Spengler and Janice Mann

Human Genome Program; Life Sciences Division;
Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory; Berkeley, CA
94720

510/486-4879, Fax: -5717, sjspengler@lbl.gov or
jlmann@lbl.gov

<http://www.lbl.gov/Education/Genome>

Genome Educators is an informal network of educational professionals who have an active interest in all aspects of genetics research and education. This national group includes scientists, researchers, educational curriculum developers, ethicists, health professionals, high school teachers and instructors at college and graduate levels, and others in occupations affected by genetic research.

Genome Educators is a unique collaborative effort dedicated to sharing information and resources to further understanding of current advances in the field of genetics. Seminars, workshops, and special events are sponsored at frequent intervals. Genome Educators maintains an active World Wide Web site (URL: <http://www.lbl.gov/Education/Genome>). This site contains a calendar of events, directory of participating genome educators, and information about educational resources and reference tools. Participating genome educators may publish articles and talks of interest at this site. In addition, a monitored discussion group is maintained to facilitate dialog and resource sharing among participants.

Getting the Word Out on the Human Genome Project: A Course for Physicians

Sara L. Tobin and Ann Boughton¹

Department of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology;
Center for Biomedical Ethics; Stanford University; Palo
Alto, CA 94304-1709

415/725-2663, Fax: -6131, tobinsl@leland.stanford.edu

¹Thumbnail Graphics; Oklahoma City, OK 73118

Progressive identification of new genes and implications for medical treatment of genetic diseases appear almost daily in the scientific and medical literature, as well as in public media reports. However, most individuals do not understand the power or the promise of the current explosion in knowledge of the human genome. This is also true of physicians, most of whom completed their medical training prior to the application of recombinant DNA technology to medical diagnosis and treatment. This lack of training prevents physicians from appreciating many of the recent advances in molecular genetics and may delay their acceptance of new treatment regimens. In particular, physicians practicing in rural communities are often limited in their access to resources that would bring them into the mainstream of current molecular developments. This project is designed to fill two important functions: first, to provide solid training for physicians in the field of molecular medical genetics, including the impact, implications, and potential of this field for the treatment of human disease; second, to utilize physicians as informed community resources who can educate both their patients and community groups about the new genetics.

We propose to develop a flexible, user-friendly, interactive multimedia CD-ROM designed for continuing education of physicians in applications of molecular medical genetics. To initiate these objectives, we will develop the design of the CD and will produce a prototype providing a detailed presentation of one of the four training areas. These areas are (1) Genetics, including DNA as a molecular blueprint, chromosomes as vehicles for genetic information, and patterns of inheritance; (2) Recombinant techniques, stressing cloning and analytical tools and techniques applied to medical case studies; (3) Current and future clinical applications, encompassing the human genome project, technical advances, and disease diagnosis and prognosis; and (4) Societal implications, focusing on approaches to patient counseling, genetic dilemmas faced by patients and practitioners, and societal values and development of an ethical consensus. Area (2) will be presented in the prototype.

The CD format will permit the use of animation, video, and audio, in addition to graphic illustrations and photographs. We will build on our existing base of computer generated illustrations. A hypertext glossary, user notes,

practice tests, and customized settings will be utilized to tailor the CD to the needs of the user. Brief, multiple-choice examinations will be evaluated for continuing medical education credits by the Office of Continuing Medical Education. The CD will be programmed to permit updates of scientific and medical advances either by downloading from the Internet or from a disc available by subscription.

This is a cooperative project involving individuals with documented expertise in teaching of molecular medical genetics, continuing medical education, graphic design, and CD-ROM production. The content of the CD will be supervised by a scientific board of directors. We present mechanisms for the evaluation of the CD by rural Oklahoma physicians. Arrangements have been made for distribution of the CD by a national publisher of medical and scientific materials. This CD will provide a powerful tool to educate physicians and the public about the power and potential of the human genome project for the benefit of human health.

DOE Grant No. DE-FG03-96ER62172.

The Genetics Adjudication Resource Project

Franklin M. Zweig

Einstein Institute for Science, Health, and the Courts;
Bethesda, MD 20814
301/961-1949, Fax: /913-0448, einshac@aol.com
<http://www.ornl.gov/courts>

The Einstein Institute for Science, Health, and the Courts is preparing the foundation for a new utility needed to prepare the nation's 21,000 courts to adjudicate the genetics and ELSI-related issues that foreseeably will rush into the courtroom as the Human Genome Project completes its genomic mapping and sequencing mission during the next ten years. This project initiates practical collaboration among courts, legal and policy-making institutions, and science centers leading to modalities for understanding the scientific validity of claims, and for the resolution of ethical, legal, and social disputes arising within the genetic testing and gene therapy contexts. Our objective over the ensuing decade is to facilitate genetic testing and gene therapy dispute management, and to avoid to the extent possible the confusion that characterized adjudication of forensic DNA technologies during the decade just ended.

The outlines of a genetics adjudication utility were given form by the 1995 Working Conversation on Genetics, Evolution, and the Courts, involving 37 federal and state judges and others in science and policymaking leadership positions from across the nation. The courts are becoming aware of genetics, molecular biology, and their applications, and judges want public confidence to be maintained

as the profound and complex issues set in motion by the HGP begin the long course of litigation. Modalities for understanding the underpinning science are needed, as well as instrumentalities to assure that the best cases are actually filed and pursued. Because the courts are the front-line for resolving disputes, creative lawyering will assure an abundance of lawsuits. Many such lawsuits will request the courts to make policy judgments, perhaps best undertaken by state legislatures and Congress. Accordingly, a new adjudication utility should provide forums for judicial/legislative exchange, preparatory deliberations in anticipation of pressure to make rushed policies under conditions of great social uncertainty in the wake of human genetics progress.

EINSHAC will provide a design, planning, communications, and implementation center for a multipurpose resource project available to the courts. It will undertake over an 18 month period the following tasks, pilot-testing each and assessing the best organizational locales for those that exhibit promise:

1. Judicial Education in Genetics & ELSI-Related Issues for six Judicial Branch leadership associations and nine metropolitan courts—aimed at 1,000 judges—in conjunction with scientific faculty and coaches mobilized by DOE/national laboratories and the American Society for Human Genetics.
2. Judicial Digital Electronic Collegium—technological modernization of the courts community by providing access to ELSI and genetics information through Internet resources.
3. Amicus Brief Development Trust Fund—a process and resources to support law development at the state and federal appeals courts level.
4. Genetics Indigent Party Trust Fund—a process and resources at the state and federal trial level to sustain meritorious civil cases holding promise of effective law development.
5. Establishment of a Pro-Bono Legal Services Clearinghouse—a personal and on-line referral resource for persons seeking representation for genetics and ELSI-related cases.
6. Access to Neutral Expert Witnesses—advisors to courts encountering particularly complex cases deemed right for the judicial exercise of Federal Rule of Evidence 706 and its State counterparts.
7. Pilot of Judicial/Legislative ELSI Policy Forums—provision of neutral staff and coordination in three mid-Atlantic states considering legislation related to health care, insurance, privacy, medical records.

8. National Training Center for Minority Justice Personnel—facilitating a leadership preparation program for the nation’s minority court-related personnel in a consortium arrangement with the Ruffin Society of Massachusetts, the College of Criminal Justice at Northeastern University, and the Flaschner Judicial Institute.

The Project actively involves judges, scientists, and prominent lawyers. It will report to the *EINSHAC* Board of Di-

rectors that includes prominent judges, justices and scientists, several of whom participated in the 1995 Working Conversation on Genetics, Evolution and the Courts. As a continuing guidance forum, *EINSHAC* will conduct a Working Conversation followup in Orleans, Cape Cod in July, 1996.

DOE Grant No. DE-FG02-96ER62081.

Alexander Hollaender Distinguished Postdoctoral Fellowships

Linda Holmes and Eugene Spejewski

Oak Ridge Institute for Science and Education; Oak Ridge, TN 37831-0117

423/576-3192, Fax: /241-5220, holmesl@ornl.gov or alexpgm@ornl.gov

<http://www.ornl.gov/oher/hollaend.htm>

The Alexander Hollaender Distinguished Postdoctoral Fellowships, sponsored by the Department of Energy (DOE), Office of Health and Environmental Research (OHER), support research in the fields of life, biomedical, and environmental sciences. Since the DOE Human Genome Distinguished Postdoctoral Fellowships and DOE Global Change Distinguished Postdoctoral Fellowships both had their last application cycles in FY 1995, the Hollaender program is now open to recent PhD graduates in the fields of human genome and global change, as well.

Fellowships of up to 2 years are tenable at any DOE, university, or private laboratory providing the proposed adviser at that laboratory receives at least \$150,000 per year in support from OHER. Fellows earn stipends of \$37,500 the first year and \$40,500 the second. To be eligible, applicants must be U.S. citizens or permanent residents at the time of application, and must have received their doctoral degrees within two years of the earliest possible starting date, which is May 1 of the appointment year.

The Oak Ridge Institute for Science and Education (ORISE), administrator of the fellowships, prepares and distributes program literature to universities and laboratories across the country, accepts applications, convenes a panel to make award recommendations, and issues stipend checks to fellows. The review panel identifies finalists from which DOE selects the award winners. Deadline for the FY 1999 fellowship cycle is January 15, 1998. For more information or an application packet, contact Linda Holmes at the Oak Ridge Institute for Science and Education, P. O. Box 117, Oak Ridge, TN 37831-0117 (423/576-9975, Fax: /241-5220).

DOE Contract No. DE-AC05-760R00033.

Human Genome Management Information System

Betty K. Mansfield, Anne E. Adamson, Denise K. Casey, Sheryl A. Martin, John S. Wassom, Judy M. Wyrick, Laura N. Yust, Murray Browne, and Marissa D. Mills
Life Sciences Division; Oak Ridge National Laboratory;
Oak Ridge, TN 37830

423/576-6669, Fax: /574-9888, bkq@ornl.gov

<http://www.ornl.gov/hgmis>

The Human Genome Management Information System (HGMIS), established in 1989, provides information about the international Human Genome Project in print and World Wide Web formats to both technical and general audiences. HGMIS is sponsored by the Human Genome Program Task Group of the DOE Office of Biological and Environmental Research to help fulfill DOE's commitment to informing scientists, policymakers, and the public about the program's funded research and the context in which the research is conducted. Several HGMIS products, including the Web sites and newsletter, have won technical and electronic communication awards.

HGMIS goals center on facilitating research at the interface of genomics and other biological disciplines that seek revolutionary solutions to biological, environmental, and biomedical challenges. By communicating information about the Human Genome Project and its impact, HGMIS increases the use of project-generated resources, reduces duplicative research efforts, and fosters collaborations and contributions to biology from other research disciplines.

Furthermore, communicating scientific and societal issues to nonscientist audiences contributes to increased science literacy, thus laying a foundation for more informed decision making and public-policy development. For example, since 1995 HGMIS has been participating in a project to educate the judiciary about the basics of genetics and gene testing. The aim is to prepare judges for the flood of cases involving genetic evidence that soon will enter the nation's courtrooms.

Information Resources

In keeping with its goals, HGMIS produces the following information resources in print and on the Web:

Human Genome News (HGN). A quarterly forum for interdisciplinary information exchange, *HGN* uniquely presents a broad spectrum of topics related to the Human Genome Project in a single publication. Articles feature topics that include project goals, progress, and direction; available resources; applications of project data and resources to provide a better understanding of biological processes; related or spinoff programs; medical uses of genome data; ethical, legal, and social considerations; legislative updates; other publications; meeting calendars; and funding information. Most *HGN* articles also contain sources of additional information. In May 1997, DOE acknowledged the newsletter's value by presenting an exceptional service award to *HGN's* managing editor at a symposium celebrating 50 years of biological and environmental research.

Among 14,000 domestic and foreign *HGN* subscribers are genome and basic researchers at universities, national laboratories, nonprofit organizations, and industrial facilities; educators; industry representatives; legal personnel; ethicists; students; genetic counselors; medical profession-

Infrastructure

als; science writers; and other interested individuals. All 41 issues of *HGN*, indexed and searchable, are accessible via the HGMIS Web site.

Other Publications. HGMIS also produces the DOE *Primer on Molecular Genetics*, progress reports on the DOE Human Genome Program, Santa Fe contractor-grantee workshop proceedings, 1-page topical handouts, and other related resource documents. Expanded and revised by HGMIS from an earlier DOE document, the DOE *Primer on Molecular Genetics* continues to be in demand. It is used as a handout for genome centers; a resource for new staff training by companies that make products for genome scientists; and an educational tool for teachers, genetic counselors, and such organizations as high schools, universities, and medical schools for student and continuing-education curricula. More than 35,000 hard copies have been distributed. The primer also is available in several formats at the HGMIS Web site, including an Adobe Acrobat version that can be used to print "originals" from users' printers.

Distribution of Documents. HGMIS has distributed more than 65,000 copies of items requested by subscribers, meeting attendees, and managers of genetics meetings and educational events. These items include HGN, program and workshop reports, DOE-NIH 5-year plans, DOE *Primer on Molecular Genetics*, and *To Know Ourselves*. On request, HGMIS supplies multiple copies of publications for meetings and educational purposes.

Electronic Communications. In November 1994, HGMIS began producing a comprehensive, text-based Web server called Human Genome Project Information, which is devoted to topics relating to the science and societal issues surrounding the genome project. In July 1997, this site was divided to better serve the two diverse audience categories that represent the majority of users: scientists and the public. The sites contain more than 1700 text files that are accessed over 1.2 million times each year. Each month, about 10,000 host computers connect to the HGMIS sites directly and through more than 1000 other Web sites. In addition, HGMIS links to the National Institutes of Health and international Human Genome Organisation sites, as well as to sites dedicated to education and to the ethical, legal, and social implications of the Human Genome Project.

All HGMIS publications are published on the Web site, along with such DOE-sponsored documents as *Your Genes, Your Choices*; the Genetic Privacy Act; and historical and other documents pertaining to the Human Genome Project. HGMIS collaborates with the Einstein Institute for Science, Health, and the Courts to produce *CASOLM*, the online magazine for judicial education in genetics and biomedical issues. HGMIS also maintains the Genetics section of the Virtual Library from CERN (Switzerland) and

the DOE Human Genome Program pages and moderates the BioSci Human Genome Newsgroup.

Information Source

HGMIS answers individual questions and supplies general information about the Human Genome Project by telephone, fax, and e-mail and, as appropriate, links scientists with questions to appropriate Human Genome Project contacts. HGMIS staff exchange ideas and suggestions with investigators, industry representatives, and others when attending occasional scientific conferences and genome-related meetings and displaying the DOE Human Genome Project traveling exhibit. HGMIS staff also make presentations on the Human Genome Project to educational, judicial, and other groups.

HGMIS resources serve as a primary source for the popular media and for discipline-specific publications that broaden the distribution of genome project information by extracting and reprinting from HGMIS resources and by linking to various parts of the HGMIS Web site.

HGMIS continuously monitors changes in the direction of the international Human Genome Project and searches for ways to strengthen the content relevancy of the newsletter, the Web site, and other services.

DOE Contract No. DE-AC05-96OR22464.

Human Genome Program Coordination

Sylvia J. Spengler

Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory; Berkeley CA 94720
510/486-4879, Fax: -5717, sjspengler@lbl.gov
<http://www.lbl.gov/Education/ELSI>

The DOE Human Genome Program of the Office of Health and Environmental Research (OHER) has developed a number of tools for management of the Program. Among these was the Human Genome Coordinating Committee (HGCC), established in 1988. In 1996, the HGCC was expanded to a broader vision of the role of genomic technologies in OHER programs, and the name was changed to reflect this broadening. The HGCC is now the Biotechnology Forum. The Forum is chaired by the Associate Director, OHER. Members of the Human Genome Program Management Task group are ex officio members, as are members of the Health and Environmental Research Advisory Committee's subcommittee on the Human Genome. Responsibilities of the Forum include: assisting OHER in overall coordination of DOE-funded genome research; facilitating the development and dissemination of novel genome technologies; recommending establishment of ad hoc task groups in specific areas, such as informatics,

technologies, model organisms; and evaluation of progress and consideration of long-term goals. Members also serve on the Joint DOE-NIH Subcommittee on the Human genome, for interagency coordination. The coordination group also participates in interface programs with other facilities and provides scientific support for development of other OHER goals, as requested.

Support of Human Genome Program Proposal Reviews

Walter Williams

Education/Training Division; Oak Ridge Institute for Science and Education; Oak Ridge, TN 37831-0117
423/576-4811, Fax: /241-2727, williamw@ornl.gov

The Oak Ridge Institute for Science and Education (ORISE), operated by Oak Ridge Associated Universities, provides assistance to the DOE Office of Health and Environmental Research in the technical review of proposals submitted in response to solicitations by the DOE Human Genome Program. ORISE staff members create and maintain a database of all proposal information; including abstracts, relevant names and addresses, and budget data. This information is compiled and presented to proposal reviewers. Before review meetings, ORISE staff members make appropriate hotel and meeting arrangements, provide each reviewer with proposal copies and evaluation guidelines, and coordinate reviewer travel and honoraria payment. Onsite meeting support includes collecting all reviewer evaluation forms and scores, entering reviewer scores into the database, preparing appropriate reports, providing onsite computer support, and handling all logistical issues. Other support includes assistance with program advertising and preparation of reviewer comments following each review. ORISE may also assist with pre- and post-review activities related to conferences, seminars, and site visits.

DOE Contract No. DE-AC05-76OR00033.

Former Soviet Union Office of Health and Environmental Research Program

James Wright

Education/Training Division; Oak Ridge Institute for Science and Education; Oak Ridge, TN 37831-0117
423/576-1716, Fax: /241-2727, wrightj@ornl.gov

The Former Soviet Union Office of Health and Environmental Research Program, sponsored by the U.S. Department of Energy, Office of Health and Environmental Research, recognizes outstanding scientists in the field of health and environmental research from the independent states of the former Soviet Union. The program fosters the international exchange of new ideas and innovative approaches in health and environmental research; strengthens ties and encourages continuing collaboration among Russians and U.S. scientists; and establishes and maintains environmental research capability in the former Soviet Union. The program has supported more than 23 Russian principal investigators and approximately 110 other research associates in Moscow, St. Petersburg, and Novosibirsk. More importantly, the program has enabled many high quality Russian biological, genome informatics, physical mapping and mutagenesis detection, human genetics, biochemistry, DNA sequencing technology, protein analysis, molecular genetics, and other related research infrastructures to continue operating in an uncertain economic environment.

DOE Contract No. DE-AC05-76OR00033.

1996 Phase I

An Engineered RNA/DNA Polymerase to Increase Speed and Economy of DNA Sequencing

Mark W. Knuth

Promega Corporation; Madison, WI 53711-5399
608/274-4330, Fax: /277-2601

DNA sequence information is the cornerstone for considerable experimental design and analysis in the biological sciences. The proposed studies will focus on advancing DNA sequencing by creating a new enzyme that eliminates the need for an oligonucleotide primer to initiate DNA synthesis at a defined site, and that can use dideoxy nucleotides for chain termination. The new method should reduce the time and cost required to obtain DNA sequences and enhance the speed and cost effectiveness of current DNA sequencing technologies. Phase I studies will focus on purifying mutant T7 RNA polymerases known to incorporate dNTPs into DNA chains, developing protocols for rapid small scale mutant enzyme purification, evaluating the purified mutants for properties relevant to DNA sequencing, developing facile mutagenesis schemes and producing mutant RNA/DNA polymerases with altered promoter recognition. The results from phase I will provide the foundation for Phase II research, which will focus on refining properties of the mutant by: (1) expanding the number of mutations examined using the purification protocols, assays, and mutagenesis screening methods developed in Phase I and (2) examining the effect of each mutation on enzymatic properties important to DNA sequencing applications, and (3) optimizing conditions for sequencing performance. In Phase III, Promega will commercialize the new mutant enzymes through its own extensive distribution network and by collaborating with major instrumentation firms to adapt the technology to automated DNA sequencing systems.

DOE Grant No. DE-FG02-96ER8226.

Directed Multiple DNA Sequencing and Expression Analysis by Hybridization

Gualberto Ruano

BIOS Laboratories, Inc.; New Haven, CT 06511
800/678-9487 or 203/773-1450, Fax: 800/315-7435 or
203/562-9377

The overall goal of this project is to develop molecular resources with direct applications to either DNA sequence analysis or gene expression analysis in multiplexed formats using sequential hybridization of Peptide Nucleic Acid (PNA) oligomer probes. PNA oligomers hybridize more stably and specifically to cognate DNA targets than conventional DNA oligonucleotides. The Phase I project discussed here is concerned with development of PNA probe technology having direct application either to the directed sequencing process or to gene expression profiling. With regard to directed sequencing, we seek improvements in the three multiply repeated steps associated with this process, namely (1) probe assembly, (2) sequencing reactions, and (3) gel electrophoresis. In PNA hybridization sequencing, sequences are generated directly from the template by multiplex DNA sequencing using anchor primers known to have frequent annealing sites. Electrophoresis is performed en masse for each anchor primer reaction, blotted to nylon membranes and individual sequences are selectively exposed by iterative hybridization to specific 8-mer PNA probes derived from sequences statistically over-represented in expressed DNA and obtained from a pre-synthesized library. Additionally, the same PNA library can be used as a source of hybridization probes for querying expression patterns of specific genes in any cell line or tissue. Specific gene expression can be monitored by coupling gene-specific RT-PCR with hybridization when cDNA products are separated by gel electrophoresis and blotted to nylon membranes. Patterns of gene expression are then resolved by hybridization using PNA oligomers. Bands corresponding to specific genes can be deconvoluted using sequence information from RT-PCR primers and PNA probes. Higher throughput expression analysis can be achieved by multiplexed gel electrophoresis, blotting and iterative probing of RT-PCR reactions with individual PNA probes.

DOE Grant No. DE-FG02-96ER8213.

1996 Phase II

A Graphical Ad Hoc Query Interface Capable of Accessing Heterogeneous Public Genome Databases

Joseph Leone

CyberConnect Corporation; Storrs, CT 06268
860/486-2783, Fax: /429-2372

The interoperability of public genome databases is expected to be crucial in making the Human Genome Project a success. This project will develop software tools in which users in the genome community can learn or examine public genome database schemes in a relatively short time and can produce a correct Structured Query Language (SQL) expression easily. In Phase I, a concept system was constructed and the effectiveness of formulating ad hoc queries graphically was demonstrated. Phase II will focus on transforming the concept system into a product that is robust and portable. Two types of computer programs will be developed. One is a client program which is to be distributed to community users who intend to access public genomic databases and link them with local databases. The other is a server program and a suite of software tools designed to be used by those genome centers which intend to make their databases publicly accessible.

DOE Grant No. DE-FG02-95ER81906.

Low-Cost Automated Preparation of Plasmid, Cosmid, and Yeast DNA

Tuyen Nguyen, Randy F. Sivila, Joshua P. Dyer, and William P. MacConnell

MacConnell Research Corporation; San Diego, CA 92121
619/452-2603, Fax: -6753

MacConnell Research currently manufactures and sells a low cost automated bench-top instrument that can purify up to 24 samples of plasmid DNA simultaneously in one hour at a cost of \$0.65 per sample and under \$8000 for the instrument. The patented instrument uses a form of agarose gel electrophoresis to purify the plasmid DNA and electroelutes into approximately a 20 +1 volume. The instrument has many advantages over other robotic and manual methods including the fact that it is two times faster, at least six times less expensive, much smaller in size, easier to operate, less cost per sample, and results in DNA pure enough for direct use in fluorescent automated sequencing. The instrument process begins with bacterial culture which is loaded directly into a disposable cassette in the machine.

In Phase II work we are developing an instrument which simultaneously purifies plasmid DNA from up to 192 (2 X 96) bacterial samples in 1.5 hours. Prototypes of this instrument thus far constructed have allowed the purification of 3-7 micrograms of high purity plasmid DNA per lane from 1.5 ml of bacterial culture. We have attempted to optimize all of the: instrument electrophoretic run parameters, lysis chemistry, lysis reagent delivery devices, reagent storage at room temperature, desalting processes and overall instrument mechanical and electronic control. Instrument prototypes have also been used to prepare cosmid or yeast DNA in quantities of 1-5 micrograms per cassette lane. Trials thus far have yielded plasmid DNA of sufficient purity for direct use in automated fluorescent and manual sequencing as well as other molecular biology protocols. We have studied the purity of the resulting DNA when directly sequenced on a Licor 4000 Long Reader and ABI 373A automated DNA sequencers. Results from the Licor 4000 instrument give routine read lengths of >850 base pairs with 98% accuracy while ABI 373A reads generally exceed 400 base pairs with similar accuracy.

The proposed 2 X 96-channel instrument will purify up to 1200 plasmid DNA preps per eight hour day. It will significantly reduce the cost and technician labor of high throughput plasmid DNA purification for automated sequencing and mapping.

DOE Grant No. DE-FG03-94ER81802/A000.

GRAIL-GenQuest: A Comprehensive Computational Framework for DNA Sequence Analysis

Ruth Ann Manning

ApoCom, Inc.; Oak Ridge, TN 37830
423/482-2500, Fax: /220-2030

Although DNA sequencing in the Human Genome Project is occurring fairly systematically, biotechnology companies have focused on sequencing regions thought to contain particular disease genes. The client-server DNA sequence analysis system GRAIL is the most accurate and widely used computer-based system for locating and characterizing genes in DNA sequences, but it is not accessible to many biotechnology environments. The GRAIL client software and graphical displays have been developed for high-end UNIX-based computer workstations. Such workstations are standard equipment in universities and large companies, but personal computers (PCs) and Macintosh computers are the prevalent technology within the biotechnology community. This Phase I project will design Macintosh- and Windows-based client graphical user interface prototypes for GRAIL.

The growth of DNA databases is expected to continue at a fast pace in the attempt to sequence the human genome completely by the year 2005. Parallel processing is a viable solution to handle searching through the ever-increasing volume of data. During Phase I, genQuest—the sequence comparison server portion of the GRAIL system—will be parallelized for shared-memory platforms and will use PVM¹ for the development of genQuest servers on networks of PCs and workstations and other innovative, high-performance computer architectures.

Prototype graphical interface systems for Macintosh, NT Windows, and Windows 95 that mimic the function and operation of the current GRAIL-genQuest clients will en-

able a larger portion of biotechnology companies to make use of the GRAIL suite of analysis tools. Parallel genQuest servers will improve response time for searches and increase user capacity per server. Such fast shared- and distributed-memory computing solutions will improve the cost-performance ratio and make parallel searches more affordable to the biotechnology community using general multipurpose hardware.

DOE Grant No. DE-FG02-95ER81923.

¹The Parallel Virtual Machine (PVM) message-passing library allows a collection of UNIX-based computers to function as a single multiple-processor supercomputer.

Projects in this section have been completed or did not receive support through the DOE Human Genome Program in FY 1996.

Sequencing

Sequencing by Hybridization: Methods to Generate Large Arrays of Oligonucleotides

Thomas M. Brennan

Sequencing by Hybridization: Development of an Efficient Large-Scale Methodology

Radomir Crkvenjakov

Genomic Instrumentation Development: Detection Systems for Film and High-Speed Gel-Less Methods

Jack B. Davidson and Robert S. Foote

Single-Molecule Detection Using Charge-Coupled Device Array Technology

M. Bonner Denton, Richard Keller, Mark E. Baker, Colin W. Earle, and David A. Radspinner

Coupling Sequencing by Hybridization with Gel Sequencing for Inexpensive Analysis of Genes and Genomes

Radoje Drmanac, Snezana Drmanac, and Ivan Labat

Physical Structure and DNA Sequence of Human Chromosomes

Glen A. Evans

Using Scanning Tunneling Microscopy to Sequence the Human Genome

Thomas L. Ferrell, Robert J. Warmack, **David P. Allison,** K. Bruce Jacobson, Gilbert M. Brown, and Thomas G. Thundat

DNA Sequence Analysis by Solid-Phase Hybridization

Robert S. Foote, Richard A. Sachleben, and K. Bruce Jacobson

DNA Sequencing Using Stable Isotopes

K. Bruce Jacobson, Heinrich F. Arlinghaus, Gilbert M. Brown, Robert S. Foote, Frank W. Larimer, Richard A. Sachleben, Norbert Thonnard, and Richard P. Woychik

Preparation of Oligonucleotide Arrays for Hybridization Studies

Michael C. Pirrung, Steven W. Shuey, David C. Lever, Lara Fallon, J.-C. Bradley, and William P. Hawe

Improvement and Automation of Ligation-Mediated Genomic Sequencing

Arthur D. Riggs and Gerd P. Pfeifer

*Analysis of a 53-Kb Nucleotide Sequence from the Right Genome Terminus of the Variola Major Virus Strain India-1967

Sergei N. Shchelkunov, Vladimir M. Blinov, Sergei M. Resenchuk, Alexei V. Totmenin, Viktor N. Krasnykh, Ludmilla V. Olenina, **Oleg I. Serpinsky,** and Lev S. Sandakhchiev

A High-Speed Automated DNA Sequencer

Lloyd M. Smith

Characterization and Modification of DNA Polymerases for Use in DNA Sequencing

Stanley Tabor

Mapping

*Toward Cloning Human Chromosome 19 in Yeast Artificial Chromosomes

Inga P. Arman, Alexander B. Devin, Svetlana P. Legchilina, Irina G. Efimenko, Marina E. Smirnova, and Dina V. Glazkova

A Panel of Mouse-Human Monochromosomal Hybrid Cell Lines, Each Containing a Single Different Tagged Human Chromosome

Arbansjit K. Sandhu, G. Pal Kaur, and **Ragbhir S. Athwal**

*Preparation of a Set of Molecular Markers for Human Chromosome 5 Using G+C-Rich and Functional Site-Specific Oligonucleotides

M.L. Filipenko, A.I. Muravlev, E.I. Jantsen, V.V. Smirnova, N.A. Chikaev, V.P. Mishin, and M.A. Ivanovich

An Improved Method for Producing Radiation Hybrids Applied to Human Chromosome 19

Cynthia L. Jackson and Hon Fong L. Mark

Completed Projects

Construction of a Human Genome Library Composed of Multimegabase Acentric Chromosome Fragments

Michael J. Lane, **Peter Hahn**, and **John Hozier**

Reagents for Understanding and Sequencing the Human Genome

J.R. Korenberg, X-N. Chen, S. Mitchell, S. Gerwehr, Z. Sun, D. Noya, R. Hubert, U-J. Kim, H. Shizuya, X. Wu, J. Silva, B. Birren, T.J. Hudson, P. de Jong, E. Lander, and M. Simon

Development of Diallelic Marker Maps Using PCR/OLA

Deborah A. Nickerson and **Pui-Yan Kwok**

Multiplex Mapping of Human cDNAs

William C. Nierman, **Donna R. Maglott**, and Scott Durkin

Physical Mapping in Preparation for DNA Sequencing

Andreas Gnirke, Regina Lim, Gane Wong, Jun Yu, Roger Bumgarner, and **Maynard Olson**

Construction of a Genetic Map Across Chromosome 21

Elaine A. Ostrander

Integrated Physical Mapping of Human cDNAs

Mihael H. Polymeropoulos

Sequence-Tagged Sites for Human Chromosome 19 cDNAs

Michael J. Siciliano and Anthony V. Carrano

cDNA/STS Map of the Human Genome: Methods Development and Applications Using Brain cDNAs

James M. Sikela, Akbar S. Khan, Arto K. Orpana, Andrea S. Wilcox, Janet A. Hopkins, and Tamara J. Stevens

Physical Structure of Human Chromosome 21

Cassandra L. Smith, Denan Wang, Kaoru Yoshida, Jesus Sainz, Carita Fockler, and Meire Bremer

Physical Mapping of Human Chromosome 16

David F. Callen, Sinoula Apostolou, Elizabeth Baker, Helen Kozman, Sharon A. Lane, Julie Nancarrow, Hilary A. Phillips, Scott A. Whitmore, Norman A. Doggett, John C. Mulley, Robert I. Richards, and **Grant R. Sutherland**

Chromosome Mapping by FISH to Interphase Nuclei

Barbara J. Trask

Flow Karyotyping and Flow Instrumentation Development

Ger van den Engh and **Barbara Trask**

Isolation of Specific Human Telomeric Clones by Homologous Recombination and YAC Rescue

Geoffrey Wahl and Linnea Brody

Informatics

*A Method for Direct Sequencing of Diploid Genomes on Oligonucleotide Arrays: Theoretical Analysis and Computer Modeling

Alexander B. Chetverin

Sampling-Based Methods for the Estimation of DNA Sequence Accuracy

Gary Churchill and **Betty Lazareva**

Computer-Aided Genome Map Assembly with SIGMA (System for Integrated Genome Map Assembly)

Michael J. Cinkosky, Michael A. Bridgers, William M. Barber, Mohamad Ijadi, and James W. Fickett

Informatics for the Sequencing by Hybridization Project

Aleksandar Milosavljevic and **Radomir Crkvenjakov**

Sequencing by Hybridization Algorithms and Computational Tools

Radoje Drmanac, Ivan Labat, and Nick Stavropoulos

HGIR: Information Management for a Growing Map

James W. Fickett, Michael J. Cinkosky, Michael A. Bridgers, Henry T. Brown, Christian Burks, Philip E. Hempfner, Tran N. Lai, Debra Nelson, Robert M. Pecherer, Doug Sorenson, Peichen H. Sgro, Robert D. Sutherland, Charles D. Troup, and Bonnie C. Yantis

Identification of Genes in Anonymous DNA Sequences

Christopher A. Fields and **Carol A. Soderlund**

Algorithms in Support of the Human Genome Project

Dan Gusfield, Jim Knight, Kevin Murphy, Paul Stelling, Lushen Wang, Archie Cobbs, Paul Horton, Richard Karp, and Gene Lawler

BISP: VLSI Solutions to Sequence-Comparison Problems

Tim Hunkapiller, Leroy Hood, Ed Chen, and Michael Waterman

Physical Mapping of DNA Molecules

Richard M. Karp

BIOSCI Electronic Newsgroup Network for the Biological Sciences

David Kristofferson

Multiple Alignment and Homolog Sequence Database Compilation

Hwa A. Lim

Applying Machine Learning Techniques to DNA Sequence Analysis

Jude W. Shavlik, **Michiel O. Noordewier**, Geoffrey Towell, Mark Craven, Andrew Whitsitt, Kevin Cherkauer, and Lorien Pratt

New Approaches to Recognizing Functional Domains in Biological Sequences

Gary D. Stormo

ELSI
.....

Protecting Genetic Privacy by Regulating the Collection, Analysis, Use, and Storage of DNA and Information Obtained from DNA Analysis

George J. Annas, Leonard H. Glantz, and Patricia A. Roche

“The Secret of Life”

Paula Apsell and **Graham Chedd**

Genome Technology and Its Implications: A Hands-On Workshop for Educators

Diane Baker and **Paula Gregory**

Predicting Future Disease: Issues in the Development, Application, and Use of Tests for Genetic Disorders

Ruth E. Bulger and Jane E. Fullarton

HUGO International Yearbook: Genetics, Ethics, Law, and Society (GELS)

Alex Capron and **Bartha Knoppers**

The Human Genome: Science and the Social Consequences; Interactive Exhibits and Programs on Genetics and the Human Genome

Charles C. Carlson

International Conference Working Group: The Social Costs and Medical Benefits of Human Genetic Information

Betsy Fader

“Medicine at the Crossroads”

George Page and **Stefan Moore**

Pilot Senior Research Fellowship Program: Bioethical Issues in Molecular Genetics

Declan Murphy and **Claudette Cyr Friedman**

Studies of Genetic Discrimination

Marvin Natowicz

DNA Banking and DNA Data Banking: Legal, Ethical, and Public Policy Issues

Philip Reilly

Mechanical Interactive Exhibits on Biotechnology

Elizabeth Sharpe

Impact of Technology Derived from the Human Genome Project on Genetic Testing, Screening, and Counseling: Cultural, Ethical, and Legal Issues

Ralph W. Trottier, **Lee A. Crandall**, David Phoenix, Mwalimu Imara, and Ray E. Mosley

Social Science Concepts and Studies of Privacy: A Comprehensive Inventory and Analysis for Considering Privacy, Confidentiality, and Access Issues in the Use of Genetic Tests and Applications of Genetic Data

Alan F. Westin

Completed Projects

Human Genetics and Genome Analysis: A Practical Workshop for Public Policymakers and Opinion Leaders

Jan Witkowski, David A. Micklos, and Margaret Henderson

A High-Spatial-Resolution Spectrograph for DNA Sequencing

Cathy D. Newman

Nonradioactive Detection Systems Based on Enzyme-Fragment Complementation

Peter Richterich

SBIR Phase I

A Graphical Ad Hoc Query Interface Capable of Accessing Heterogenous Public Genome Databases

J. Clarke Anderson

Separation Media for DNA Sequencing

David S. Soane and Herbert H. Hooper

Techniques for Screening Large-Insert Libraries

Saika Aytay

Interactive DNA Sequence Processing for a Micro-computer

Wayne Dettloff and **Holt Anderson**

High-Performance Searching and Pattern Recognition for Human Genome Databases

Douglas J. Eadline

SBIR Phase II

Increased Speed in DNA Sequencing by Utilizing LARIS and SIRIS to Localize Multiple Stable Isotope-Labeled Fragments

Heinrich F. Arlinghaus

Estimating, Encoding, and Using Uncertainties in Sequence Data

John R. Hartman

Rapid, High-Throughput DNA Sequencing Using Confocal Fluorescence Imaging of Capillary Arrays

David L. Barker and **Jay Flatley**

Low-Cost Massively Parallel Neurocomputing for Pattern Recognition in Macromolecular Sequences

John R. Hartman

Spatially Defined Oligonucleotide Arrays

Stephen P. A. Fodor

Electrophoretic Separation of DNA Fragments in Ultrathin Planar-Format Linear Polyacrylamide

Michael T. MacDonell and **Darlene B. Roszak**

Site-Specific Endonucleases for Human Genome Mapping

George Golumbeski, Kimberly Knoche, Susanne Selman, im Hartnett, Lydia Hung, and Peter Bayne

An Acoustic Plate Mode DNA Biosensor

Douglas J. McAllister

High-Performance DNA and Protein Sequence Analysis on a Low-Cost Parallel-Processor Array

John R. Hartman and David L. Solomon

Piezoelectric Biosensor Using Peptide Nucleic Acids for Triplex Capture

Douglas McAllister

Chemiluminescent Multiprimed DNA Sequencing

Chris S. Martin, **Corinne E. M. Olesen**, and **Irena Bronstein**

Pedigree Software for the Presentation of Human Genome Information for Genetic Education and Counseling

Charles L. Manske

Narratives from Large, Multidisciplinary Research Projects

.....

Part 1 of this report contains narratives that represent DOE Human Genome Program research in large, multidisciplinary projects. As a convenience to the reader, these narratives are reprinted without graphics in this appendix. Only the contact persons for these organizations are listed in the Index to Principal and Coinvestigators. To obtain more information on research carried out in these projects, see their contact information or visit the Web sites listed with the narratives.

<i>Joint Genome Institute</i>	72
Elbert Branscomb	
<i>Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory Human Genome Center</i>	73
Anthony V. Carrano	
<i>Los Alamos National Laboratory Center for Human Genome Studies</i>	77
Larry L. Deaven	
<i>Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory Human Genome Center</i>	81
Mohandas Narla	
<i>University of Washington Genome Center</i>	85
Maynard Olson	
<i>Genome Database</i>	87
Stanley Letovsky and Robert Cottingham	
<i>National Center for Genome Resources</i>	91
Peter Schad	

Joint Genome Institute Genome Center Sequencing Efforts Merge

Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory
7000 East Avenue, L-452
Livermore, CA 94551

Elbert Branscomb, JGI Scientific Director
510/422-5681
elbert@alu.llnl.gov or elbert@shotgun.llnl.gov
<http://www.jgi.doe.gov>

In a major restructuring of its Human Genome Program, on October 23, 1996, the DOE Office of Biological and Environmental Research established the Joint Genome Institute (JGI) to integrate work based at its three major human genome centers.

The JGI merger represents a shift toward large-scale sequencing via intensified collaborations for more effective use of the unique expertise and resources at Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL), Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory (LLNL), and Los Alamos National Laboratory. Elbert Branscomb (LLNL) serves as JGI's Scientific Director. Capital equipment has been ordered, and operational support of about \$30 million is projected for the 1998 fiscal year.

With easy access to both LBNL and LLNL, a building in Walnut Creek, California, is being modified. Here, starting in late FY 1998, production DNA sequencing will be carried out for JGI. Until that time, large-scale sequencing will continue at LANL, LBNL, and LLNL. Expectations are that within 3 to 4 years the Production Sequencing Facility will house some 200 researchers and technicians working on high-throughput DNA sequencing using state-of-the-art robotics.

Initial plans are to target gene-rich regions of around 1 to 10 megabases for sequencing. Considerations include gene density, gene families (especially clustered families), correlations to model organism results, technical capabilities, and relevance to the DOE mission (e.g., DNA repair, cancer susceptibility, and impact of genotoxins). The JGI program is subject to regular peer review.

Sequence data will be posted daily on the Web; as the information progresses to finished quality, it will be submitted to public databases.

As JGI and other investigators involved in the Human Genome Project are beginning to reveal the DNA sequence of the 3 billion base pairs in a reference human genome, the data already are becoming valuable reagents for

explorations of DNA sequence function in the body, sometimes called "functional genomics." Although large-scale sequencing is JGI's major focus, another important goal will be to enrich the sequence data with information about its biological function. One measure of JGI's progress will be its success at working with other DOE laboratories, genome centers, and non-DOE academic and industrial collaborators. In this way, JGI's evolving capabilities can both serve and benefit from the widest array of partners.

Production DNA Sequencing Begun Worldwide

The year 1996 marked a transition to the final and most challenging phase of the U.S. Human Genome Project, as pilot programs aimed at refining large-scale sequencing strategies and resources were funded by DOE and NIH (see Research Highlights, DNA Sequencing, p. 14). Internationally, large-scale human genome sequencing was kicked off in late 1995 when The Wellcome Trust announced a 7-year, \$75-million grant to the private Sanger Centre to scale up its sequencing capabilities. French investigators also have announced intentions to begin production sequencing.

Funding agencies worldwide agree that rapid and free release of data is critical. Other issues include sequence accuracy, types of annotation that will be most useful to biologists, and how to sustain the reference sequence.

The international Human Genome Organisation maintains a Web page to provide information on current and future sequencing projects and links to sites of participating groups (<http://hugo.gdb.org>). The site also links to reports and resources developed at the February 1996 and 1997 Bermuda meetings on large-scale human genome sequencing, which were sponsored by The Wellcome Trust.

Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory Human Genome Center

Human Genome Center
Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory
Biology and Biotechnology Research Program
7000 East Avenue, L-452
Livermore, CA 94551

Anthony V. Carrano, Director
510/422-5698, Fax: /423-3110, carrano1@llnl.gov

Linda Ashworth, Assistant to Center Director
510/422-5665, Fax: -2282, ashworth1@llnl.gov

<http://www-bio.llnl.gov/bbrp/genome/genome.html>

The Human Genome Center at Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory (LLNL) was established by DOE in 1991. The center operates as a multidisciplinary team whose broad goal is understanding human genetic material. It brings together chemists, biologists, molecular biologists, physicists, mathematicians, computer scientists, and engineers in an interactive research environment focused on mapping, DNA sequencing, and characterizing the human genome.

Goals and Priorities

In the past 2 years, the center's goals have undergone an exciting evolution. This change is the result of several factors, both intrinsic and extrinsic to the Human Genome Project. They include: (1) successful completion of the center's first-phase goal, namely a high-resolution, sequence-ready map of human chromosome 19; (2) advances in DNA sequencing that allow accelerated scaleup of this operation; and (3) development of a strategic plan for LLNL's Biology and Biotechnology Research Program that will integrate the center's resources and strengths in genomics with programs in structural biology, individual susceptibility, medical biotechnology, and microbial biotechnology.

The primary goal of LLNL's Human Genome Center is to characterize the mammalian genome at optimal resolution and to provide information and material resources to other in-house or collaborative projects that allow exploitation of genomic biology in a synergistic manner. DNA sequence information provides the biological driver for the center's priorities:

- Generation of highly accurate sequence for chromosome 19.
- Generation of highly accurate sequence for genomic regions of high biological interest to the mission of the DOE Office of Biological and Environmental Research (e.g., genes involved in DNA repair, replication, recombination, xenobiotic metabolism, and cell-cycle control).
- Isolation and sequence of the full insert of cDNA clones associated with genomic regions being sequenced.

- Sequence of selected corresponding regions of the mouse genome in parallel with the human.
- Annotation and position of the sequenced clones with physical landmarks such as linkage markers and sequence tagged sites (STSs).
- Generation of mapped chromosome 19 and other genomic clones [cosmids, bacterial artificial chromosomes (BACs), and P1 artificial chromosomes (PACs)] for collaborating groups.
- Sharing of technology with other groups to minimize duplication of effort.
- Support of downstream biology projects, for example, structural biology, functional studies, human variation, transgenics, medical biotechnology, and microbial biotechnology with know-how, technology, and material resources.

Center Organization and Activities

Completion and publication of the metric physical map of human chromosome 19 in 1995 has led to consolidation of many functions associated with physical mapping, with increased emphasis on DNA sequencing. The center is organized into five broad areas of research and support: sequencing, resources, functional genomics, informatics and analytical genomics, and instrumentation. Each area consists of multiple projects, and extensive interaction occurs both within and among projects.

Sequencing

The sequencing group is divided into several subprojects. The core team is responsible for the construction of sequence libraries, sequencing reactions, and data collection for all templates in the random phase of sequencing. The finishing team works with data produced by the core team to produce highly redundant, highly accurate "finish" sequence on targets of interest. Finally, a team of researchers focuses specifically on development, testing, and implementation of new protocols for the entire group, with an emphasis on improving the efficiency and cost basis of the sequencing operation.

Resources

The resources group provides mapped clonal resources to the sequencing teams. This group performs physical mapping as needed for the DNA sequencing group by using fingerprinting, restriction mapping, fluorescence in situ hybridization, and other techniques. A small mapping effort is under way to identify, isolate, and characterize BAC clones (from anywhere in the human genome) that relate to susceptibility genes, for example, DNA repair. These clones will be characterized and provided for sequencing and at the same time contribute to understanding the biology of the chromosome, the genome, and susceptibility factors. The mapping team also collaborates with others using the chromosome 19 map as a resource for gene hunting.

Functional Genomics

The functional genomics team is responsible for assembling and characterizing clones for the Integrated Molecular Analysis of Gene Expression (called IMAGE) Consortium and cDNA sequencing, as well as for work on gene expression and comparative mouse genomics. The effort emphasizes genes involved in DNA repair and links strongly to LLNL's gene-expression and structural biology efforts. In addition, this team is working closely with Oak Ridge National Laboratory (ORNL) to develop a comparative map and the sequence data for mouse regions syntenic to human chromosome 19.

Informatics and Analytical Genomics

The informatics and analytical genomics group provides computer science support to biologists. The sequencing informatics team works directly with the DNA sequencing group to facilitate and automate sample handling, data acquisition and storage, and DNA sequence analysis and annotation. The analytical genomics team provides statistical and advanced algorithmic expertise. Tasks include development of model-based methods for data capture, signal processing, and feature extraction for DNA sequence and fingerprinting data and analysis of the effectiveness of newly proposed methods for sequencing and mapping.

Instrumentation

The instrumentation group also has multiple components. Group members provide expertise in instrumentation and automation in high-throughput electrophoresis, preparation of high-density replicate DNA and colony filters, fluorescence labeling technologies, and automated sample handling for DNA sequencing. To facilitate seamless integration of new technologies into production use, this group is coupled tightly to the biologist user groups and the informatics group.

Collaborations

The center interacts extensively with other efforts within the LLNL Biology and Biotechnology Research Program and with other programs at LLNL, the academic community, other research institutes, and industry. More than 250 collaborations range from simple probe and clone sharing to detailed gene family studies. The following list reflects some major collaborations.

- Integration of the genetic map of human chromosome 19 with corresponding mouse chromosomes (ORNL).
- Miniaturized polymerase chain reaction instrumentation (LLNL).
- Sequencing of IMAGE Consortium cDNA clones (Washington University, St. Louis).
- Mapping and sequencing of a gene associated with Finnish congenital nephrotic syndrome (University of Oulu, Finland).

Accomplishments

The LLNL Human Genome Center has excelled in several areas, including comparative genomic sequencing of DNA repair genes in human and rodent species, construction of a metric physical map of human chromosome 19, and development and application of new biochemical and mathematical approaches for constructing ordered clone maps. These and other major accomplishments are highlighted below.

- Completion of highly accurate sequencing totaling 1.6 million bases of DNA, including regions spanning human DNA repair genes, the candidate region for a congenital kidney disease gene, and other regions of biological interest on chromosome 19.
- Completion of comparative sequence analysis of 107,500 bases of genomic DNA encompassing the human DNA repair gene *ERCC2* and the corresponding regions in mouse and hamster. In addition to *ERCC2*, analysis revealed the presence of two previously undescribed genes in all three species. One of these genes is a new member of the kinesin motor protein family. These proteins play a wide variety of roles in the cell, including movement of chromosomes before cell division.
- Complete sequencing of human genomic regions containing two additional DNA repair genes. One of these, *XRCC3*, maps to human chromosome 14 and encodes a protein that may be required for chromosome stability. Analysis of the genomic sequence identified another kinesin motor protein gene physi-

cally linked to *XRCC3*. The second human repair gene, *HHR23A*, maps to 19p13.2. Sequence analysis of 110,000 bases containing *HHR23A* identified six other genes, five of which are new genes with similarity to proteins from mouse, human, yeast, and *Caenorhabditis elegans*.

- Complete sequencing of full-length cDNAs for three new DNA repair genes (*XRCC2*, *XRCC3*, and *XRCC9*) in collaboration with the LLNL DNA repair group.
- Generation of a metric physical map of chromosome 19 spanning at least 95% of the chromosome. This unique map incorporates a metric scale to estimate the distance between genes or other markers of interest to the genetics community.
- Assembly of nearly 45 million bases of *EcoR* I restriction-mapped cosmid contigs for human chromosome 19 using a combination of fingerprinting and cosmid walking. Small gaps in cosmid continuity have been spanned by BAC, PAC, and P1 clones, which are then integrated into the restriction maps. The high depth of coverage of these maps (average redundancy, 4.3-fold) permits selection of a minimum overlapping set of clones for DNA sequencing.
- Placement of more than 400 genes, genetic markers, and other loci on the chromosome 19 cosmid map. Also, 165 new STSs associated with premapped cosmid contigs were generated and added to the physical map.
- Collaborations to identify the gene (*COMP*) responsible for two allelic genetic diseases, pseudoachondroplasia and multiple epiphyseal dysplasia, and the identification of specific mutations causing each condition.
- Through sequence analysis of the 2A subfamily of the human cytochrome P450 enzymes, identification of a new variant that exists in 10% to 20% of individuals and results in reduced ability to metabolize nicotine and the antiblood-clotting drug Coumadin.
- Location of a zinc finger gene that encodes a transcription factor regulating blood-cell development adjacent to telomere repeat sequences, possibly the gene nearest one end of chromosome 19.
- Completion of the genomic and cDNA sequence of the gene for the human Rieske Fe-S protein involved in mitochondrial respiration.
- Expansion of the mouse-human comparative genomics collaboration with ORNL to include study of new groups of clustered transcription factors found on human chromosome 19q and as syntenic homologs on mouse chromosome 7.
- Numerous collaborations (in particular, with Washington University and Merck) continuing to expand the LLNL-based IMAGE Consortium, an effort to characterize the transcribed human genome. The IMAGE clone collection is now the largest public collection of sequenced cDNA clones, with more than 500,000 arrayed clones, 500,000 sequences in public databases, and 10,000 mapped cDNAs.
- Development and deployment of a comprehensive system to handle sample tracking needs of production DNA sequencing. The system combines databases and graphical interfaces running on both Mac and Sun platforms and scales easily to handle large-scale production sequencing.
- Expansion of the LLNL genome center's World Wide Web site to include tables that link to each gene being sequenced, to the quality scores and assembled bases collected each night during the sequencing process, and to the submitted GenBank sequence when a clone is completed. [<http://bbrp.llnl.gov/test-bin/projqcsummary>]
- Implementation of a new database to support sequencing and mapping work on multiple chromosomes and species. Web-based automated tools were developed to facilitate construction of this database, the loading of over 100 million bytes of chromosome 19 data from the existing LLNL database, and automated generation of Web-based input interfaces.
- Significant enhancement of the LLNL Genome Graphical Database Browser software to display and link information obtained at a subcosmid resolution from both restriction map hybridization and sequence feature data. Features, such as genes linked to diseases, allow tracking to fragments as small as 500 base pairs of DNA.
- Development of advanced microfabrication technologies to produce electrophoresis microchannels in large glass substrates for use in DNA sequencing.
- Installation of a new filter-spotting robot that routinely produces $6 \times 6 \times 384$ filters. A $16 \times 16 \times 384$ pattern has been achieved.
- Upgrade of the Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory colony picker using a second computer so that imaging and picking can occur simultaneously.

Future Plans

Genomic sequencing currently is the dominant function of Livermore's Human Genome Center. The physical mapping effort will ensure an ample supply of sequence-ready clones. For sequencing targets on chromosome 19, this

includes ensuring that the most stable clones (cosmids, BACs, and PACs) are available for sequencing and that regions with such known physical landmarks as STSs and expressed sequenced tags (ESTs) are annotated to facilitate sequence assembly and analysis. The following targets are emphasized for DNA sequencing:

- Regions of high gene density, including regions containing gene families.
- Chromosome 19, of which at least 42 million bases are sequence ready.
- Selected BAC and PAC clones representing regions of about 0.2 million to 1 million bases throughout the human genome; clones would be selected based on such high-priority biological targets as genes involved in DNA repair, replication, recombination, xenobiotic metabolism, cell-cycle checkpoints, or other specific targets of interest.
- Selected BAC and PAC clones from mouse regions syntenic with the genes indicated above.
- Full-insert cDNAs corresponding to the genomic DNA being sequenced.

The informatics team is continuing to deploy broader-based supporting databases for both mapping and sequencing. Where appropriate, Web- and Java-based tools are being developed to enable biologists to interact with data. Recent reorganization within this group enables better direct support to the sequencing group, including evaluating and interfacing sequence-assembly algorithms and analysis tools, data and process tracking, and other informatics functions that will streamline the sequencing process.

The instrumentation effort has three major thrusts: (1) continued development or implementation of laboratory automation to support high-throughput sequencing; (2) development of the next-generation DNA sequencer; and (3) development of robotics to support high-density BAC clone screening. The last two goals warrant further explanation.

The new DNA sequencer being developed under a grant from the National Institutes of Health, with minor support through the DOE genome center, is designed to run 384

lanes simultaneously with a low-viscosity sieving medium. The entire system would be loaded automatically, run, and set up for the next run at 3-hour intervals. If successful, it should provide a 20- to 40-fold increase in throughput over existing machines.

An LLNL-designed high-precision spotting robot, which should allow a density of 98,304 spots in 96 cm², is now operating. The goal of this effort is to create high-density filters representing a 10× BAC coverage of both human and mouse genomes (30,000 clones = 1× coverage). Thus each filter would provide ~3× coverage, and eight such filters would provide the desired coverage for both genomes. The filters would be hybridized with amplicons from individual or region-specific cDNAs and ESTs; given the density of the BAC libraries, clones that hybridize should represent a binned set of BACs for a region of interest. These BACs could be the initial substrate for a BAC sequencing strategy. Performing hybridizations in parallel in mouse and human DNA facilitates the development of the mouse map (with ORNL involvement), and sequencing BACs from both species identifies evolutionarily conserved and, perhaps, regulatory regions.

Information generated by sequencing human and mouse DNA in parallel is expected to expand LLNL efforts in functional genomics. Comparative sequence data will be used to develop a high-resolution synteny map of conserved mouse-human domains and incorporate automated northern expression analysis of newly identified genes. Long range, the center hopes to take advantage of a variety of forms of expression analysis, including site-directed mutation analysis in the mouse.

Summary

The Livermore Human Genome Center has undergone a dramatic shift in emphasis toward commitment to large-scale, high-accuracy sequencing of chromosome 19, other chromosomes, and targeted genomic regions in the human and mouse. The center also is committed to exploiting sequence information for functional genomics studies and for other programs, both in house and collaboratively.

Los Alamos National Laboratory Center for Human Genome Studies

Center for Human Genome Studies
Los Alamos National Laboratory
P.O. Box 1663
Los Alamos, NM 87545

Robert K. Moyzis, Director, 1989–97*

*Now at University of California, Irvine

Larry L. Deaven, Acting Director
505/667-3912, Fax: -2891
ldeaven@telomere.lanl.gov

Lynn Clark, Technical Coordinator
505/667-9376, Fax: -2891
clark@telomere.lanl.gov

<http://www-ls.lanl.gov/masterhgp.html>

Biological research was initiated at Los Alamos National Laboratory (LANL) in the 1940s, when the laboratory began to investigate the physiological and genetic consequences of radiation exposure. Eventual establishment of the national genetic sequence databank called GenBank, the National Flow Cytometry Resource, numerous related individual research projects, and fulfillment of a key role in the National Laboratory Gene Library Project all contributed to LANL's selection as the site for the Center for Human Genome Studies in 1988.

Center Organization and Activities

The LANL genome center is organized into four broad areas of research and support: Physical Mapping, DNA Sequencing, Technology Development, and Biological Interfaces. Each area consists of a variety of projects, and work is distributed among five LANL Divisions (Life Sciences; Theoretical; Computing, Information, and Communications; Chemical Science and Technology; and Engineering Sciences and Applications). Extensive interdisciplinary interactions are encouraged.

Physical Mapping

The construction of chromosome- and region-specific cosmid, bacterial artificial chromosome (BAC), and yeast artificial chromosome (YAC) recombinant DNA libraries is a primary focus of physical mapping activities at LANL. Specific work includes the construction of high-resolution maps of human chromosomes 5 and 16 and associated informatics and gene discovery tasks.

Accomplishments

- Completion of an integrated physical map of human chromosome 16 consisting of both a low-resolution YAC contig map and a high-resolution cosmid contig map. With sequence tagged site (STS) markers provided on average every 125,000 bases, the YAC-STs map provides almost-complete coverage of the chromosome's euchromatic arms. All available loci continue to be incorporated into the map.

- Construction of a low-resolution STS map of human chromosome 5 consisting of 517 STS markers regionally assigned by somatic-cell hybrid approaches. Around 95% mega-YAC–STS coverage (50 million bases) of 5p has been achieved. Additionally, about 40 million bases of 5q mega-YAC–STS coverage have been obtained collaboratively.
- Refinement of BAC cloning procedures for future production of chromosome-specific libraries. Successful partial digestion and cloning of microgram quantities of chromosomal DNA embedded in agarose plugs. Efforts continue to increase the average insert size to about 100,000 bases.

DNA Sequencing

DNA sequencing at the LANL center focuses on low-pass sample sequencing (SASE) of large genomic regions. SASE data is deposited in publicly available databases to allow for wide distribution. Finished sequencing is prioritized from initial SASE analysis and pursued by parallel primer walking. Informatics development includes data tracking, gene-discovery integration with the Sequence Comparison ANalysis (SCAN) program, and functional genomics interaction.

Accomplishments

- SASE sequencing of 1.5 million bases from the p13 region of human chromosome 16.
- Discovery of more than 100 genes in SASE sequences.
- Generation of finished sequence for a 240,000-base telomeric region of human chromosome 7q. From initial sequences generated by SASE, oligonucleotides were synthesized and used for primer walking directly from cosmids comprising the contig map. Complete sequencing was performed to determine what genes, if any, are near the 7q terminus. This intriguing region lacks significant blocks of subtelomeric repeat DNA typically present near eukaryotic telomeres.

- Complete single-pass sequencing of 2018 exon clones generated from LANL's flow-sorted human chromosome 16 cosmid library. About 950 discrete sequences were identified by sequence analysis. Nearly 800 appear to represent expressed sequences from chromosome 16.
- Development of Sequence Viewer to display ABI sequences with trace data on any computer having an Internet connection and a Netscape World Wide Web browser.
- Sequencing and analysis of a novel pericentromeric duplication of a gene-rich cluster between 16p11.1 and Xq28 (in collaboration with Baylor College of Medicine).

Technology Development

Technology development encompasses a variety of activities, both short and long term, including novel vectors for library construction and physical mapping; automation and robotics tools for physical mapping and sequencing; novel approaches to DNA sequencing involving single-molecule detection; and novel approaches to informatics tools for gene identification.

Accomplishments

- Development of SCAN program for large-scale sequence analysis and annotation, including a translator converting SCAN data to GIO format for submission to Genome Sequence DataBase.
- Application of flow-cytometric approach to DNA sizing of P1 artificial chromosome (PAC) clones. Less than one picogram of linear or supercoiled DNA is analyzed in under 3 minutes. Sizing range has been extended down to 287 base pairs. Efforts continue to extend the upper limit beyond 167,000 bases.
- Characterization of the detection of single, fluorescently tagged nucleotides cleaved from multiple DNA fragments suspended in the flow stream of a flow cytometer. The cleavage rate for Exo III at 37°C was measured to be about 5 base pairs per second per M13 DNA fragment. To achieve a single-color sequencing demonstration, either the background burst rate (currently about 5 bursts per second) must be reduced or the exonuclease cleavage rate must be increased significantly. Techniques to achieve both are being explored.
- Construction of a simple and compact apparatus, based on a diode-pumped Nd:YAG laser, for routine DNA fragment sizing.
- Development of a new approach to detect coding sequences in DNA. This complete spectral analysis of coding and noncoding sequences is as sensitive in its first implementations as the best existing techniques.

Biological Interfaces

The Biological Interfaces effort targets genes and chromosome regions associated with DNA damage and repair, mitotic stability, and chromosome structure and function as primary subjects for physical mapping and sequencing. Specific disease-associated genes on human chromosome 5 (e.g., Cri-du-Chat syndrome) and on 16 (e.g., Batten's disease and Fanconi anemia) are the subjects of collaborative biological projects.

Accomplishments

- Identification of two human 7q exons having 99% homology to the cDNA of a known human gene, vasoactive intestinal peptide receptor 2A. Preliminary data suggests that the *VIPR2A* gene is expressed.
- Identification of numerous expressed sequence tags (ESTs) localized to the 7q region. Since three of the ESTs contain at least two regions with high confidence of homology (~90%), genes in addition to *VIPR2A* may exist in the terminal region of 7q.
- Generation of high-resolution cosmid coverage on human chromosome 5p for the larynx and critical regions identified with Cri-du-Chat syndrome, the most common human terminal-deletion syndrome (in collaboration with Thomas Jefferson University).
- Refinement of the Wolf-Hirschhorn syndrome (WHS) critical region on human chromosome 4p. Using the SCAN program to identify genes likely to contribute to WHS, the project serves as a model for defining the interaction between genomic sequencing and clinical research.
- Collaborative construction of contigs for human chromosome 16, including 1.05 million bases in cosmids through the familial Mediterranean fever (FMF) gene region (with members of the FMF Consortium) and 700,000 bases in P1 clones encompassing the polycystic kidney disease gene (with Integrated Genetics, Inc.).
- Collaborative identification and determination of the complete genomic structure of the Batten's disease gene (with members of the BDG Consortium), the gamma subunit of the human amiloride-sensitive epithelial channel (Liddle's syndrome, with University of Iowa), and the polycystic kidney disease gene (with Integrated Genetics).

- Participation in an international collaborative research consortium that successfully identified the gene responsible for Fanconi anemia type A.
- Development license and exclusive license to LANL's DNA sizing patent obtained by Molecular Technology, Inc., for commercialization of single-molecule detection capability to DNA sizing.

Patents, Licenses, and CRADAs

- Rhett L. Affleck, James N. Demas, Peter M. Goodwin, Jay A. Schecker, Ming Wu, and Richard A. Keller, "Reduction of Diffusional Defocusing in Hydrodynamically Focused Flows by Complexing with a High Molecular Weight Adduct," United States Patent, filed December 1996.
- R.L. Affleck, W.P. Ambrose, J.D. Demas, P.M. Goodwin, M.E. Johnson, R.A. Keller, J.T. Petty, J.A. Schecker, and M. Wu, "Photobleaching to Reduce or Eliminate Luminescent Impurities for Ultrasensitive Luminescence Analysis," United States Patent, S-87, 208, accepted September 1997.
- J.H. Jett, M.L. Hammond, R.A. Keller, B.L. Marrone, and J.C. Martin, "DNA Fragment Sizing and Sorting by Laser-Induced Fluorescence," United States Patent, S.N. 75,001, allowed May 1996.
- James H. Jett, "Method for Rapid Base Sequencing in DNA and RNA with Three Base Labeling," in preparation.

Future Plans

LANL has joined a collaboration with California Institute of Technology and The Institute for Genomic Research to construct a BAC map of the p arm of human chromosome 16 and to complete the sequence of a 20-million-base region of this map.

In its evolving role as part of the new DOE Joint Genome Institute, LANL will continue scaleup activities focused on high-throughput DNA sequencing. Initial targets include genes and DNA regions associated with chromosome structure and function, syntenic break-points, and relevant disease-gene loci.

A joint DNA sequencing center was established recently by LANL at the University of New Mexico. This facility is responsible for determining the DNA sequence of clones constructed at LANL, then returning the data to LANL for analysis and archiving.

Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory Human Genome Center

Human Genome Center
Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory
1 Cyclotron Road
Berkeley, CA 94720

Michael Palazzolo,* Director, 1996–97

*Now at Amgen, Inc.

Contact: Mohandas Narla
510/486-7029, Fax: -6746
mohandas_narla@macmail.lbl.gov

Joyce Pfeiffer, Administrative Assistant

<http://www-hgc.lbl.gov/GenomeHome.html>

Since 1937 the Ernest Orlando Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) has been a major contributor to knowledge about human health effects resulting from energy production and use. That was the year John Lawrence went to Berkeley to use his brother Ernest's cyclotrons to launch the application of radioactive isotopes in biological and medical research. Fifty years later, Berkeley Lab's Human Genome Center was established.

Now, after another decade, an expansion of biological research relevant to Human Genome Project goals is being carried out within the Life Sciences Division, with support from the Information and Computing Sciences and Engineering divisions. Individuals in these research projects are making important new contributions to the key fields of molecular, cellular, and structural biology; physical chemistry; data management; and scientific instrumentation. Additionally, industry involvement in this growing venture is stimulated by Berkeley Lab's location in the San Francisco Bay area, home to the largest congregation of biotechnology research facilities in the world.

In July 1997 the Berkeley genome center became part of the Joint Genome Institute.

Sequencing

Large-scale genomic sequencing has been a central, ongoing activity at Berkeley Lab since 1991. It has been funded jointly by DOE (for human genome production sequencing and technology development) and the NIH National Human Genome Research Institute [for sequencing the *Drosophila melanogaster* model system, which is carried out in partnership with the University of California, Berkeley (UCB)]. The human genome sequencing area at Berkeley Lab consists of five groups: Bioinstrumentation, Automation, Informatics, Biology, and Development. Complementing these activities is a group in Life Sciences Division devoted to functional genomics, including the transgenics program.

The directed DNA sequencing strategy at Berkeley Lab was designed and implemented to increase the efficiency

of genomic sequencing. A key element of the directed approach is maintaining information about the relative positions of potential sequencing templates throughout the entire sequencing process. Thus, intelligent choices can be made about which templates to sequence, and the number of selected templates can be kept to a minimum. More important, knowledge of the interrelationship of sequencing runs guides the assembly process, making it more resistant to difficulties imposed by repeated sequences. As of July 3, 1997, Berkeley Lab had generated 4.4 megabases of human sequence and, in collaboration with UCB, had tallied 7.6 megabases of *Drosophila* sequence.

Instrumentation and Automation

The instrumentation and automation program encompasses the design and fabrication of custom apparatus to facilitate experiments, the programming of laboratory robots to automate repetitive procedures, and the development of (1) improved hardware to extend the applicability range of existing commercial robots and (2) an integrated operating system to control and monitor experiments. Although some discrete instrumentation modules used in the integrated protocols are obtained commercially, LBNL designs its own custom instruments when existing capabilities are inadequate. The instrumentation modules are then integrated into a large system to facilitate large-scale production sequencing. In addition, a significant effort is devoted to improving fluorescence-assay methods, including DNA sequence analysis and mass spectrometry for molecular sizing.

Recent advances in the instrumentation group include DNA Prep machine and Prep Track. These instruments are designed to automate completely the highly repetitive and labor-intensive DNA-preparation procedure to provide higher daily throughput and DNA of consistent quality for sequencing (see Web pages: <http://hgithub.lbl.gov/esd/DNAprep/TitlePage.html> and <http://hgithub.lbl.gov/esd/repTrackWebpage/preptrack.htm>).

Berkeley Lab's near-term needs are for 960 samples per day of DNA extracted from overnight bacteria growths. The DNA protocol is a modified boil prep prepared in a 96-well

format. Overnight bacteria growths are lysed, and samples are separated from cell debris by centrifugation. The DNA is recovered by ethanol precipitation.

Informatics

The informatics group is focused on hardware and software support and system administration, software development for end sequencing, transposon mapping and sequence template selection, data-flow automation, gene finding, and sequence analysis. Data-flow automation is the main emphasis. Six key steps have been identified in this process, and software is being written and tested to automate all six. The first step involves controlling gel quality, trimming vector sequence, and storing the sequences in a database. A program module called Move-Track-Trim, which is now used in production, was written to handle these steps. The second through fourth steps in this process involve assembling, editing, and reconstructing P1 clones of 80,000 base pairs from 400-base traces. The fifth step is sequence annotation, and the sixth is data submission.

Annotation can greatly enhance the biological value of these sequences. Useful annotations include homologies to known genes, possible gene locations, and gene signals such as promoters. LBNL is developing a workbench for automatic sequence annotation and annotation viewing and editing. The goal is to run a series of sequence-analysis tools and display the results to compare the various predictions. Researchers then will be able to examine all the annotations (for example, genes predicted by various gene-finding methods) and select the ones that look best.

Nomi Harris developed Genotator, an annotation workbench consisting of a stand-alone annotation browser and several sequence-analysis functions. The back end runs several gene finders, homology searches (using BLAST), and signal searches and saves the results in ".ace" format. Genotator thus automates the tedious process of operating a dozen different sequence-analysis programs with many different input and output formats. Genotator can function via command-line arguments or with the graphical user interface (<http://www-hgc.lbl.gov/inf/annotation.html>).

Progress to Date

Chromosome 5

Over the last year, the center has focused its production genomic sequencing on the distal 40 megabases of the human chromosome 5 long arm. This region was chosen because it contains a cluster of growth factor and receptor genes and is likely to yield new and functionally related genes through long-range sequence analysis. Results to date include:

- 40-megabase nonchimeric map containing 82 yeast artificial chromosomes (YACs) in the chromosome 5 distal long arm.
- 20-megabase contig map in the region of 5q23-q33 that contains 198 P1s, 60 P1 artificial chromosomes, and 495 bacterial artificial chromosomes (BACs) linked by 563 sequenced tagged sites (STSs) to form contigs.
- 20-megabase bins containing 370 BACs in 74 bins in the region of 5q33-q35.

Chromosome 21

An early project in the study of Down syndrome (DS), which is characterized by chromosome 21 trisomy, constructed a high-resolution clone map in the chromosome 21 DS region to be used as a pilot study in generating a contiguous gene map for all of chromosome 21. This project has integrated P1 mapping efforts with transgenic studies in the Life Sciences Division. P1 maps provide a suitable form of genomic DNA for isolating and mapping cDNA.

- 186 clones isolated in the major DS region of chromosome 21 comprising about 3 megabases of genomic DNA extending from D21S17 to ETS2. Through cross-hybridization, overlapping P1s were identified, as well as gaps between two P1 contigs, and transgenic mice were created from P1 clones in the DS region for use in phenotypic studies.

Transgenic Mice

One of the approaches for determining the biological function of newly identified genes uses YAC transgenic mice. Human sequence harbored by YACs in transgenic mice has been shown to be correctly regulated both temporally and spatially. A set of nonchimeric overlapping YACs identified from the 5q31 region has been used to create transgenic mice. This set of transgenic mice, which together harbor 1.5 megabases of human sequence, will be used to assess the expression pattern and potential function of putative genes discovered in the 5q31 region. Additional mapping and sequencing are under way in a region of human chromosome 20 amplified in certain breast tumor cell lines.

Resource for Molecular Cytogenetics

Divining landmarks for human disease amid the enormous plain of the human genetic map is the mission of an ambitious partnership among the Berkeley Lab; University of California, San Francisco; and a diagnostics company. The collaborative Resource for Molecular Cytogenetics is charting a course toward important sites of biological interest on the 23 pairs of human chromosomes (<http://rnc-www.lbl.gov>).

The Resource employs the many tools of molecular cytogenetics. The most basic of these tools, and the cornerstone of the Resource's portfolio of proprietary technology, is a method generally known as "chromosome painting," which uses a technique referred to as fluorescence in situ hybridization or FISH. This technology was invented by LBNL Resource leaders Joe Gray and Dan Pinkel.

A technology to emerge recently from the Resource is known as "Quantitative DNA Fiber Mapping (QDFM)." High-resolution human genome maps in a form suitable for DNA sequencing traditionally have been constructed by various methods of fingerprinting, hybridization, and

identification of overlapping STSs. However, these techniques do not readily yield information about sequence orientation, the extent of overlap of these elements, or the size of gaps in the map. Ulli Weier of the Resource developed the QDFM method of physical map assembly that enables the mapping of cloned DNA directly onto linear, fully extended DNA molecules. QDFM allows unambiguous assembly of critical elements leading to high-resolution physical maps. This task now can be accomplished in less than 2 days, as compared with weeks by conventional methods. QDFM also enables detection and characterization of gaps in existing physical maps—a crucial step toward completing a definitive human genome map.

University of Washington Genome Center
 Department of Medicine
 Box 352145
 Seattle, WA 98195

Maynard Olson, Director
 206/685-7366, Fax: -7344
 mvo@u.washington.edu

<http://www.genome.washington.edu>

The Human Genome Project soon will need to increase rapidly the scale at which human DNA is analyzed. The ultimate goal is to determine the order of the 3 billion bases that encode all heritable information. During the 20 years since effective methods were introduced to carry out DNA sequencing by biochemical analysis of recombinant-DNA molecules, these techniques have improved dramatically. In the late 1970s, segments of DNA spanning a few thousand bases challenged the capacity of world-class sequencing laboratories. Now, a few million base pairs per year represent state-of-the-art output for a single sequencing center.

However, the Human Genome Project is directed toward completing the human sequence in 5 to 10 years, so the data must be acquired with technology available now. This goal, while clearly feasible, poses substantial organizational and technical challenges. Organizationally, genome centers must begin building data-production units capable of sustained, cost-effective operation. Technically, many incremental refinements of current technology must be introduced, particularly those that remove impediments to increasing the scale of DNA sequencing. The University of Washington (UW) Genome Center is active in both areas.

Production Sequencing

Both to gain experience in the production of high-quality, low-cost DNA sequence and to generate data of immediate biological interest, the center is sequencing several regions of human and mouse DNA at a current throughput of 2 million bases per year. This “production sequencing” has three major targets: the human leukocyte antigen (HLA) locus on human chromosome 6, the mouse locus encoding the alpha subunit of T-cell receptors, and an “anonymous” region of human chromosome 7.

The HLA locus encodes genes that must be closely matched between organ donors and organ recipients. This sequence data is expected to lead to long-term improvements in the ability to achieve good matches between unrelated organ donors and recipients.

The mouse locus that encodes components of the T-cell-receptor family is of interest for several reasons. The locus specifies a set of proteins that play a critical role in cell-mediated immune responses. It provides sequence data that will help in the design of new experimental approaches to the study of immunity in mice—one of the most important experimental animals for immunological research. In

addition, the locus will provide one of the first large blocks of DNA sequence for which both human and mouse versions are known.

Human-mouse sequence comparisons provide a powerful means of identifying the most important biological features of DNA sequence because these features are often highly conserved, even between such biologically different organisms as human and mouse. Finally, sequencing an “anonymous” region of human chromosome 7, a region about which little was known previously, provides experience in carrying out large-scale sequencing under the conditions that will prevail throughout most of the Human Genome Project.

Technology for Large-Scale Sequencing

In addition to these pilot projects, the UW Genome Center is developing incremental improvements in current sequencing technology. A particular focus is on enhanced computer software to process raw data acquired with automated laboratory instruments that are used in DNA mapping and sequencing. Advanced instrumentation is commercially available for determining DNA sequence via the “four-color-fluorescence method,” and this instrumentation is expected to carry the main experimental load of the Human Genome Project. Raw data produced by these instruments, however, require extensive processing before they are ready for biological analysis.

Large-scale sequencing involves a “divide-and-conquer” strategy in which the huge DNA molecules present in human cells are broken into smaller pieces that can be propagated by recombinant-DNA methods. Individual analyses ultimately are carried out on segments of less than 1000 bases. Many such analyses, each of which still contains numerous errors, must be melded together to obtain finished sequence. During the melding, errors in individual analyses must be recognized and corrected. In typical large-scale sequencing projects, the results of thousands of analyses are melded to produce highly accurate sequence (less than one error in 10,000 bases) that is continuous in blocks of 100,000 or more bases. The UW Genome Center is playing a major role in developing software that allows this process to be carried out automatically with little need for expert intervention. Software developed in the UW center is used in more than 50 sequencing laboratories around the world, including most of the large-scale sequencing centers producing data for the Human Genome Project.

High-Resolution Physical Mapping

The UW Genome Center also is developing improved software that addresses a higher-level problem in large-scale sequencing. The starting point for large-scale sequencing typically is a recombinant-DNA molecule that allows propagation of a particular human genomic segment spanning 50,000 to 200,000 bases. Much effort during the last decade has gone into the physical mapping of such molecules, a process that allows huge regions of chromosomes to be defined in terms of sets of overlapping recombinant-DNA molecules whose precise positions along the chromosome are known. However, the precision required for knowing relationships of recombinant-DNA molecules derived from neighboring chromosomal portions increases as the Human Genome Project shifts its emphasis from mapping to sequencing.

High-resolution maps both guide the orderly sequencing of chromosomes and play a critical role in quality control. Only by mapping recombinant-DNA molecules at high resolution can subtle defects in particular molecules be recognized. Such defective human DNA sources, which

are not faithful replicas of the human genome, must be weeded out before sequencing can begin. The UW Genome Center has a major program in high-resolution physical mapping which, like the work on sequencing itself, uses advanced computing tools. The center is producing maps of regions targeted for sequencing on a just-in-time basis. These highly detailed maps are proving extremely valuable in facilitating the production of high-quality sequence.

Ultimate Goal

Although many challenges currently posed by the Human Genome Project are highly technical, the ultimate goal is biological. The project will deliver immense amounts of high-quality, continuous DNA sequence into publicly accessible databases. These data will be annotated so that biologists who use them will know the most likely positions of genes and have convenient access to the best available clues about the probable function of these genes. The better the technical solutions to current challenges, the better the center will be able to serve future users of the human genome sequence.

.....
**Genome Database
Johns Hopkins University
2024 E. Monument Street
Baltimore, MD 21205-2236**

David Kingsbury, Director, 1993–97*

*Now at Chiron Pharmaceuticals, Emeryville, California

**Stanley Letovsky, Informatics Director
*letovsky@gdb.org***

**Robert Cottingham, Operations Director
*bc@gdb.org***

**Telephone for both: 410/955-9705
Fax for both: 410/614-0434**

http://www.gdb.org

The release of Version 6 of the Genome Database (GDB) in January 1996 signaled a major change for both the scientific community and GDB staff. GDB 6.0 introduced a number of significant improvements over previous versions of GDB, most notably a revised data representation for genes and genomic maps and a new curatorial model for the database. These new features, along with a remodeled database structure and new schema and user interface, provide a resource with the potential to integrate all scientific information currently available on human genomics. GDB rapidly is becoming the international biomedical research community's central source for information about genomic structure, content, diversity, and evolution.

A New Data Model

Inherent in the underlying organization of information in GDB is an improved model for genes, maps, and other classes of data. In particular, genomic segments (any named region of the genome) and maps are being expanded regularly. New segment types have been added to support the integration of mapping and sequencing data (for example, gene elements and repeats) and the construction of comparative maps (syntenic regions). New map types include comparative maps for representing conserved syntenies between species and comprehensive maps that combine data from all the various submitted maps within GDB to provide a single integrated view of the genome. Experimental observations such as order, size, distance, and chimerism are also available.

Through the World Wide Web, GDB links its stored data with many other biological resources on the Internet. GDB's External Link category is a growing collection of cross-references established between GDB entities and related information in other databases. By providing a place for these cross-references, GDB can serve as a central point of inquiry into technical data regarding human genomics.

Direct Community Data Submission and Curation

Two methods for data submission are in use. For individuals submitting small amounts of data, interactive editing of the database through the Web became available in April 1996, and the process has undergone several simplifications since that time. This continues to be an area of development for GDB because all editing must take place at the Baltimore site, and Internet connections from outside North America may be too slow for interactive editing to be practical. Until these difficulties are resolved, GDB encourages scientists with limited connectivity to Baltimore to submit their data via more traditional means (e-mail, fax, mail, phone) or to prepare electronic submissions for entry by the data group on site.

For centers submitting large quantities of data, GDB developed an electronic data submission (EDS) tool, which provides the means to specify login password validation and commands for inserting and updating data in GDB. The EDS syntax includes a mechanism for relating a center's local naming conventions to GDB objects. Data submitted to GDB may be stored privately for up to 6 months before it automatically becomes public. The database is programmed to enforce this Human Genome Project policy. Detailed specifications of GDB's EDS syntax and other submission instructions are available (EDS prototype, *http://www.gdb.org/eds*).

Since the EDS system was implemented, GDB has put forth an aggressive effort to increase the amount of data stored in the database. Consequently, the database has grown tremendously. During 1996 it grew from 1.8 to 6.7 gigabytes.

To provide accountability regarding data quality, the shift to community curation introduced the idea that individuals and laboratories own the data they submit to GDB and that other researchers cannot modify it. However, others should be able to add information and comments, so an additional feature is the community's ability to conduct electronic online public discussions by annotating the

database submissions of fellow researchers. GDB is the first database of its kind to offer this feature, and the number of third-party annotations is increasing in the form of editorial commentary, links to literature citations, and links to other databases external to GDB. These links are an important part of the curatorial process because they make other data collections available to GDB users in an appropriate context.

Improved Map Representation and Querying

Accompanying the release of GDB 6.0, the program Mapview creates graphical displays of maps. Mapview was developed at GDB to display a number of map types (cytogenetic, radiation hybrid, contig, and linkage) using common graphical conventions found in the literature. Mapview is designed to stand alone or to be used in conjunction with a Web browser such as Netscape, thereby creating an interactive graphical display system. When used with Netscape, Mapview allows the user to retrieve details about any displayed map object.

Maps are accessed through the query form for genomic segment and its subclasses via a special program that allows the user to select whole maps or slices of maps from specific regions of interest and to query by map type. The ability to browse maps stored in GDB or download them in the background was also incorporated into GDB 6.0.

GDB stores many maps of each chromosome, generated by a variety of mapping methods. Users who are interested in a region, such as the neighborhood of a gene or marker, will be able to see all maps that have data in that region, whether or not they contain the desired marker. To support database querying by region of interest, integrated maps have been developed that combine data from all the maps for each chromosome. These are called Comprehensive Maps.

Queries for all loci in a region of interest are processed against the comprehensive maps, thereby searching all relevant maps. Comprehensive maps are also useful for display purposes because they organize the content of a region by class of locus (e.g., gene, marker, clone) rather than by data source. This approach yields a much less complex presentation than an alignment of numerous primary maps. Because such information as detailed orders, order discrepancies between maps, and nonlinear metric relations between maps is not always captured in the comprehensive maps, GDB continues to provide access to aligned displays of primary maps.

A Variety of Searching Strategies

Recognizing the eclectic user community's need to search data and formulate queries, GDB offers a spectrum of simple to complex search strategies. In addition, direct programming access is available using either GDB's object query language to the Object Broker software layer or standard query language to the underlying Sybase relational database.

Querying by Object Directly from GDB's Home Page

The simplest methods search for objects according to known GDB accession numbers; sequence database-accession numbers; specified names, including wildcard symbols that will automatically match synonyms and primary names; and keywords contained anywhere in the text.

Querying by Region of Interest

A region of interest can be specified using a pair of flanking markers, which can be cytogenetic bands, genes, amplimers (sequence tagged sites), or any other mapped objects. Given a region of interest, the comprehensive maps are searched to find all loci that fall within them. These loci can be displayed in a table, graphically as a slice through a comprehensive map, or as slices through a chosen set of primary maps. A comprehensive map slice shows all loci in the region, including genes, expressed sequence tags (ESTs), amplimers, and clones. A region also can be specified as a neighborhood around a single marker of interest.

Results of queries for genes, amplimers, ESTs, or clones can be displayed on a GDB comprehensive map. Results are spread across several chromosomes displayed in Mapview. A query for all the PAX genes (specified as symbol = PAX* on the gene query form) retrieves genes on multiple chromosomes. Double-clicking on one of these genes brings up detailed gene information via the Web browser.

Querying by Polymorphism

GDB contains a large number of polymorphisms associated with genes and other markers. Queries can be constructed for a particular type of marker (e.g., gene, amplimer, clone), polymorphism (i.e., dinucleotide repeat), or level of heterozygosity. These queries can be combined with positional queries to find, for example, polymorphic amplimers in a region bounded by flanking markers or in a particular chromosomal band. If desired, the retrieved markers can be viewed on a comprehensive map.

Work in Progress

Mapview 2.3

Mapview 2.1, the next generation of the GDB map viewer, was released in March 1997. The latest version, Mapview 2.3, is available in all common computing environments because it is written in the Java programming language. Most important, the new viewer can display multiple aligned maps side by side in the window, with alignment lines indicating common markers in neighboring maps. As before, users can select individual markers to retrieve more information about them from the database.

GDB developers have entered into a collaborative relationship with other members of the bioWidget Consortium so the Java-based alignment viewer will become part of a collection of freely available software tools for displaying biological data (<http://goodman.jax.org/projects/biowidgets/consortium>).

Future plans for Mapview include providing or enhancing the ability to generate manuscript-ready Postscript map images, highlight or modify the display of particular classes of map objects based on attribute values, and query for additional information.

Variation

Since its inception, GDB has been a repository for polymorphism data, with more than 18,000 polymorphisms now in GDB. A collaboration has been initiated with the Human Gene Mutation Database (HGMD) based in Cardiff, Wales, and headed by David Cooper and Michael Krawczak. HGMD's extensive collection of human mutation data, covering many disease-causing loci, includes sequence-level mutation characterizations. This data set will be included in GDB and updated from HGMD on an ongoing basis. The HGMD team also will provide advice on GDB's representation of genetic variation, which is being enhanced to model mutations and polymorphisms at the sequence level. These modifications will allow GDB to act as a repository for single-nucleotide polymorphisms, which are expected to be a major source of information on human genetic variation in the near future.

Mouse Synteny

Genomic relationships between mouse and man provide important clues regarding gene location, phenotype, and function. One of GDB's goals is to enable direct comparisons between these two organisms, in collaboration with the Mouse Genome Database at Jackson Laboratory. GDB is making additions to its schema to represent this information so that it can be displayed graphically with Mapview. In addition, algorithmic work is under way to

use mapping data to automatically identify regions of conserved synteny between mouse and man. These algorithms will allow the synteny maps to be updated regularly. An important application of comparative mapping is the ability to predict the existence and location of unknown human homologs of known, mapped mouse genes. A set of such predictions is available in a report at the GDB Web site, and similar data will be available in the database itself in the spring of 1998.

Collaborations

GDB is a participant in the Genome Annotation Consortium (GAC) project, whose goal is to produce high-quality, automatic annotation of genomic sequences (<http://compbio.ornl.gov/CoLab>). Currently, GDB is developing a prototype mechanism to transition from GDB's Mapview display to the GAC sequence-level browser over common genome regions. GAC also will establish a human genome reference sequence that will be the base against which GDB will refer all polymorphisms and mutations. Ultimately, every genomic object in GDB should be related to an appropriate region of the reference sequence.

Sequencing Progress

The sequencing status of genomic regions now can be recorded in GDB. Based on submissions to sequence databases, GAC will determine genomic regions that have been completed. GDB also will be collaborating with the European Bioinformatics Institute, in conjunction with the international Human Genome Organisation (HUGO), to maintain a single shared Human Sequence Index that will record commitments and status for sequencing clones or regions. As a result, the sequencing status of any region can be displayed alongside other GDB mapping data.

Outreach

The Genome Database continues to seek direct community feedback and interact with the broader science community via various sources:

- International Scientific Advisory Committee meets annually to offer input and advice.
- Quarterly Review Committee confers frequently with the staff to track GDB progress and suggest change.
- HUGO nomenclature, chromosome, and other editorial committees have specialized functions within GDB, providing official names and consensus maps and ensuring the high quality of GDB's content.

Copies of GDB are available worldwide from ten mirror sites (nodes), and GDB staff members meet annually with node managers.

Genome Sequence DataBase
1800 Old Pecos Trail, Suite A
Santa Fe, NM 87505

Peter Schad, Vice-President
Bioinformatics and Biotechnology
505/995-4447, Fax: -4432
cnc@ncgr.org

Carol Harger
GSDB Manager
505/982-7840, Fax: -7690
cah@ncgr.org

http://www.ncgr.org

The National Center for Genome Resources (NCGR) is a not-for-profit organization created to design, develop, support, and deliver resources in support of public and private genome and genetic research. To accomplish these goals, NCGR is developing and publishing the Genome Sequence DataBase (GSDB) and the Genetics and Public Issues (GPI) program.

NCGR is a center to facilitate the flow of information and resources from genome projects into both public and private sectors. A broadly based board of governors provides direction and strategy for the center's development.

NCGR opened in Santa Fe in July 1994, with its initial bioinformatics work being developed through a cooperative 5-year agreement with the Department of Energy funded in July 1995. Committed to serving as a resource for all genomic research, the center works collaboratively with researchers and seeks input from users to ensure that tools and projects under development meet their needs.

Genome Sequence DataBase

GSDB is a relational database that contains nucleotide sequence data and its associated annotation from all known organisms (*http://www.ncgr.org/gsdb*). All data are freely available to the public. The major goals of GSDB are to provide the support structure for storing sequence data and to furnish useful data-retrieval services.

GSDB adheres to the philosophy that the database is a "community-owned" resource that should be simple to update to reflect new discoveries about sequences. A corollary to this is GSDB's conviction that researchers know their areas of expertise much better than a database curator and, therefore, they should be given ownership and control over the data they submit to the database. The true role of the GSDB staff is to help researchers submit data to and retrieve data from the database.

GSDB Enhancements

During 1996, GSDB underwent a major renovation to support new data types and concepts that are important to genomic research. Tables within the database were restruc-

ured, and new tables and data fields were added. Some key additions to GSDB include the support of data ownership, sequence alignments, and discontinuous sequences.

The concept of data ownership is a cornerstone to the functioning of the new GSDB. Every piece of data (e.g., sequence or feature) within the database is owned by the submitting researcher, and changes can be made only by the data owner or GSDB staff. This implementation of data ownership provides GSDB with the ability to support community (third-party) annotation—the addition of annotation to a sequence by other community researchers.

A second enhancement of GSDB is the ability to store and represent sequence alignments. GSDB staff has been constructing alignments to several key sequences including the *env* and *pol* (reverse transcriptase) genes of the HIV genome, the complete chromosome VIII of *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*, and the complete genome of *Haemophilus influenzae*. These alignments are useful as possible sites of biological interest and for rapidly identifying differences between sequences.

A third key GSDB enhancement is the ability to represent known relationships of order and distance between separate individual pieces of sequence. These sets of sequences and their relative positions are grouped together as a single discontinuous sequence. Such a sequence may be as simple as two primers that define the ends of a sequence tagged site (STS), it may comprise all exons that are part of a single gene, or it may be as complex as the STS map for an entire chromosome.

GSDB staff has constructed discontinuous sequences for human chromosomes 1 through 22 and X that include markers from Massachusetts Institute of Technology–Whitehead Institute STS maps and from the Stanford Human Genome Center. The set of 2000 STS markers for chromosome X, which were mapped recently by Washington University at St. Louis, also have been added to chromosome X. About 50 genomic sequences have been added to the chromosome 22 map by determining their overlap with STS markers. Genomic sequences are being added to all the chromosomes as their overlap with the STS markers is determined. These discontinuous sequences can be retrieved easily and viewed via their sequence names using

GSDDB

the GSDDB Annotator. Sequence names follow the format of HUMCHR#MP, where # equals 1 through 22 or X.

GSDDB staff also has utilized discontinuous sequences to construct maps for maize and rice. The maize discontinuous sequences were constructed using markers from the University of Missouri, Columbia. Markers for the rice discontinuous sequence were obtained from the Rice Genome Database at Cornell University and the Rice Genome Research Project in Japan.

New Tools

As a result of the major GSDDB renovation, new tools were needed for submitting and accessing database data. Annotator was developed as a graphical interface that can be used to view, update, and submit sequence data (<http://www.ncgr.org/gsd/beta.html>). Maestro, a Web-based interface, was developed to assist researchers in data retrieval (<http://www.ncgr.org/gsd/maestrobeta.html>). Although both these tools currently are available to researchers, GSDDB is continuing development to add increased capabilities.

Annotator displays a sequence and its associated biological information as an image, with the scale of the image adjustable by the user. Additional information about the sequence or an associate biological feature can be obtained in a pop-up window. Annotator also allows a user to retrieve a sequence for review, edit existing data, or add annotation to the record. Sequences can be created using Annotator, and any sequences created or edited can be saved either to a local file for later review and further editing or saved directly to the database.

Correct database structures are important for storing data and providing the research community with tools for searching and retrieving data. GSDDB is making a concerted effort to expand and improve these services. The first generation of the Maestro query tool is available from the GSDDB Web pages. Maestro allows researchers to perform queries on 18 different fields, some of which are queryable only through GSDDB, for example, D segment numbers from the Genome Database at Johns Hopkins University in Baltimore.

Additionally, Maestro allows queries with mixed Boolean operators for a more refined search. For example, a user may wish to compare relatively long mouse and human sequences that do not contain identified coding regions. To obtain all sequences meeting these criteria, the scientific name field would be searched first for "Mus musculus" and then for "Homo sapiens" using the Boolean term "OR." Then the sequence-length filter could be used to refine the search to sequences longer than 10,000 base pairs. To exclude sequences containing identified coding-

region features, the "BUT NOT" term can be used with the Feature query field set equal to "coding region."

With Maestro, users can view the list of search matches a few at a time and retrieve more of the list as needed. From the list, users can select one or several sequences according to their short descriptions and review or download the sequence information in GIO, FASTA, or GSDDB flatfile format.

Future Plans

Although most pieces necessary for operation are now in place, GSDDB is still improving functionality and adding enhancements. During the next year GSDDB, in collaboration with other researchers, anticipates creating more discontinuous sequence maps for several model organisms, adding more functionality to and providing a Web-based submission tool and tool kit for creating GIO files.

Microbial Genome Web Page

NCGR also maintains informational Web pages on microbial genomes. These pages, created as a community reference, contain a list of current or completed eubacterial, Archaeal, and eukaryotic genome sequencing projects. Each main page includes the name of the organism being sequenced, sequencing groups involved, background information on the organism, and its current location on the Carl Woese Tree of Life. As the Microbial Genome Project progresses, the pages will be updated as appropriate.

Genetics and Public Issues Program

GPI serves as a crucial resource for people seeking information and making decisions about genetics or genomics (<http://www.ncgr.org/gpi>). GPI develops and provides information that explains the ethical, legal, policy, and social relevance of genetic discoveries and applications.

To achieve its mission, GPI has set forth three goals: (1) preparation and development of resources, including careful delineation of ethical, legal, policy, and social issues in genetics and genomics; (2) dissemination of genetic information targeted to the public, legal and health professionals, policymakers, and decision makers; and (3) creation of an information network to facilitate interaction among groups.

GPI delivers information through four primary vehicles: online resources, conferences, publications, and educational programs. The GPI program maintains a continually evolving World Wide Web site containing a range of material freely accessible over the Internet.

Index to Principal and Coinvestigators Listed in Abstracts

.....

A

Adams, Mark D. 8
Adamson, Doug 6
Adamson, Anne E. 59
Agarwal, Pankaj 41
Aksenov, N.D. 26
Albertson, Donna 7
Allison, David 19
Allman, Steve L. 1
Anderson, Holt 70
Anderson, J. Clarke 70
Annas, George J. 69
Apostolou, Sinoula 68
Apsell, Paula 69
Arenson, A. 23
Arlinghaus, Heinrich F. 67, 70
Arman, Inga P. 67
Ashworth, Linda 28
Athwal, Raghbir S. 67
Aytay, Saika 70

B

Baker, Diane 69
Baker, Elizabeth 68
Baker, Mark E. 67
Banerjee, Subrata 30
Baranova, A.V. 30
Barber, William M. 68
Barker, David L. 70
Barsky, V. 10
Bashiardes, Evy 30
Baumes, Susan 27
Bavikin, S. 10
Bayne, Peter 70
Beeson, Diane 48
Belikov, S.V. 22
Benner, W.H. 1
Binder, Matt 53
Birren, B. 68
Blatt, Robin J.R. 53
Blinov, Vladimir M. 67
Boitsov, Alexandre S. 19
Boitsov, Stepan A. 19
Bonaldo, Maria de Fatima 27
Boughton, Ann 55
Bradley, J.-C. 67
Branscomb, Elbert 28
Bremer, Meire 68
Brennan, Thomas M. 67
Bridgers, Michael A. 68
Briley, J. David 13
Brody, Linnea 68
Bronstein, Irena 70
Brown, Gilbert M. 67
Brown, Henry T. 68

Browne, Murray 59
Bruce, J. E. 15
Bruce, James E. 14
Bugaeva, Elena 24
Bulger, Ruth E. 69
Bumgarner, Roger 68
Buneman, Peter 39
Burbee, Dave 4, 5
Burks, Christian 68
Butler-Loffredo, Laura-Li 3

C

Cacheiro, Nestor 29
Callen, David F. 68
Cantor, Charles R. 19
Capron, Alex 69
Carlson, Charles C. 45, 69
Carrano, Anthony V. 68
Cartwright, Peter 6
Carver, Ethan 28, 29
Casey, Denise K. 59
Catanese, Joe 20
Chait, Brian 14
Chang, Huan-Tsung 17
Chedd, Graham 45, 69
Chen, Chira 20
Chen, Chung-Hsuan 1
Chen, Ed 69
Chen, I-Min A. 36
Chen, X-N. 68
Cherkauer, Kevin 69
Chetverin, Alexander B. 68
Chikae, N.A. 67
Chinault, A.C. 23
Chittenden, Laura 29
Chou, Chau-Wen 17
Chou, Hugh 41
Church, George 2
Churchill, Gary 68
Cinkosky, Michael J. 68
Cobbs, Archie 69
Collins, Colin 7
Collins, Debra L. 45
Conn, Lane 46
Cozza, S. 37
Cram, L.S. 26
Crandall, Lee A. 69
Craven, Mark 69
Crkvenjakov, Radomir 67, 68
Cuddihy, D. 37
Culiat, Cymbeline 29
Cytron, Ron 41

D

Davidson, Jack B. 67
Davidson, Jeff 47
Davidson, Susan B., 39
Davies, Chris 4, 5
Davis, Sharon 47
Davison, Daniel 33
de Jong, P. 68
de Jong, Pieter 2
de Jong, Pieter J. 20
Denton, M. Bonner 67
Dettloff, Wayne 70
Devin, Alexander B. 67
Di Sera, Leonard 6
Doggett, Norman A. 68
Dogruel, David 17
Doktycz, Mitch 19
Dovich, Norman 3
Doyle, Johannah 28, 29
Drmanac, Radoje 67, 68
Drmanac, Snezana 67
Dunn, Diane 6
Dunn, John J. 3, 4
Durkin, Scott 68
Duster, Troy 48
Dyer, Joshua P. 64

E

Eadline, Douglas J. 70
Earle, Colin W. 67
Efimenko, Irina G. 67
Egenberger, Laurel 54
Eichler, E.E. 23
Einstein, J. Ralph 42
Eisenberg, Rebecca S. 48
Enukashvily, Natella 24
Evans, Glen A. 4, 5, 67

F

Fader, Betsy 69
Fallon, Lara 67
Ferguson, F. Mark 6
Ferrell, Thomas L. 67
Fickett, James W. 68
Fields, Christopher A. 69
Filipenko, M.L. 67
Firulli, B.A. 23
Flatley, Jay 70
Florentiev, V.L. 5
Fockler, Carita 68
Fodor, Stephen P. A. 70
Fondon, Trey 4
Foote, Robert S. 67
Franklin, Terry 4, 5
Frengen, Eirik 20

Fresco, Jacques R. 21
Friedman, B. Ellen 51, 52
Friedman, Claudette Cyr 69
Fullarton, Jane E. 69
Fung, Eliza 17

G

Gaasterland, Terry 38
Garner, Harold R. (Skip) 4, 5
Gath, Tracy 54
Generoso, Walderico 29
Gerwehr, S. 68
Gesteland, Raymond F. 6
Gibbs, R.A. 23
Glantz, Leonard H. 69
Glazer, Alexander N. 9
Glazkova, Dina V. 67
Gnirke, Andreas 68
Golumbeski, George 70
Goodman, Nathan 33
Goodman, Stephen 49
Graves, M. 23
Graves, Mark 34
Gray, Joe 7
Gregory, Paula 69
Griffith, Jeffrey K. 12
Grosz, Michael 30
Gu, Y. 23
Guan, Xiaojun 42
Guan, Xiaoping 20
Guilfoyle, Richard A. 13
Gusfield, Dan 69

H

Hahn, Peter 68
Hahner, Lisa 4
Hartman, John R. 70
Hartnett, Jim 70
Hauser, Loren 42, 44
Haussler, David 34
Hawe, William P. 67
Hawkins, Trevor 8
Hempfer, Philip E. 68
Henderson, Margaret 70
Hofstadler, S. A. 15
Holmes, Linda 59
Hood, Leroy 8, 52, 69
Hooper, Herbert H. 70
Hopkins, Janet A. 68
Horton, Paul 69
Hoyt, Peter 19
Hozier, John 68
Hubert, R. 68
Hughey, Richard 34
Hung, Lydia 70
Hunkapiller, Tim 69

I

Ijadi, Mohamad 68
Il'icheva, I.A. 5
Imara, Mwalimu 69
Ioannou, Panayotis A. 20, 30
Ivanovich, M.A. 67
Iwasaki, R. 37

J

Jackson, Cynthia L. 67
Jacobson, K. Bruce 1, 67
Jaklevic, J.M. 1
Jantsen, E.I. 67
Jefferson, Margaret C. 50
Jelenc, Pierre 27
Jessee, Joel 20
Johnson, Marion D., III 21
Jurka, Jerzy 34

K

Kamashev, D.E. 22
Kao, Fa-Ten 21
Kapanadze, B.I. 30
Karger, Barry L. 9
Karp, Richard 69
Karp, Richard M. 69
Karplus, Kevin 34
Karpov, V.L. 22
Kass, Judy 54
Kaur, G. Pal 67
Kel, A.E. 35
Kel, O.V. 35
Keller, Richard 67
Khan, Akbar S. 68
Kim, Joomyeong 28
Kim, U-J. 68
Kim, Ung-Jin 26, 27
Kimball, Alvin 6
Klopov, N.V. 26
Knight, Jim 69
Knoche, Kimberly 70
Knoppers, Bartha 69
Knuth, Mark W. 63
Kolchanov, N.A. 35
Korenberg, J.R. 68
Korenberg, Julie 20
Korenberg, Julie R. 22
Kozman, Helen 68
Krasnykh, Viktor N. 67
Krone, Jennifer 17
Kupfer, Ken 5
Kwok, Pui-Yan 68

L

Labat, Ivan 67, 68
Lai, Tran N. 68
Lander, E. 68
Lane, Michael J. 68
Lane, Sharon A. 68
Lantos, John 50
Larimer, Frank W. 67
Larson, Susan 38
Lawler, Gene 69
Lazareva, Betty 68
Legchilina, Svetlana P. 67
Lennon, Greg 29
Leone, Joseph 64
Lessick, Mira 50
Lever, David C. 67
Lewis, Kathy 17
Li, Qingbo 17
Lim, Hwa A. 69
Lim, Regina 68
Lobov, Ivan 24
Lockett, Steven 7
Lu, J. 23
Lu, Xiandan 17
Luchina, N.N. 25
Lukjanov, Dmitry 24
Lvovsky, Lev 16
Lysov, Y. 10

M

MacConnell, William P. 64
MacDonell, Michael T. 70
Maglott, Donna R. 68
Mahowald, Mary B. 50
Mallison, M. 37
Maltsev, Natalia 38
Mann, Janice 55
Manning, Ruth Ann 64
Mansfield, Betty K. 59
Manske, Charles L. 70
Mark, Hon Fong L. 67
Markowitz, Victor M. 36
Marks, Andy 6
Marr, T. 37
Martin, Sheryl A. 59
Martin, Chris S. 70
Mathies, Richard A. 9
Matis, Sherri 42
Matveev, Ivan 24
McAllister, Douglas 70
McAllister, Douglas J. 70
McInerney, Joseph D. 51, 52
Metzger, M. 23
Micikas, Lynda B. 52
Micklos, David A. 70

Mills, Marissa D. 59
Milosavljevic, Aleksandar 68
Mirzabekov, Andrei 10
Mishin, V.P. 67
Mitchell, S. 68
Moore, Stefan 69
Mosley, Ray E. 69
Moss, Robert 50
Moyzis, Robert K. 12
Muddiman, David C. 14, 15
Mulley, John C. 68
Munn, Maureen M. 52
Mural, Richard 44
Mural, Richard J. 42
Muravlev, A.I. 67
Murphy, Declan 69
Murphy, Kevin 69
Muzny, D.M. 23
Myers, Gene 38

N

Nancarrow, Julie 68
Natowicz, Marvin 69
Nelson, D. L. 23
Nelson, Debra 68
Nelson, Randall 17
Newman, Cathy D. 70
Nguyen, Tuyen 64
Nicholls, Robert 29
Nickerson, Deborah A. 68
Nierman, William C. 68
Noordewier, Michiel O. 69
Noya, D. 68

O

Olenina, Ludmilla V. 67
Olesen, Corinne E. M., 70
Oliver, Tammy 4
Olson, Maynard 68
Olson, Maynard V. 52
Orpana, Arto K. 68
Oskin, Boris V. 19
Ostrander, Elaine A. 68
Overbeek, Ross 38
Overton, G. Christian 39, 41
Overton, G.C. 35

P

Page, George 69
Pecherer, Robert M. 68
Petrov, Sergey 42, 44
Pevzner, Pavel A. 40
Pfeifer, Gerd P. 67
Phillips, Hilary A. 68
Phoenix, David 69

Pietrzak, Eugenia 20
Pinkel, Daniel 7
Pirrung, Michael C. 67
Podgornaya, Olga 24
Podkolodnaya, O.A. 35
Polanovsky, O.L. 25
Poletaev, A.I. 26
Polymeropoulos, Mihael H. 68
Porter, Kenneth W. 13
Pratt, Lorien 69
Preobrazhenskaya, O.V. 22
Probst, Shane 4, 5

R

Radspinner, David A. 67
Raja, Mugasimangalam 16
Randesi, Matthew 4
Reed, C. 37
Reilly, Philip 69
Reilly, Philip J. 53
Resenchuk, Sergei M. 67
Reshetin, Anton O. 19
Richards, Robert I. 68
Richterich, Peter 70
Rider, Michelle 30
Riggs, Arthur D. 67
Roche, Patricia A. 69
Romaschenko, A.G. 35
Ross, Lainie Friedman 50
Roszak, Darlene B. 70
Roth, E.J. 23
Rozen, Steve 33
Ruano, Gualberto 63
Rutledge, Joe 29

S

Sachleben, Richard A. 67
Sachs, Greg 50
Sainz, Jesus 68
Salit, J. 37
Sandakhchiev, Lev S. 67
Sandhu, Arbansjit K. 67
Schageman, Jeff 5
Schimke, R. Neil 45
Schurtz, Tony 6
Schwerin, Noel 45
Scott, Bari 53
Searls, David B. 41
Selkov, Evgeni 38
Selman, Susanne 70
Semov, A.B. 30
Serpinsky, Oleg I. 67
Sesma, Mary Ann 50
Sgro, Peichen H. 68
Shah, Manesh 42, 44
Shannon, Mark 28

Sharpe, Elizabeth 69
Shatrova, A.N. 26
Shavlik, Jude W. 69
Shaw, Barbara Ramsay 13
Shchelkunov, Sergei N. 67
Shchylolkina, A.K. 5
Shen, Y. 23
Shick, V. 10
Shizuya, H. 68
Shizuya, Hiroaki 26, 27
Shuey, Steven W. 67
Siciliano, Michael J. 68
Sikela, James M. 68
Silva, J. 68
Simon, M. 68
Simon, Melvin 8
Simon, Melvin I. 26, 27
Sivila, Randy F. 64
Smirnova, Marina E. 67
Smirnova, V.V. 67
Smith, Cassandra L. 68
Smith, Lloyd M. 13, 14, 67
Smith, Randall 33
Smith, Richard D. 14, 15
Soane, David S. 70
Soares, Marcelo Bento 27
Soderlund, Carol A. 69
Solomon, David L. 70
Sonkin, Dina 16
Sorenson, Doug 68
Sosa, Maria 54
Spejewski, Eugene 59
Spengler, Sylvia 55
Spengler, Sylvia J. 54, 60
States, David J. 41
Stavropoulos, Nick 68
Stein, Lincoln 33
Stelling, Paul 69
Stepchenko, A.G. 25
Stevens, Tamara J. 68
Stormo, Gary D. 69
Stubbs, Lisa 28, 29
Studier, F. William 3, 4
Sudar, Damir 7
Sulimova, G.E. 30
Sun, Tian-Qiang 30
Sun, Z. 68
Sutherland, Grant R. 68
Sutherland, Robert D. 68
Sze, Sing Hoi 40

T

Tabor, Stanley 16, 67
Thilman, Jude 53
Thonnard, Norbert 67
Thundat, Thomas G. 67

Thundat, Tom 19
Timms, K 23
Timofeev, E.N. 5
Tobin, Sara L. 55
Totmenin, Alexei V. 67
Towell, Geoffrey 69
Tracy, A. 37
Trask, Barbara 68
Trask, Barbara J. 68
Trottier, Ralph W. 69
Troup, Charles D. 68
Tsybenko, S. Yu 5

U

Uberbacher, Edward 44
Uberbacher, Edward C. 42
Udseth, Harold R. 14
Ulanovsky, Levy 16

V

van den Engh, Ger 68
Verp, Marion 50
Vos, Jean-Michel H. 30

W

Wahl, Geoffrey 68
Walkowicz, Mitchell 29
Wang, Denan 68
Wang, Lushen 69
Wang, Min 30
Warmack, Bruce 19
Warmack, Robert J. 67
Wassom, John S. 59
Waterman, Michael 69
Weier, Heinz-Ulrich 7
Weinberger, Laurence 47
Weiss, Robert B. 6
Wentland, M.A. 23
Wertz, Dorothy C. 53
Westin, Alan F. 69
Whitmore, Scott A. 68
Whitsitt, Andrew 69
Wilcox, Andrea S. 68
Williams, Peter 17
Williams, Walter 61
Wingender, E. 35
Witkowski, Jan 70
Wong, Gane 68
Woychik, Richard P. 67
Wright, Gary 29
Wright, James 61
Wu, Chenyan 20
Wu, J. 23
Wu, X. 68
Wyrick, Judy M. 59

X

Xu, Ying 42

Y

Yankovsky, N.K. 30

Yantis, Bonnie C. 68

Yershov, G. 10

Yeung, Edward S. 17

Yoshida, Kaoru 68

Yu, Jun 68

Yust, Laura N. 59

Z

Zenin, V.V. 26

Zhao, Baohui 20

Zoghbi, H.Y. 23

Zorn, Manfred 7

Zorn, Manfred D. 44

Zweig, Franklin M. 56